

[To content](#)

## MICROMEDEX® Healthcare Series

**MICROMEDEX® 2.0: Coming Soon!**[Print Ready](#)[Calculators](#)Search Path : [Main Keyword Search](#) >**Document**[Outline](#)[Print Setup](#)**DRUGDEX® Evaluations****GABAPENTIN****0.0 Overview****1) Class**

- a)**
- This drug is a member of the following class(es):

Anticonvulsant  
Gamma Aminobutyric Acid (class)  
Neuropathic Pain Agent

**2) Dosing Information****a) Adult****1) Diabetic peripheral neuropathy**

- a)**
- 900 to 3600 mg/day ORALLY in 3 divided doses (Backonja et al, 1998)

**2) Partial seizure; Adjunct**

- a)**
- 12 yr and older, 300 mg ORALLY 3 times a day; may increase up to 1600 mg/day (divided into 3 doses). Dosages up to 2400 mg/day have been well tolerated and doses administered to a small number of patients for a relatively short duration

**3) Postherpetic neuralgia**

- a)**
- 300 mg ORALLY on Day 1, 300 mg twice a day on Day 2, and 300 mg increase dosage up to 1800 mg/day (divided into 3 doses) (Prod Info NEURONTIN capsules, oral solution, 2007)

**b) Pediatric****1) Partial seizure; Adjunct**

- a)**
- age 3 to 12 yr, initial, 10 to 15 mg/kg/day ORALLY in 3 divided doses
- 
- b)**
- age 3 to 4 yr, maintenance, titrate upwards over 3 days to 40 mg/kg/day
- 
- c)**
- age 5 to 12 yr, maintenance, titrate upwards over 3 days to 25 to 35 mg/kg/day

**3) Contraindications**

- a)**
- hypersensitivity to gabapentin

**4) Serious Adverse Effects**

- a)**
- Drug-induced coma
- 
- b)**
- Seizure
- 
- c)**
- Stevens-Johnson syndrome

**5) Clinical Applications****a) FDA Approved Indications**

- 1)**
- Partial seizure; Adjunct
- 
- 2)**
- Postherpetic neuralgia

**b) Non-FDA Approved Indications**

- 1)**
- Diabetic peripheral neuropathy

**1.0 Dosing Information**[Drug Properties](#)[Storage and Stability](#)[Adult Dosage](#)[Pediatric Dosage](#)**1.1 Drug Properties**

- A) Information on specific products and dosage forms can be obtained by referring Index)
- B) Synonyms
  - Gabapentin
- C) Orphan Drug Status
  - 1) Gabapentin has been designated an orphan product for use in the treatment of postherpetic neuralgia.
- D) Physicochemical Properties
  - 1) Molecular Weight
    - a) 171.24 (Prod Info Neurontin, 94) (Levy, 1989) (Prod Info Neurontin, 94)
  - 2) Partition Coefficient
    - a) The log of the partition coefficient (n-octanol/0.05M phosphate buffer) . Neurontin®, 2003)
  - 3) pKa
    - a) 3.68 and 10.7 (Levy, 1989) (Prod Info Neurontin, 94a)
  - 4) Solubility
    - a) Systemic: Freely soluble in water and both basic and acidic aqueous solutions (Levy, 1989) (Prod Info Neurontin, 2003)

### 1.2 Storage and Stability

- A) Tablets and capsules should be stored at a controlled room temperature of 25 degrees Celsius (77 degrees Fahrenheit). Excursions to 15 to 30 degrees Celsius (59 to 86 degrees Fahrenheit) are permitted. (Levy, 1989) (Prod Info Neurontin(R), 2003a).
- B) The oral solution should be kept refrigerated; 2 to 8 degrees Celsius (36 to 46 degrees Fahrenheit). (Levy, 1989) (Prod Info Neurontin(R), 2003a).
- 1) Extemporaneous Formulation - Oral route
  - a) Oral suspensions of gabapentin have been developed (Nahata, 1999). The contents of 67 capsules of gabapentin 300 milligrams (mg) are mixed in a 1:1 ratio of simple syrup NF with 1% methylcellulose. Similarly, gabapentin 300 mg may be mixed with 1:1 Ora Sweet: Ora Plus. Both products contain 300 mg of gabapentin per milliliter in suspension. Both suspensions retained 100% of the drug for 91 days at 4 degrees Celsius and for 56 days at 25 degrees Celsius. The drug was stable for 8 weeks at 25 degrees Celsius, this not recommended for growth. Microbiological studies were not performed.

### 1.3 Adult Dosage

#### [Normal Dosage](#)

#### [Dosage in Renal Failure](#)

#### [Dosage Adjustment During Dialysis](#)

#### [Dosage in Other Disease States](#)

#### 1.3.1 Normal Dosage

##### [Oral route](#)

##### [Tinnitus](#)

#### 1.3.1.A Oral route

##### [Diabetic peripheral neuropathy](#)

##### [Partial seizure; Adjunct](#)

##### [Postherpetic neuralgia](#)

##### [Social phobia](#)

## GABAPENTIN

*(back to top)*

[Expand All](#) | [Collapse All](#)

### Overview

#### – Dosing Information

- Drug Properties
- Storage and Stability
- Adult Dosage
- Pediatric Dosage

#### – Pharmacokinetics

- Drug Concentration Levels
- ADME

#### – Cautions

- Contraindications
- Precautions
- Adverse Reactions
- Teratogenicity / Effects in Pregnancy / Breastfeeding
- Drug Interactions

#### – Clinical Applications

- Monitoring Parameters
- Patient Instructions
- Place In Therapy
- Mechanism of Action / Pharmacology
- Therapeutic Uses
- Comparative Efficacy /

Comparative Efficacy /  
Evaluation With Other  
Therapies

## References

[\(back to top\)](#)

### 1.3.1.A.1 Diabetic peripheral neuropathy

a) Doses of 900 to 3600 milligrams/day administered orally in 3 divided treatment of pain and sleep difficulties associated with diabetic peripheral neuropathy (1998).

### 1.3.1.A.2 Partial seizure; Adjunct

#### a) INITIAL THERAPY

1) 300 milligrams (mg) 3 times daily (Prod Info Neurontin(R), 2003a)

a) gabapentin has been given in lower doses during initiation. 300 milligrams 3 times daily was administered initially for 2 weeks, then 600 mg 3 times daily for the ensuing 3 months (Anon, 1990c). Others have given 300 mg 3 times a day on the first day of treatment; the dose was increased to 600 mg on the second day (Sivenius et al, 1991b).

b) In a brief tolerability study, initiation of gabapentin at 900 mg/day was associated with more dizziness on day 1 and throughout the study. However, incidences of the other common adverse events (headache, drowsiness) were not different for the 2 initiation protocols (Fisher et al, 2003a).

#### b) TITRATION

1) The dose may be increased using 300- or 400-mg capsules (Prod Info Neurontin(R), 2003a).

#### c) MAINTENANCE THERAPY

1) 900 to 1800 milligrams given in 3 divided doses. In long-term studies, doses up to 3600 mg have been well tolerated. The maximum time between doses should be 12 hours (Prod Info Neurontin(R), 2003a).

d) As add-on therapy in patients with drug-refractory partial seizures reported with gabapentin 1200 milligrams daily in 3 divided doses (Arvanitis et al, 1991b). gabapentin 900 milligrams daily has not been consistently effective. Higher doses of 1200-3600 mg/day are usually ineffective (Crawford et al, 1987b; Sivenius et al, 1991b).

#### 1) MAXIMUM DOSE

a) 2400 to 3600 milligrams/day has been administered (Prod Info Neurontin(R), 2003a).

#### 2) WITHDRAWAL

a) Discontinuation of gabapentin therapy should be done slowly to prevent rebound phenomena. Abrupt discontinuation may precipitate seizures (Prod Info Neurontin(R), 2003a).

### 1.3.1.A.3 Postherpetic neuralgia

a) In adults with postherpetic neuralgia, the recommended initial dose is 300 mg (mg) on Day 1, 600 mg/day on Day 2 (divided twice daily), 900 mg/day on Day 3 (divided three times daily). The dose can then be titrated up as needed to 1800 mg (divided three times daily). In clinical studies, efficacy was demonstrated with doses from 1800 mg/day to 3600 mg/day, however no additional benefit was seen with doses above 1800 mg/day (Prod Info NEURONTIN(R) oral tablets, 2003a).

### 1.3.1.A.4 Social phobia

a) Doses of 900 to 3600 milligrams/day divided in 3 doses have been effective (Anon, 1999).

### 1.3.1.B Tinnitus

See Drug Consult reference: [DRUG THERAPY OF TINNITUS](#)

c) Dose reductions, gabapentin discontinuation or substitutions with alternative agents should be performed gradually over a minimum of 1 week (Prod Info Neurontin(R), 2003a).

## 1.3.2 Dosage in Renal Failure

Dosage Based Upon Renal Function:

Creatinine Clearance (mL/min)	Total Daily Dose Range (mg/day)	Dose Frequency
60 or greater	900 - 3600	Equally divided (3 doses/day)
30 to 59	400 - 1400	Equally divided (3 doses/day)
15 to 29	200 - 700	Single dose
15 or less*	100 - 300	Single dose

\* For patients with creatinine clearances (CrCl) of 15 mL/min or less, the dosage should be adjusted proportionally (patients with a CrCl of 7.5 mL/min should receive one-half the dose).

mL/min) (Prod Info Neurontin(R), 2003a).

### 1.3.5 Dosage Adjustment During Dialysis

A) Patients receiving hemodialysis should receive maintenance gabapentin dose based on creatinine clearance (see dosage in renal failure) and a supplemental post-hemodialysis dose after each 4 hours of hemodialysis (Prod Info Neurontin(R), 2003a).

Post-Hemodialysis Supplemental Dose	
Maintenance Dose Range (mg/day)	Supplemental Dose (mg)
100 - 900	125
125 - 1200	150
150 - 1800	200
200 - 2400	250
300 - 3600	350

### 1.3.6 Dosage in Other Disease States

A) In high-risk patients (eg, poor general status, low body weight, post-transplant), dosing should take place in no more than 100-milligram increments (Fachinfo Neurontin(R), 2003a).

## 1.4 Pediatric Dosage

### [Normal Dosage](#)

### [Dosage in Renal Failure](#)

### [Dosage Adjustment During Dialysis](#)

### 1.4.1 Normal Dosage

#### [Oral route](#)

#### [Rectal route](#)

#### 1.4.1.A Oral route

##### 1.4.1.A.1 Partial seizure; Adjunct

###### a) INITIAL THERAPY

1) The starting dose for patients between 3 and 12 years of age is 40 milligrams/kilogram/day in 3 divided doses (Prod Info Neurontin(R), 2002).

2) Initial doses should be 40 milligrams/kilogram/day in 3 divided doses up to under 5 years, based on a pharmacokinetic study in 48 children (evenly distributed over the age range). For children 5 to 12 years of age, the dose should be 30 milligrams/kilogram/day (Haig et al, 2001).

3) In a brief tolerability study, initiation of gabapentin at 900 milligrams per day with more dizziness on day 1 and throughout the 5 days of active titration to 900 milligrams per day, with titration to 900 milligrams/day over 3 days. The other common adverse events (fatigue, ataxia, and somnolence) were observed in initiation protocols (Fisher et al, 2001).

###### b) TITRATION

1) The dose may be increased using 300- or 400-mg capsules, 300-mg capsules, or 300-mg oral solution (Prod Info Neurontin(R), 2002).

###### c) MAINTENANCE THERAPY

For patients between 3 and 4 years of age:

40 milligrams/kilogram/day in 3 divided doses (Prod Info Neurontin(R), 2002).

For patients 5 years of age and older:

25 to 35 milligrams/kilogram/day in 3 divided doses (Prod Info Neurontin(R), 2002).

For patients over 12 years of age:

900 to 1800 milligrams given in 3 divided doses (Prod Info Neurontin(R), 2002).

2) Dosage interval between doses should not exceed 12 hours (Prod Info Neurontin(R), 2002).

**1.4.1.B Rectal route**

1) A study on two children found that gabapentin plasma concentrations of gabapentin solution (capsule contents mixed with 5 milliliters mL of water) were lower than those of gabapentin solution (capsule contents mixed with 5 milliliters mL of water) after oral administration. Relative bioavailability was 0.29 and 0.17. The author concluded that the oral administration of gabapentin is not satisfactory when oral dosing is interrupted.

**1.4.2 Dosage in Renal Failure**

Dosage Based Upon Renal Function for patients 12 years old and older:

Creatinine Clearance(mL/min)	Total Daily Dose Range (mg/day)	Dose Frequency
60 or greater	900 - 3600	Equally divided doses/day
30 to 59	400 - 1400	Equally divided doses/day
15 to 29	200 - 700	Single dose
15 or less	100 - 300*	Single dose

\* For patients with creatinine clearances (CrCl) of 15 mL/min or less, the dosage should be adjusted proportionally (patients with a CrCl of 7.5 mL/min should receive one-half the dosage). Gabapentin use in patients with compromised renal function has not been studied.

**1.4.4 Dosage Adjustment During Dialysis**

A) Patients 12 years or older receiving hemodialysis should receive maintenance doses based on estimates of creatinine clearance (see dosage in renal failure) and a supplemental dose administered after each 4 hours of hemodialysis. Gabapentin use in patients with compromised renal function has not been studied (Prod Info Neurontin(R), 2002).

Post-Hemodialysis Supplemental Dose	
Maintenance Dose Range (mg/day)	Supplemental Dose (mg)
100 - 900	125
125 - 1200	150
150 - 1800	200
200 - 2400	250
300 - 3600	350

(Prod Info Neurontin(R), 2002).

**2.0 Pharmacokinetics**Drug Concentration LevelsADME**2.2 Drug Concentration Levels**

- A) Therapeutic Drug Concentration
- 1) Partial Seizures, greater than 2 mcg/mL (Sivenius et al, 1991).
    - a) Optimal plasma concentrations have not been established (Prod Info Neurontin(R), 2002; Woster, 1995).
- B) Time to Peak Concentration
- 1) Oral: 1.5 to 4 hours (Gidal et al, 1998; Andrews & Fischer, 1994; Hooper et al, 2001a).
    - a) Time to peak concentration (t-max) was 2.31 hours after a single oral dose in children 6 months to 12 years (evenly distributed over the age range). Maximum concentration was 4.52 mcg/mL for those 1 to 59 months old (n=27) and 60 to 155 months (n=27). For those 2 years or younger was gabapentin syrup 10 mg/kg; subjects over 2 years based on weight: 200 mg for 16 to 25 kg; 300 mg for 26 to 36 kg; 400 mg for 37 to 50 kg (Haig et al, 2001a).
- C) Area Under the Curve
- 1) 35 to 47 mcg/mL x hr (Gidal et al, 1998).
    - a) Determined with a single 600-mg dose (Gidal et al, 1998).
    - b) AUC values were 25.6 and 36.0 mcg x h/mL after a single oral dose in children under 5 years (n=27) and 5 to 12 years (n=21), respectively. Dosing for children was gabapentin syrup 10 mg/kg; subjects over 2 years received oral capsules: 200 mg for 16 to 25 kg; 300 mg for 26 to 36 kg; 400 mg for 37 to 50 kg (Haig et al, 2001a).

**2.3 ADME**AbsorptionDistributionMetabolismExcretionElimination Half-lifeExtracorporeal Elimination**2.3.1 Absorption****A) Bioavailability**

- 1) Tablets/capsules (900 mg dose): 60% (Prod Info Neurontin(R), 2003)
  - a) Bioavailability decreases with increasing doses:

DOSAGE (3 divided doses)	ORAL BIOAVAILABILITY
900 milligrams	60%
1200 milligrams	47%
2400 milligrams	34%
3600 milligrams	33%
4800 milligrams	27%
(Prod Info Neurontin(R), 2002)	

- b) Approximately 50% to 60% is absorbed from the gastrointestinal tract
  - c) Gabapentin plasma concentrations attained after rectal administration (capsule contents mixed with 5 milliliters mL of water) were much lower than those attained after oral administration. Relative bioavailability was 0.29 and 0.17 (Kriel et al, 1998).
- B) Effects of Food**
- 1) Slight (Prod Info Neurontin(R), 2003).
    - a) A 14% increase in area under the curve (AUC) and Cmax has been observed when taken with food (Prod Info Neurontin(R), 2003).
    - b) Gabapentin capsules that were opened and mixed with food did not affect bioavailability (Gidal et al, 1998). Protein may actually favorably influence gabapentin absorption.

**2.3.2 Distribution****A) Distribution Sites**

- 1) Protein Binding
  - a) less than 3% (Vollmer et al, 1986; Prod Info Neurontin(R), 2003).
- 2) OTHER DISTRIBUTION SITES
  - a) BRAIN, a lobectomy revealed GABAPENTIN concentrations in epinephrine mcg/g and 6.75 mcg/mL, respectively (cortex/serum ratio of 0.8) (Ojeda et al, 1986).
  - b) CEREBROSPINAL FLUID, steady-state cerebrospinal fluid levels were approximately 20% of plasma concentrations (Prod Info Neurontin(R), 2003).
  - c) TISSUES, animal studies revealed highest concentrations in the peritoneal adipose tissue (Vollmer et al, 1986).

**B) Distribution Kinetics**

- 1) Distribution Half-Life
  - a) 0.1 hr (Graves & Leppik, 1991).
- 2) Volume of Distribution
  - a) 58 to 61 liters (Prod Info Neurontin(R), 2003; Vollmer et al, 1986).
    - 1) Vd values were 2.76 L/kg and 1.80 L/kg after a single oral dose in children under 5 years (n=27) and 5 to 12 years (n=21), respectively. Doses were gabapentin syrup 10 mg/kg; subjects over 2 years received 200 mg for 16 to 25 kg; 300 mg for 26 to 36 kg; 400 mg for 37 to 45 kg.

**2.3.3 Metabolism****A) Metabolism Sites and Kinetics**

- 1) Not metabolized (Prod Info Neurontin(R), 2003; Vollmer et al, 1986).
- a) Excreted unchanged in the urine (Haig et al, 2001a).

#### 2.3.4 Excretion

##### A) Kidney

- 1) Renal Clearance (rate)
  - a) 150 mL/minute (Vollmer et al, 1986).
    - 1) In a study examining gabapentin pharmacokinetics in patients were administered a single 400 milligram dose of gabapentin. In clearance greater than 60 milliliter/minute (mL/min) had a gabap mL/min. Patients with a creatinine clearance less than 30 mL/min clearance of 10 mL/min (Prod Info Neurontin(R), 2003).
    - 2) Renal clearance rates were 7.40 mL/min/kg and 4.41 mL/min CHILDREN ages 1 month to under 5 years (n=27) and 5 to 12 yr for those 2 years or younger was gabapentin syrup 10 mg/kg; su capsules based on weight: 200 mg for 16 to 25 kg; 300 mg for 2t (Haig et al, 2001a).
- 2) Renal Excretion (%)
  - a) 76% to 81% (Vollmer et al, 1986).
    - 1) Percentage of dose excreted unchanged in the urine was 41. CHILDREN ages 5 to 12 years (n=21). Dosing of oral capsules v 16 to 25 kg; 300 mg for 26 to 36 kg; 400 mg for 37 to 50 kg (Haig

##### B) Other

- 1) OTHER EXCRETION
  - a) Feces, 10% to 23% (Vollmer et al, 1986).

#### 2.3.5 Elimination Half-life

##### A) Parent Compound

- 1) ELIMINATION HALF-LIFE
  - a) 5 to 7 hours (Prod Info Neurontin(R), 2003; Hooper et al, 1991a; / 1986).
    - 1) The elimination rate constant, plasma clearance, and renal cl proportional to creatine clearance (Prod Info Neurontin(R), 2003;
    - 2) In patients with decreased renal function the elimination half l 400 mg oral dose, the mean gabapentin half life was 6.5 hours ir clearance greater than 60 milliliters/minute (mL/min) and was 52 clearance less than 30 mL/min (Prod Info Neurontin(R), 2003).
    - 3) Elimination half-life was 4.44 hours after a single oral dose in 12 years (evenly distributed over the age range). Dosing for thos gabapentin syrup 10 mg/kg; subjects over 2 years received oral mg for 16 to 25 kg; 300 mg for 26 to 36 kg; 400 mg for 37 to 50 k

#### 2.3.6 Extracorporeal Elimination

##### A) Hemodialysis

- 1) Dialyzable: Yes (Prod Info Neurontin(R), 2003; Prod Info Neurontin(R)
  - a) In anuric patients the apparent elimination half-life of gabapentin v days and was reduced to 3.8 hours during dialysis (Prod Info Neuron

### 3.0 Cautions

#### [Contraindications](#)

#### [Precautions](#)

#### [Adverse Reactions](#)

#### [Teratogenicity/Effects in Pregnancy/Breastfeeding](#)

#### [Drug Interactions](#)

### 3.1 Contraindications

- #### A) hypersensitivity to gabapentin

### 3.2 Precautions

- A) abrupt discontinuation may precipitate status epilepticus
- B) renal insufficiency
- C) suicidality, increased risk of; based on data analysis of 199 placebo-controlled : small elevated risk occurred as early as 1 week after starting therapy and continue and Drug Administration, 2008)

### 3.3 Adverse Reactions

[Cardiovascular Effects](#)

[Dermatologic Effects](#)

[Endocrine/Metabolic Effects](#)

[Gastrointestinal Effects](#)

[Hematologic Effects](#)

[Hepatic Effects](#)

[Musculoskeletal Effects](#)

[Neurologic Effects](#)

[Ophthalmic Effects](#)

[Psychiatric Effects](#)

[Renal Effects](#)

[Reproductive Effects](#)

[Respiratory Effects](#)

[Other](#)

#### 3.3.1 Cardiovascular Effects

[Cardiovascular finding](#)

[Edema](#)

[Hypertension](#)

[Vasodilatation](#)

##### 3.3.1.A Cardiovascular finding

- 1) Hypertension, vasodilation and edema may develop with gabapentin tl

##### 3.3.1.B Edema

- 1) Summary
  - a) Peripheral edema and facial edema were reported in gabapentin-i Neurontin(R), 2003a).

##### 3.3.1.C Hypertension

- 1) Summary
  - a) It may be advisable to monitor blood pressure in overdoses, as hy

a frequent adverse event following therapeutic doses of gabapentin (

### 3.3.1.D Vasodilatation

#### 1) Summary

- a) Vasodilatation (1.1%) was reported in gabapentin-treated patients (l

### 3.3.2 Dermatologic Effects

#### [Alopecia](#)

#### [Dermatological finding](#)

#### [Drug-induced rash](#)

#### [Rash](#)

#### [Stevens-Johnson syndrome](#)

### 3.3.2.A Alopecia

#### 1) Summary

- a) Acute alopecia has been described as an adverse event following (1997).

### 3.3.2.B Dermatological finding

- 1) Acne, alopecia, eczema, pruritus, skin rashes and Stevens- Johnson s

### 3.3.2.C Drug-induced rash

#### 1) Summary

- a) Acne, eczema and pruritus have occasionally occurred with gabapentin (Neurontin(R), 2003a; Sivenius et al, 1991a; Anon, 1990b; Crawford et

### 3.3.2.D Rash

#### 1) Summary

- a) Skin rashes have been occasionally associated with gabapentin therapy. A maculopapular skin rash has also occurred (Prod Info Neurontin(R), 1991a; Anon, 1990b; Crawford et al, 1987a).

#### 2) LITERATURE REPORTS

- a) 58-year-old man, after beginning therapy with gabapentin 300 mg daily, developed a mild pruritic, erythematous, macular rash. Therapy continued with excellent pain control with increased gabapentin (2400 mg/daily). At the time the rash spread to thighs and forearms. Gabapentin was reduced to 1200 mg daily. Gabapentin was discontinued but restarted after the neuropathic pain was controlled with other drugs. A similar rash reoccurred despite a slower titration. Topical antipruritic and intensity of the rash (Gould, 1998).

### 3.3.2.E Stevens-Johnson syndrome

#### 1) Summary

- a) Several cases of Stevens-Johnson syndrome have been reported with gabapentin (Gonzalez-Sicilia et al, 1999; Gonzalez-Sicilia et al, 1998)

#### 2) Incidence: rare

#### 3) LITERATURE REPORTS

- a) A 26-year-old woman with a history of Stevens-Johnson Syndrome during carbamazepine therapy developed a skin eruption with gabapentin therapy. Gabapentin had been titrated up in 300-mg increments. On the eighth day she developed a pruriginous, erythematous eruption on the proximal thigh and distal lower extremities. There was no systemic involvement. The rash was discontinued.

- b) A 32-year-old, HIV-positive woman developed Stevens-Johnson Syndrome during gabapentin therapy. It spread to her face and upper trunk with a skin eruption and necrolysis with slight perivascular infiltrates of lymphocytes in the dermis. Gabapentin was discontinued (Gonzalez-Sicilia et al, 1998).

### 3.3.3 Endocrine/Metabolic Effects

[Blood glucose abnormal](#)[Endocrine finding](#)[Gynecomastia](#)[Thyroiditis](#)[Weight change finding](#)**3.3.3.A Blood glucose abnormal**

## 1) Summary

a) Fluctuations in blood sugar levels below 3.3 millimole/Liter and above 5.5) have been reported in clinical studies. Caution should be exercised (Prod Info Neurontin(R), 1998).

**3.3.3.B Endocrine finding**

1) The most commonly reported adverse effects are glucose level changes and weight fluctuations.

**3.3.3.C Gynecomastia**

## 1) Summary

a) CASE REPORT - Gynecomastia, along with weight gain, occurred in a patient treated with GABAPENTIN for thoracic pain. The patient had undergone thoracotomy for metastasized, poorly differentiated cancerous tumor was found in his chest. Afterwards he experienced severe post-thoracotomy pain. He was treated with morphine, fentanyl, diclofenac, amitriptyline, venlafaxine, bupivacaine 0.5%. A year or more later, gabapentin 2100 mg/day was introduced in the patient reported a significant decrease in pain (from 8 to 3 on a 10-point scale) several weeks, the patient complained of painful gynecomastia. He was treated with testosterone, FSH, and LH levels, though he had a normal response to these hormones that gabapentin may have produced selective hypothalamic insufficiency of the hypothalamic-pituitary-gonadal axis in this terminal cancer patient and that effect may have been reported (et al, 2000).

**3.3.3.D Thyroiditis**

## 1) Summary

a) A 28-year-old woman being treated for bipolar II disorder developed gynecomastia while taking gabapentin 4800 milligrams daily (Frye et al, 1999). Physical symptoms included nonsustained sinus tachycardia, mild hand tremor, and heat intolerance. Thyroid function tests returned to baseline. An I-123 uptake scan revealed a normal-sized thyroid gland with a normal uptake of 1% at 24 hours. Gabapentin was discontinued and her symptoms returned to baseline.

**3.3.3.E Weight change finding**

## 1) Summary

a) Weight loss associated with anorexia and weight gain related to it have been reported in up to 5% of gabapentin-treated patients (Prod Info Neuro

## 2) LITERATURE REPORTS

a) Twenty-eight of 44 patients treated for seizure disorder with gabapentin (Toledo et al, 1997). Ten patients gained more than 10% of their baseline weight, 5% to 10%, 16 patients had no change, and 3 patients lost 5% to 10% of their weight. Weight increase started between the second and third months of therapy and

**3.3.4 Gastrointestinal Effects**[Abdominal discomfort](#)[Gastrointestinal tract finding](#)[Pancreatitis](#)

**3.3.4.A Abdominal discomfort**

## 1) Summary

- a) Abdominal pain and flatulence have been reported (Prod Info Neu has been noted infrequently during gabapentin therapy (Sivenius et al, 1987a).

**3.3.4.B Gastrointestinal tract finding**

## 1) Summary

- a) Nausea and vomiting have been reported infrequently during gabapentin therapy (Prod Info Neu, 1991a; Anon, 1990b; Crawford et al, 1987a). Constipation, diarrhea, and gingivitis have been reported with gabapentin therapy (Prod Info Neu, 1991a).
- 2) Abdominal pain, constipation, diarrhea, dental abnormalities, dry mouth have been reported with gabapentin therapy. Gastric upset, nausea and vomiting case of pancreatitis was also noted.

**3.3.4.C Pancreatitis**

## 1) Summary

- a) A case of pancreatitis has occurred with gabapentin treatment (Pr

**3.3.5 Hematologic Effects**[Hematology finding](#)[Leukopenia](#)[Purpuric disorder](#)**3.3.5.A Hematology finding**

- 1) Leukopenia and purpura have been reported with therapeutic doses of

**3.3.5.B Leukopenia**

## 1) Summary

- a) Leukopenia has been reported in approximately 1.1% of gabapentin therapy with 0.3% of a placebo-controlled group (Prod Info Neurontin(R), 200

**3.3.5.C Purpuric disorder**

## 1) Summary

- a) The manufacturer reports that purpura has frequently occurred with gabapentin therapy most often described as bruises resulting from physical trauma (Prod

**3.3.6 Hepatic Effects****3.3.6.A Hepatotoxicity**

## 1) Summary

- a) A 60-year-old man taking many concomitant medications develop symptoms attributed to gabapentin treatment (for pain). An earlier skin eruption, toxicoderma, cleared with 5 days of steroid treatment after discontinuation of metamizole. Jaundice and palpable hepatomegaly developed several days after metamizole had been discontinued. Gabapentin (oral), which had been given at 1800 milligrams per day, was then progressively reduced. Improvement in leukocyte and eosinophil counts followed. None of the other concomitant medications before improvement was evident (Lasso-de-la-Vega et al, 2001).

**3.3.8 Musculoskeletal Effects**[Backache](#)[Fracture of bone](#)[Myalgia](#)[Myasthenia gravis](#)

### Rhabdomyolysis

#### **3.3.8.A Backache**

- 1) Incidence: 1.8% (Prod Info NEURONTIN(R) oral tablets, oral capsules)
- 2) Backpain has been reported in 1.8% of the patients receiving gabapentin ongoing antiepileptic treatment compared with 0.5% with placebo add-on NEURONTIN(R) oral tablets, oral capsules, oral solution, 2007).

#### **3.3.8.B Fracture of bone**

- 1) Incidence: 1.1% (Prod Info NEURONTIN(R) oral tablets, oral capsules)
- 2) Fracture has been reported in 1.1% of the patients receiving gabapentin ongoing antiepileptic treatment compared with 0.8% with placebo add-on NEURONTIN(R) oral tablets, oral capsules, oral solution, 2007).

#### **3.3.8.C Myalgia**

- 1) Incidence: 2% (Prod Info NEURONTIN(R) oral tablets, oral capsules, oral solution, 2007)
- 2) Myalgia has been reported in 2% of the patients receiving gabapentin ongoing antiepileptic treatment compared with 1.9% with placebo add-on NEURONTIN(R) oral tablets, oral capsules, oral solution, 2007).

#### **3.3.8.D Myasthenia gravis**

See Drug Consult reference: [DRUG-INDUCED MYASTHENIA GRAVIS](#)

#### **3.3.8.E Rhabdomyolysis**

- 1) In a single case report, the administration of gabapentin appeared to irritate a 61-year-old diabetic female. The patient had a history of type 2 diabetes mellitus and dyslipidemia. She was taking multiple insulin injections daily, irbesartan 150 mg thrice daily, of which gabapentin was prescribed three weeks earlier for neuropathic pain. At initiation of gabapentin, her creatinine was 1.2 mg/dL, CPK was 142 units/L, and microalbuminuria was 170 mg/24 hours. On admission, there was weakness of her lower extremities, muscle pain, fatigue along with decreased urine output. Physical examination revealed proximal muscle tenderness and decreased reflexes, and decreased vibration sensation. Laboratory testing revealed a creatinine of 1.5 mg/dL, CPK of 75,680 units/L, AST of 1451 units/L, ALT of 453 units/L, LFT level of 6.3 mmol/L, and positive for myoglobin in urine; indicative of acute rhabdomyolysis. Thyroid hormones and troponin-I were in normal ranges. Muscle biopsy confirmed rhabdomyolysis. Hemodialysis was initiated to remedy hyperkalemia and discontinued and parenteral fluids along with furosemide were initiated to show gradual renal improvement. Six months following hospital discharge, she was asymptomatic, and her renal function and muscle enzymes were normalized.

### **3.3.9 Neurologic Effects**

Abnormal reflex

Amnesia

Asthenia

Ataxia

Choreoathetosis

Dizziness

Drug-induced coma

Dysarthria

Dyskinesia





placebo (n=378) in addition to current antiepileptic drug therapy (Prod Info oral capsules, oral solution, 2007).

#### **3.3.9.I Dyskinesia**

1) Two men developed generalized dyskinetic movements of the face on gabapentin 900 or 1200 mg/day. The men were being treated for anxiety. In resolution of abnormal movements within 1.5 to 3 days (Norton & Quarl

#### **3.3.9.J Headache**

1) Incidence: 3.3% (Prod Info NEURONTIN(R) oral tablets, oral capsules)  
2) Headache has been reported in 3.3% of patients treated with gabapentin treated with placebo (n=227) in controlled trials of patients with postherpetic NEURONTIN(R) oral tablets, oral capsules, oral solution, 2007).

#### **3.3.9.K Hyperactive behavior**

1) Incidence: 1% to 4.7% (Prod Info NEURONTIN(R) oral tablets, oral capsules)  
2) Hyperkinesia was reported in 2.5% of pediatric patients who received gabapentin with 0.8% of patients who received placebo (n=128) in addition to current controlled trials of patients 3 to 12 years of age with epilepsy (Prod Info NEURONTIN(R) oral capsules, oral solution, 2007).  
3) In controlled trials of pediatric patients 3 to 12 years of age with epilepsy (restlessness and hyperactivity) was reported in 4.7% of patients who received gabapentin compared with 2.9% of patients who received placebo (n=128) in addition to current therapy (Prod Info NEURONTIN(R) oral tablets, oral capsules, oral solution, 2007).  
4) Hyperkinesia was reported in at least 1% (1 of 100) of epilepsy patients who received gabapentin (n=4717) in addition to current antiepileptic drug therapy in clinical trials (except neuropathic pain trials) (Prod Info NEURONTIN(R) oral capsules, oral solution, 2007).

#### **3.3.9.L Insomnia**

1) Incidence: 0.1% or greater (Prod Info NEURONTIN(R) oral tablets, oral capsules)  
2) Insomnia has been reported in more than 1% of patients treated with gabapentin more frequent in those treated with placebo (n=378) in controlled add-on trials of patients 3 to 12 years of age with epilepsy (Prod Info NEURONTIN(R) oral tablets, oral capsules, oral solution, 2007).  
3) In double-blind and open-label clinical trials, insomnia was reported in patients who received gabapentin (n=1173) for treatment of neuropathic pain condition: established (Prod Info NEURONTIN(R) oral tablets, oral capsules, oral solution, 2007).  
4) Insomnia is one of the most frequently reported adverse events following treatment with gabapentin (Prod Info NEURONTIN(R) oral tablets, oral capsules, oral solution, 2007).

#### **3.3.9.M Nystagmus**

1) Incidence: 0.1% to 8.3% (Prod Info NEURONTIN(R) oral tablets, oral capsules)  
2) In controlled add-on trials of epilepsy patients greater than 12 years of age, nystagmus was reported in 8.3% of patients who received gabapentin (n=543) compared with 4% of patients who received placebo (n=378) in addition to current antiepileptic drug therapy (Prod Info NEURONTIN(R) oral capsules, oral solution, 2007).  
3) In double-blind and open-label clinical trials, nystagmus was reported in patients who received gabapentin (n=1173) for treatment of neuropathic pain condition: established (Prod Info NEURONTIN(R) oral tablets, oral capsules, oral solution, 2007).

#### **3.3.9.N Polyneuropathy**

1) A case report described polyneuropathy in a 58-year-old man being treated for neuropathic pain in his head, neck, and back. After beginning therapy with gabapentin he developed a mild pruritic, erythematous, macular rash. Therapy continued with increased gabapentin (2400 mg/daily). At 5 months, pruritus improved and the rash resolved. Gabapentin was reduced to 1200 mg daily with no change in symptoms. The rash discontinued but restarted after the neuropathic pain returned without response to gabapentin. Topical triamcinolone relieved the rash; however, the patient was left with a constant burning sensation in his feet. Erythrocyte sedimentation rate was elevated at 35. Toxic polyneuropathy was suspected and gabapentin discontinued. After 1 month, the burning dysesthesia had decreased but pruritus and light-touch below the mid-calf was decreased. Seven months later, the symptoms improved and were present only in the soles of his feet (Gould, 1998).

#### **3.3.9.O Seizure**

1) A case report described an exacerbation of seizures in a child with Lennox-Gastaut syndrome on adjunctive use of gabapentin. Both absence and myoclonic seizures recurred.

increase in dosage. After discontinuation of gabapentin, and addition of pl myoclonic seizures occurred (Vossler, 1996).

2) Absence status was described in one patient during initiation of gabap discontinued in this patient (Crawford et al, 1987a).

### 3.3.9.P Somnolence

1) Incidence: 8.4% to 21.4% (Prod Info NEURONTIN(R) oral tablets, oral  
2) Somnolence was reported in 21.4% of patients treated with gabapentin those treated with placebo (n=227) in controlled trials of patients with pos NEURONTIN(R) oral tablets, oral capsules, oral solution, 2007).

3) In controlled add-on trials of epilepsy patients greater than 12 years of 19.3% of patients who received gabapentin (n=543) compared with 8.7% (n=378) in addition to current antiepileptic drug therapy. Somnolence was frequently associated with gabapentin discontinuation (1.2%) (Prod Info N capsules, oral solution, 2007).

4) Somnolence was reported in 8.4% of pediatric patients who received c with 4.7% of patients who received placebo (n=128) in addition to current controlled trials of epilepsy patients 3 to 12 years of age (Prod Info NEUR capsules, oral solution, 2007).

### 3.3.9.Q Stuttering

1) A case report described stuttering in a 58-year-old woman after being intractable seizures. Gabapentin therapy was discontinued and within 4 d (Nissani & Sanchez, 1997).

### 3.3.9.R Tremor

1) Incidence: postherpetic neuralgia, more than 1%; epilepsy, 6.8% (Proc tablets, oral capsules, oral solution, 2007)

2) Tremor was reported in more than 1% of patients treated with gabapentin frequent in those treated with placebo (n=227) in controlled trials of patier (Prod Info NEURONTIN(R) oral tablets, oral capsules, oral solution, 2007)

3) In controlled add-on trials of epilepsy patients greater than 12 years of of patients who received gabapentin (n=543) compared with 3.2% of thos in addition to current antiepileptic drug therapy (Prod Info NEURONTIN(R) solution, 2007).

### 3.3.9.S Vertigo

1) Incidence: 0.1% or greater (Prod Info NEURONTIN(R) oral tablets, ora

2) Vertigo was reported in at least 1% (1 of 100) of epilepsy patients gre received gabapentin (n=4717) in addition to current antiepileptic drug ther clinical trials (except neuropathic pain trials) (Prod Info NEURONTIN(R) o solution, 2007).

3) In double-blind and open-label clinical trials, vertigo was reported in 0. received gabapentin (n=1173) for treatment of neuropathic pain condition: established (Prod Info NEURONTIN(R) oral tablets, oral capsules, oral so

## 3.3.10 Ophthalmic Effects

### [Blurred vision](#)

### [Diplopia](#)

### [Visual field constriction](#)

#### 3.3.10.A Blurred vision

1) Blurred vision, amblyopia, and abnormal vision have been reported oc therapy (Sivenius et al, 1991a; Prod Info Neurontin(R), 2003a).

#### 3.3.10.B Diplopia

1) Diplopia has been reported following therapeutic doses of gabapentin Neurontin(R), 2003a).

#### 3.3.10.C Visual field constriction

1) A case of reversible concentric visual field constriction occurred in a 5:

use. The woman had been diagnosed with polyneuropathy, which was initiated. However, persistent dizziness with carbamazepine led to its discontinuation. gabapentin, which was initiated at 400 mg twice daily and titrated to 800 mg twice daily over 6 months of gabapentin therapy, the patient experienced episodes of dizziness and blurred vision. Ophthalmological examination revealed concentric visual field defects. gabapentin dosage to 400 mg three times daily. Four months later, the patient's symptoms worsened despite the reduced dosing and gabapentin was subsequently discontinued. Visual evoked responses, and a brain MRI were normal, excluding conditions such as multiple sclerosis in the hypophysial area. Improvements occurred over the following 9 months. A follow-up examination 2 years after symptom-onset revealed complete resolution of the visual defects were noted at the 5 year follow-up (Leweke et al, 2003a; Leweke et al, 1999).

### 3.3.12 Psychiatric Effects

#### Disturbance in mood

#### Suicidal thoughts

#### Unable to concentrate

#### 3.3.12.A Disturbance in mood

##### 1) Summary

a) Gabapentin was associated with the occurrence of neuropsychiatric symptoms in pediatric epilepsy patients between 3 to 12 years of age. The symptoms were categorized into the following categories: emotional lability (primarily behavioral problems and aggressive behaviors), thought disorder (including concentration problems and hyperkinesia (primarily restlessness and hyperactivity) (Leweke et al, 2003a).

b) There are reports of symptoms including anxiety, depression, emotional lability, and nervousness with gabapentin therapy. A case of mania has also been reported (R, 2003a; Leweke et al, 1999).

##### 2) LITERATURE REPORTS

a) A 35-year-old woman receiving gabapentin 3200 mg/day monotherapy for chronic pain (Leweke et al, 1999). Psychiatric symptoms disappeared within 5 days of discontinuation.

#### 3.3.12.B Suicidal thoughts

1) Data reviewed by the US Food and Drug Administration suggest an increased risk of suicidal ideation may exist in patients receiving therapy with antiepileptic drugs. Data from 199 placebo-controlled clinical studies covering 11 different AEDs used for the treatment of epilepsy, selected psychiatric illnesses, and other conditions, including chronic pain syndromes. The analysis included 27,863 patients treated with AEDs and 27,863 patients who received placebo, and patients were aged 5 years and older. There were no suicides in the AED treatment groups versus (vs) none in the placebo groups. This corresponded to an estimated 2.1 per 1000 (95% confidence interval) in the AED treatment groups having suicidal behavior or ideation than the risk of suicidality was noted at 1 week after starting an AED and continued for 12 weeks compared to placebo, results were generally consistent among the drugs and subgroups. Patients treated for epilepsy, psychiatric disorders, or other conditions had a higher risk for suicidality compared to placebo. Closely monitor patients treated with AEDs for worsening of depression, suicidality and other unusual changes in behavior such as anxiety, agitation, hostility, mania, and hypomania (US Food and Drug Administration, 2008).

#### 3.3.12.C Unable to concentrate

##### 1) Summary

a) Impaired concentration or memory has been reported within three months of therapy (Prod Info Neurontin(R), 2003a; Ramsay, 1994a).

### 3.3.13 Renal Effects

#### Incontinence

### Serum creatinine raised

#### **3.3.13.A Incontinence**

##### 1) Summary

a) Three cases of bladder and rectal incontinence were reported (Gil-Nagel et al, 1997). All occurred within 1 to 4 weeks of starting gabapentin upon discontinuation.

#### **3.3.13.B Serum creatinine raised**

1) A 59-year-old woman and a 49-year-old male with a history of renal impairment experienced a 47.8% and 30% increase in serum creatinine, respectively after discontinuation of lithium (Silvia & Spitznas, 2007).

a) Significant past medical history for the 59-year-old woman include (dose range of 450 mg/day to 2100 mg/day) and an episode of lithium nephrogenic diabetes insipidus requiring hospitalization. Serum urea nitrogen continued to rise and therefore, lithium was discontinued 6 years after discontinuation of lithium, the serum creatinine was 2.3 mg/dL. Gabapentin was started 1 week prior to discontinuation of lithium. The dose was 100 mg/day. 1 month later, her serum creatinine continued to rise and reached a peak of 5.5 mg/dL 5.5 months after gabapentin initiation (a 47.8% increase). Clinical benefit with gabapentin was continued. The dose was reduced but the creatinine continued to rise at least 3 months (Silvia & Spitznas, 2007).

b) Significant past medical history for the 49-year-old male includes hypertension for 3 years. At some point in time, amiloride was added, presumably for hypertension, but discontinued due to worsening renal function (serum creatinine of 4 mg/dL). Interstitial fibrosis/nephritis secondary to lithium and possibly amiloride. Divalproex sodium was started but subsequently discontinued 6 months after patient refusal. Carbamazepine was started but gradually discontinued due to patient refusal. Gabapentin 100 mg/day was started 1 month prior to discontinuation of lithium. Gabapentin was titrated up to 300 mg/day within 1 month. His serum creatinine peaked at 5.2 mg/dL, after approximately 10 months of treatment (increase). Clinical benefit was achieved; therefore, gabapentin was continued (2007).

### **3.3.14 Reproductive Effects**

#### Amenorrhea

#### Sexual dysfunction

#### **3.3.14.A Amenorrhea**

##### 1) LITERATURE REPORT

a) Amenorrhea occurred in a 35-year-old woman treated with gabapentin for trigeminal neuralgia. Gabapentin had been initiated at a dose of 300 mg/day. The gabapentin dose was increased to a total dose of 1800 mg/day. Three reported complete cessation of menses with no other changes in sex cycles were normal and the patient had not experienced any prior episodes. Her measured follicle stimulating hormone level at the time was 4.8 IU/mL, estradiol level was 55 IU/mL, both at the lower end of normal. At this time, the dose was decreased to 300 mg/day over 6 days. Two weeks later, the patient's menses resumed (2004).

#### **3.3.14.B Sexual dysfunction**

##### 1) Summary

a) Impotence has been reported in 1.5% of patients treated with gabapentin (Prod Info Neurontin(R), 2003a). Anorgasmia has been reported in 2% of patients (Montes & Ferrando, 2001; Labbate & Rubey, 1999).

##### 2) LITERATURE REPORTS

a) Anorgasmia and decreased libido was reported in 2 women who were treated with gabapentin for trigeminal neuralgia (Grant & Oh, 2002).

b) A 41-year-old man being treated with gabapentin for hypomania found that he could not attain erection (Labbate & Rubey, 1999). He initially noted the problem with a dose of 300 mg 3 times daily. When the dose was increased to 600 mg 3 times daily, he found ejaculation

to achieve. One week after gabapentin discontinuation, he reported r  
**c)** Anorgasmia occurred in a 36-year-old man after a short course of bipolar I disorder. Due to this adverse drug-induced side effect, the p Initially the patient was on lithium therapy (1200 mg/day). However, h therapy after experiencing a first-degree atrioventricular block. He sta with titration of 400 mg every 2 days to 400 mg 3 times a day. This th episode which occurred after withdrawal of lithium. Two weeks later, because it caused him difficulty in attaining orgasm. His sex drive anc discontinuation of gabapentin, he returned to normal orgasmic functio the gabapentin dosing regimen, he relapsed into a new episode of hy Ferrando, 2001).

### 3.3.15 Respiratory Effects

#### Disorder of upper respiratory system

#### Respiratory failure

#### Respiratory finding

#### 3.3.15.A Disorder of upper respiratory system

- 1) Summary
  - a) Rhinitis and pharyngitis have occurred with gabapentin use (Prod

#### 3.3.15.B Respiratory failure

- 1) Summary
  - a) Gabapentin therapy was associated with hypoventilation, hypercapnia in a 69-year-old man under treatment for chronic obstructive pulmonary disease and anxiety disorder (Batoon et al, 2001) and hypoventilation requiring intubation in a woman with end-stage renal disease on long-term hemodialysis (Jon
- 2) LITERATURE REPORTS
  - a) After taking multiple doses of gabapentin over two days, without intubation, a 69-year-old woman with end-stage renal disease became hypoxic and she was 80% on room air and she was subsequently intubated. She had a gabapentin level of 22.6 micrograms per milliliter. Following intubation she rapidly improved and she was extubated. This gabapentin level is less than the level of toxicity and suggests that gabapentin toxicity should be considered in gabapentin with end-stage renal disease show signs of impaired mentation (2002).
  - b) Gabapentin therapy was associated with hypoventilation, hypercapnia in a 69-year-old man under treatment for chronic obstructive pulmonary disease and anxiety disorder. The patient was admitted with shortness of breath and he had started gabapentin 300 mg 3 times a day for painful peripheral neuropathy. Upon initiation of gabapentin, he was hospitalized for severe hypercapnia, pH 7.25 (MV). His other medications were albuterol, ipratropium, clonazepam. During hospitalization, he was again put on MV due to lethargy, respiratory compromise and attempts at extubation failed. On day 10, gabapentin was withdrawn and he was extubated. He was on oxygen, a steroid, levofloxacin, clonazepam, and zolpidem were continued). Two days later and his carbon dioxide levels normalized. He continued to improve, and he remained stable. The authors suggest that caution be exercised if gabapentin is used in COPD patients (Batoon et al, 2001).

#### 3.3.15.C Respiratory finding

- 1) Summary
  - a) Viral infection, fever, coughing and pneumonia have been associated with gabapentin therapy (Prod Info Neurontin(R), 2003a).
- 2) Coughing, pharyngitis, respiratory failure, pneumonia, rhinitis and viral infection have been associated with gabapentin therapy.

### 3.3.16 Other

#### Summary

#### Drug withdrawal

Fatigue**3.3.16.A Summary****1) OTHER EFFECTS**

- a) Rebound and withdrawal symptoms may occur upon discontinuation

**3.3.16.B Drug withdrawal**

- 1) Five patients being treated with gabapentin augmentation for obsessive-compulsive disorder experienced a rebound of symptoms after abruptly discontinuing gabapentin. Patients complained of markedly more pronounced and intense problems: obsessive-compulsive thinking, depression, and decreased sleep over their baseline.
- 2) A 48-year-old woman with bipolar affective disorder developed catatonia after gabapentin was discontinued (Rosebush et al, 1999). She had begun gabapentin during her hypomania. She has a history of intolerance to lithium, carbamazepine, and valproic acid. Gabapentin was slowly increased to 500 mg/day, but after 3 weeks, she had to be tapered off over several days. Within 48 hours, she became immobile, rigid, and had an absence of spontaneous movement. She remained catatonic until lorazepam eventually reversed the catatonia.

**3.3.16.C Fatigue****1) Summary**

- a) In available studies, the most common adverse effects of gabapentin are tiredness/fatigue usually within three days of initiating therapy (Crawford et al, 1991b; Sivenius et al, 1991a; Prod Info Neurontin(R), 2005). Drowsiness has been reported in patients ranging from 15% to 45% in 13% of patients in one large study (Sivenius et al, 1991a; Anon, 1990b).

**2) LITERATURE REPORTS**

- a) CHILDREN - Drowsiness was a side effect of oral gabapentin in children from 6 months to 12 years (evenly distributed over the age range) involved in a study. Dosing for children 2 years or younger was gabapentin syrup and for children over 2 years old received oral capsules based on weight: 20 to 26 to 36 kg; 400 mg for 37 to 50 kg (Haig et al, 2001).
- b) Increased tiredness was seen with gabapentin 2400 milligrams/day (p=0.03). Cognition, dysphoria, temper, fatigue, and worry were not significantly affected by gabapentin therapy even at the highest dose (Leach, 1997).
- c) In a small study drowsiness has been observed in up to 45% of patients (Sivenius et al, 1991a). Tiredness and drowsiness have occasionally required withdrawal of the drug. Tiredness/fatigue were reported in 15% and 13% of patients, respectively (Anon, 1990b).

**3.4 Teratogenicity/Effects in Pregnancy/Breastfeeding****A) Teratogenicity/Effects in Pregnancy**

- 1) U.S. Food and Drug Administration's Pregnancy Category: Category C (For oral capsules, oral tablets, oral solution, 2005) (All Trimesters)

- a) Either studies in animals have revealed adverse effects on the fetus (toxicity) and there are no controlled studies in women or studies in women where the potential benefit justifies the potential risk.

- 2) Australian Drug Evaluation Committee's (ADEC) Category: B1 (Batagol, 1999)

- a) Drugs which have been taken by only a limited number of pregnant women, without an increase in the frequency of malformation or other direct or indirect effects on the human fetus having been observed. Studies in animals have not shown an occurrence of fetal damage.

See Drug Consult reference: [PREGNANCY RISK CATEGORIES](#)

- 3) Crosses Placenta: Yes

**4) Clinical Management**

- a) There is insufficient clinical experience with gabapentin in pregnancy to date. Since gabapentin is frequently prescribed with other anticonvulsants, between maternal gabapentin use and fetal adverse effects can not be determined. Adequate, well-controlled studies, the manufacturer recommends that gabapentin be used during pregnancy only if the potential benefit outweighs the potential risk to the fetus (R) oral capsules, oral tablets, oral solution, 2005).

**5) Literature Reports**

- a) There are no well-designed studies in pregnant women that have evaluated the growing fetus. However, the Gabapentin Pregnancy Registry has collected data on fetuses exposed to the drug. In the women, one case of hypertension, one case of eclampsia were reported during the pregnancies. There were



**1) Peak Concentration in Infant**

- a) Following oral administration, gabapentin is secreted into human milk. The peak concentration of gabapentin in human milk is approximately 10% of the maternal plasma concentration. The peak exposure on the nursing infant is unknown (Prod Info Neurontin(R), 2002).

**3.5 Drug Interactions**[Drug-Drug Combinations](#)[Drug-Lab Modifications](#)**3.5.1 Drug-Drug Combinations**[Aluminum Carbonate, Basic](#)[Aluminum Hydroxide](#)[Aluminum Phosphate](#)[Dihydroxyaluminum Aminoacetate](#)[Dihydroxyaluminum Sodium Carbonate](#)[Evening Primrose](#)[Ginkgo](#)[Hydrocodone](#)[Magaldrate](#)[Magnesium Carbonate](#)[Magnesium Hydroxide](#)[Magnesium Oxide](#)[Magnesium Trisilicate](#)[Morphine](#)[Morphine Sulfate Liposome](#)**3.5.1.A Aluminum Carbonate, Basic**

- 1) Interaction Effect: decreased gabapentin effectiveness
- 2) Summary: The manufacturer reports that an antacid (Maalox(R)) given two hours after the gabapentin dose reduced gabapentin bioavailability by 20%. Bioavailability was reduced by 20% if the gabapentin dose was given two hours after the antacid. Therefore, gabapentin should be administered at least two hours before or after the antacid (Prod Info Neurontin(R), 2002).
- 3) Severity: moderate
- 4) Onset: rapid
- 5) Substantiation: probable
- 6) Clinical Management: Patients receiving gabapentin should be instructed to avoid taking antacids within two hours of taking gabapentin due to the potential to decrease the effectiveness of gabapentin.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: decreased gabapentin bioavailability

**3.5.1.B Aluminum Hydroxide**

- 1) Interaction Effect: decreased gabapentin effectiveness
- 2) Summary: The manufacturer reports that an antacid (Maalox(R)) giver reduced gabapentin bioavailability by 20%. Bioavailability was reduced by given two hours after the antacid. Therefore, gabapentin should be admin antacid (Prod Info Neurontin(R), 2002).
- 3) Severity: moderate
- 4) Onset: rapid
- 5) Substantiation: probable
- 6) Clinical Management: Patients receiving gabapentin should be instruct hours of taking gabapentin due to the potential to decrease the effectiveness
- 7) Probable Mechanism: decreased gabapentin bioavailability

#### **3.5.1.C Aluminum Phosphate**

- 1) Interaction Effect: decreased gabapentin effectiveness
- 2) Summary: The manufacturer reports that an antacid (Maalox(R)) giver reduced gabapentin bioavailability by 20%. Bioavailability was reduced by given two hours after the antacid. Therefore, gabapentin should be admin antacid (Prod Info Neurontin(R), 2002).
- 3) Severity: moderate
- 4) Onset: rapid
- 5) Substantiation: probable
- 6) Clinical Management: Patients receiving gabapentin should be instruct hours of taking gabapentin due to the potential to decrease the effectiveness
- 7) Probable Mechanism: decreased gabapentin bioavailability

#### **3.5.1.D Dihydroxyaluminum Aminoacetate**

- 1) Interaction Effect: decreased gabapentin effectiveness
- 2) Summary: The manufacturer reports that an antacid (Maalox(R)) giver reduced gabapentin bioavailability by 20%. Bioavailability was reduced by given two hours after the antacid. Therefore, gabapentin should be admin antacid (Prod Info Neurontin(R), 2002).
- 3) Severity: moderate
- 4) Onset: rapid
- 5) Substantiation: probable
- 6) Clinical Management: Patients receiving gabapentin should be instruct hours of taking gabapentin due to the potential to decrease the effectiveness
- 7) Probable Mechanism: decreased gabapentin bioavailability

#### **3.5.1.E Dihydroxyaluminum Sodium Carbonate**

- 1) Interaction Effect: decreased gabapentin effectiveness
- 2) Summary: The manufacturer reports that an antacid (Maalox(R)) giver reduced gabapentin bioavailability by 20%. Bioavailability was reduced by given two hours after the antacid. Therefore, gabapentin should be admin antacid (Prod Info Neurontin(R), 2002).
- 3) Severity: moderate
- 4) Onset: rapid
- 5) Substantiation: probable
- 6) Clinical Management: Patients receiving gabapentin should be instruct hours of taking gabapentin due to the potential to decrease the effectiveness
- 7) Probable Mechanism: decreased gabapentin bioavailability

#### **3.5.1.F Evening Primrose**

- 1) Interaction Effect: reduced anticonvulsant effectiveness
- 2) Summary: Theoretically, evening primrose oil may reduce the effectiveness lowering the seizure threshold. Evening primrose oil is contraindicated in (1998; Newall et al, 1996).
- 3) Severity: moderate
- 4) Onset: delayed
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: Avoid concomitant use of evening primrose oil v
- 7) Probable Mechanism: evening primrose oil may reduce the seizure thr

#### **3.5.1.G Ginkgo**

- 1) Interaction Effect: decreased anticonvulsant effectiveness
- 2) Summary: In a case report, 2 patients with epilepsy previously well controlled developed a recurrence of seizures after ingesting ginkgo extract. Seizure ginkgo was withdrawn (Granger, 2001a). An infant developed seizures aft

methylpyridoxine arising from ingestion of ginkgo seeds (Yagi et al, 1993; methylpyridoxine, a neurotoxin, is found in ginkgo seeds (used as food in ginkgo component from which commercially available extracts are derived; majority of ginkgo leaf products should not contain sufficient amounts of 4-O-methylpyridoxine. However, ginkgo products are not commonly assayed to assure contained in the commercial product. Of concern are those instances where seizures occur for the first time or recur in patients previously controlled by a specific product to ascertain if 4'-O-methylpyridoxine is present.

3) Severity: moderate

4) Onset: delayed

5) Substantiation: probable

6) Clinical Management: Avoid concomitant use of ginkgo and anticonvulsants if seizures occur for the first time or recur in patients previously controlled by a specific product to ascertain if 4'-O-methylpyridoxine is present.

7) Probable Mechanism: neurotoxin 4'-O-methylpyridoxine (found in leaves) may cause seizures

8) Literature Reports

a) The serum of a 21-month-old patient with ginkgo seed poisoning had elevated methylpyridoxine levels. The serum concentration was 0.9 microgram/mL after ingesting ginkgo seeds, decreasing to 0.05 mcg/mL at 15.5 hours. The 4'-O-methylpyridoxine content was responsible for the tonic/clonic seizures observed. They further observed that infants are particularly vulnerable (Yagi 1993).

b) Four to six milligrams of the neurotoxin 4'-O-methylpyridoxine have been found in Ginkgo biloba leaves which is the source of commercially-available ginkgo extracts. The concentration of 4'-O-methylpyridoxine in seeds (85 micrograms (mcg)/seed) and leaves (5 mcg/leaf) is highest in July and beginning of August. The albumen of the seed can contain 1.32 mg/g, this is reduced to 0.75-1.32 mcg/gram dry weight when boiled. The concentration in the leaf is from 5.44-7.15 mcg/gram dry weight. The neurotoxin in ginkgo leaf was even detectable in homeopathic preparations. Specifically, 8.13 mcg/mL was found in Tebonin Forte(R), 9.77 mcg/mL in Rokan(R), 3.80 mcg/mL in Gingium(R). Based on recommended daily intake, this translates to an intake of 4'-O-methylpyridoxine of 48.78 mcg, 58.62 mcg, 11.40 mcg, (R), Rokan(R), Kaveri Forte(R), and Gingium(R), respectively. Among Ginkgo biloba Urtinktur Hanosan(R) and Ginkgo biloba Urtinktur DHL 0.589 mcg/mL of 4'-O-methylpyridoxine, respectively. However, the amount contained in medicinal extracts of ginkgo leaves may be too low to be detected. The variance in 4'-O-methylpyridoxine content depending on when ginkgo was harvested (Arenz et al, 1996).

c) Seizures recurred in 2 patients, both with epilepsy that was well controlled with Gb (Ginkgo biloba). The patients (an 84-year-old woman and a 78-year-old man) had seizures at least 18 months prior to beginning therapy with Gb 120 milligrams. Both patients developed seizures within 2 weeks of beginning Gb therapy. The seizures were free (without changing anticonvulsant therapy) after discontinuing Gb.

### 3.5.1.H Hydrocodone

1) Interaction Effect: decreased bioavailability of hydrocodone

2) Summary: Coadministration of gabapentin and hydrocodone has been shown to decrease the peak concentration and area under the curve (AUC) values of hydrocodone in a dose-dependent manner. This may minimally increase gabapentin AUC (Prod Info NEURONTIN(R) oral tablets, 2007). Therefore, caution is advised if these agents are coadministered and patients should be monitored for lack of hydrocodone efficacy.

3) Severity: minor

4) Onset: unspecified

5) Substantiation: established

6) Clinical Management: Concomitant use of gabapentin and hydrocodone may decrease the peak concentration of hydrocodone in a dose-dependent manner; gabapentin (Prod Info NEURONTIN(R) oral tablets, oral capsules, oral solution, 2007) should be avoided or consider monitoring patients for lack of hydrocodone efficacy.

7) Probable Mechanism: unknown

8) Literature Reports

a) Coadministration of gabapentin 125 to 500 mg (n=48) and hydrocodone decreased the Cmax and AUC values of hydrocodone in a dose-dependent fashion. Following administration of gabapentin 125 mg, the Cmax and AUC of hydrocodone decreased by 3% and 4%, respectively. After a gabapentin 500 mg dose, the Cmax and AUC of hydrocodone were 21% and 22% lower, respectively.

increased by 14% with concomitant use of hydrocodone and gabapentin. Interaction with gabapentin and hydrocodone  
interaction is not known (Prod Info NEURONTIN(R) oral tablets, oral

#### **3.5.1.I Magaldrate**

- 1) Interaction Effect: decreased gabapentin effectiveness
- 2) Summary: The manufacturer reports that an antacid (Maalox(R)) given two hours before gabapentin reduced gabapentin bioavailability by 20%. Bioavailability was reduced by given two hours after the antacid. Therefore, gabapentin should be administered two hours after the antacid (Prod Info Neurontin(R), 2002).
- 3) Severity: moderate
- 4) Onset: rapid
- 5) Substantiation: probable
- 6) Clinical Management: Patients receiving gabapentin should be instructed to take gabapentin two hours after the antacid to decrease the effectiveness of gabapentin.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: decreased gabapentin bioavailability

#### **3.5.1.J Magnesium Carbonate**

- 1) Interaction Effect: decreased gabapentin effectiveness
- 2) Summary: The manufacturer reports that an antacid (Maalox(R)) given two hours before gabapentin reduced gabapentin bioavailability by 20%. Bioavailability was reduced by given two hours after the antacid. Therefore, gabapentin should be administered two hours after the antacid (Prod Info Neurontin(R), 2002).
- 3) Severity: moderate
- 4) Onset: rapid
- 5) Substantiation: probable
- 6) Clinical Management: Patients receiving gabapentin should be instructed to take gabapentin two hours after the antacid to decrease the effectiveness of gabapentin.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: decreased gabapentin bioavailability

#### **3.5.1.K Magnesium Hydroxide**

- 1) Interaction Effect: decreased gabapentin effectiveness
- 2) Summary: The manufacturer reports that an antacid (Maalox(R)) given two hours before gabapentin reduced gabapentin bioavailability by 20%. Bioavailability was reduced by given two hours after the antacid. Therefore, gabapentin should be administered two hours after the antacid (Prod Info Neurontin(R), 2002).
- 3) Severity: moderate
- 4) Onset: rapid
- 5) Substantiation: probable
- 6) Clinical Management: Patients receiving gabapentin should be instructed to take gabapentin two hours after the antacid to decrease the effectiveness of gabapentin.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: decreased gabapentin bioavailability

#### **3.5.1.L Magnesium Oxide**

- 1) Interaction Effect: decreased gabapentin effectiveness
- 2) Summary: The manufacturer reports that an antacid (Maalox(R)) given two hours before gabapentin reduced gabapentin bioavailability by 20%. Bioavailability was reduced by given two hours after the antacid. Therefore, gabapentin should be administered two hours after the antacid (Prod Info Neurontin(R), 2002).
- 3) Severity: moderate
- 4) Onset: rapid
- 5) Substantiation: probable
- 6) Clinical Management: Patients receiving gabapentin should be instructed to take gabapentin two hours after the antacid to decrease the effectiveness of gabapentin.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: decreased gabapentin bioavailability

#### **3.5.1.M Magnesium Trisilicate**

- 1) Interaction Effect: decreased gabapentin effectiveness
- 2) Summary: The manufacturer reports that an antacid (Maalox(R)) given two hours before gabapentin reduced gabapentin bioavailability by 20%. Bioavailability was reduced by given two hours after the antacid. Therefore, gabapentin should be administered two hours after the antacid (Prod Info Neurontin(R), 2002).
- 3) Severity: moderate
- 4) Onset: rapid
- 5) Substantiation: probable
- 6) Clinical Management: Patients receiving gabapentin should be instructed to take gabapentin two hours after the antacid to decrease the effectiveness of gabapentin.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: decreased gabapentin bioavailability

### 3.5.1.N Morphine

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increase in gabapentin plasma concentrations
- 2) Summary: Patients who require concomitant treatment with morphine gabapentin concentrations (Prod Info Neurontin(R), 2002a).
- 3) Severity: moderate
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: Patients should be carefully observed for signs of somnolence or dizziness. The dose of gabapentin or morphine should be
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive CNS depression

### 3.5.1.O Morphine Sulfate Liposome

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increase in gabapentin plasma concentrations
- 2) Summary: Patients who require concomitant treatment with morphine gabapentin concentrations (Prod Info Neurontin(R), 2002a).
- 3) Severity: moderate
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: Patients should be carefully observed for signs of somnolence or dizziness. The dose of gabapentin or morphine should be
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive CNS depression

## 3.5.3 Drug-Lab Modifications

### 3.5.3.A Urine total protein measurement

- 1) Interaction Effect: false-positive urine protein measurement using Ames
- 2) Summary: In patients receiving gabapentin with other antiepileptic drug measurements with the Ames N-Multistix SG(R) dipstick test have been noted. In patients on gabapentin therapy, the more specific sulfosalicylic acid procedure is recommended (Prod Info NEURONTIN(R) oral capsules, solution).
- 3) Severity: moderate
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: probable
- 6) Clinical Management: False-positive readings for urinary protein have been noted with the Ames N-Multistix SG(R) dipstick test when gabapentin was used in conjunction with the more specific sulfosalicylic acid precipitation procedure is recommended for patients receiving gabapentin (Prod Info NEURONTIN(R) oral capsules, solution).
- 7) Probable Mechanism: mechanism unknown

## 4.0 Clinical Applications

[Monitoring Parameters](#)

[Patient Instructions](#)

[Place In Therapy](#)

[Mechanism of Action / Pharmacology](#)

[Therapeutic Uses](#)

[Comparative Efficacy / Evaluation With Other Therapies](#)

### 4.1 Monitoring Parameters

#### A) Therapeutic

##### 1) Laboratory Parameters

- a) There is no well-defined therapeutic range for GABAPENTIN and optimal concentrations have not been established.
- b) In women who plan on becoming pregnant, obtaining concentrations before becoming pregnant and during the pregnancy may be beneficial. Although, therapeutic concentrations have not been established, prepregnancy concentrations in an optimally-treated woman for comparison to concentrations during pregnancy, when concentrations

- 2007).
- 2) Physical Findings
    - a) Reduction in seizure frequency
- B) Toxic**
- 1) Laboratory Parameters
    - a) Routine monitoring of clinical laboratory parameters is not recommend
  - 2) Physical Findings
    - a) Data reviewed by the US Food and Drug Administration suggest an increase in suicidal ideation may exist in patients receiving therapy with antiepileptic drugs. Suicidal ideation was noted at 1 week after starting an AED and continued to at least 12 weeks. Side effects for epilepsy, psychiatric disorders, or other conditions were all at an increase compared to placebo. Closely monitor patients treated with AEDs for emergence or exacerbation of suicidal ideation, suicidal ideation, and other unusual changes in behavior, which may include symptoms of hostility, mania, and hypomania (US Food and Drug Administration, 2008).

#### 4.2 Patient Instructions

- A) Gabapentin (By mouth)**  
Gabapentin

Controls certain types of seizures in people who have epilepsy. Also treats pain from shingles (postherpetic neuralgia).

**When This Medicine Should Not Be Used:**

You should not use this medicine if you have ever had an allergic reaction to gabapentin.

**How to Use This Medicine:**

Capsule, Tablet, Liquid

Your doctor will tell you how much of this medicine to take and how often. Do not take it more often than your doctor tells you to.

You may take this medicine with or without food.

Do not allow more than 12 hours between doses.

Measure the oral liquid medicine with a marked measuring spoon or medicine cup.

When used to treat seizures, gabapentin is usually taken with other antiepileptic drugs. Tell your doctor about all other medicines your doctor has prescribed as part of your combination therapy.

**If a Dose is Missed:**

If you miss a dose or forget to take your medicine, take it as soon as you remember. Do not take a double dose. If you miss a dose, wait until then to take the medicine and skip the missed dose.

Do not use extra medicine to make up for a missed dose.

**How to Store and Dispose of This Medicine:**

Store the medicine at room temperature, away from heat, moisture, and direct light. Do not store in the refrigerator. Do not freeze.

Keep all medicine out of the reach of children and never share your medicine.

**Drugs and Foods to Avoid:**

Ask your doctor or pharmacist before using any other medicine, including over-the-counter drugs, alcohol, and herbal products.

Make sure your doctor knows if you are also using morphine or hydrocodone.

If you take an antacid (such as Maalox®), wait at least 2 hours before taking gabapentin.

**Warnings While Using This Medicine:**

Make sure your doctor knows if you are pregnant or breastfeeding, or if you are planning to become pregnant.

Do not stop using this medicine suddenly without asking your doctor. You should gradually decrease your dose before stopping it completely.

This medicine may make you dizzy or drowsy. Avoid driving, using machinery, or operating heavy equipment until you know how this medicine affects you. This could be dangerous if you are not alert.

If you have a test done for protein in your urine, tell the healthcare provider you are taking gabapentin.

**Possible Side Effects While Using This Medicine:**

Call your doctor right away if you notice any of these side effects:

Allergic reaction: Itching or hives, swelling in face or hands, swelling or tightness in chest, trouble breathing

Clumsiness, problems with coordination

Extreme tiredness, slurred speech

Uncontrolled eye movement

If you notice these less serious side effects, talk with your doctor:

- Behavior problems, hostility, restlessness, trouble concentrating, moodiness
- Blurred or double vision
- Fever, cough, sneezing, sore throat, stuffy nose (especially in children)
- Nausea, vomiting (especially in children)
- Rapid weight gain
- Shakiness
- Swelling in your hands, ankles, or feet

If you notice other side effects that you think are caused by this medicine, tell your doctor.

#### 4.3 Place In Therapy

**A)** Gabapentin has been demonstrated effective as an add-on anticonvulsant agent for partial seizures. The drug also appears effective in generalized seizures. Adverse effects of gabapentin have been minimal. The ultimate place in therapy of gabapentin will be determined by controlled add-on studies comparing the efficacy and safety of the drug with other anticonvulsants.

**B)** One potential advantage of gabapentin over other antiepileptic agents is its ability to be used in patients with the most common adverse effects of the drug have been drowsiness, fatigue, and dizziness. Hematologic, hepatic, or renal function tests have been observed, and the drug does not interact significantly with concomitant antiepileptic regimens. In 1 small study, gabapentin had no adverse effects on cognition (Mortimore et al, 1998).

#### 4.4 Mechanism of Action / Pharmacology

##### A) MECHANISM OF ACTION

**1)** Gabapentin is an amino acid structurally-related to the inhibitory neurotransmitter gamma-aminobutyric acid (GABA); however, its antiepileptic activity appears unrelated to any direct effect on GABA receptors (Andrews & Fischer, 1994).

**2)** Animal studies have demonstrated the anticonvulsant activity of gabapentin by interference with GABAergic transmission or provoked by excitatory amino acids (Simpson et al, 1987). Although gabapentin appears to possess GABA-mimetic properties, its mechanism of action remains unclear. The drug has no significant effect on GABA receptors, does not bind to GABA or benzodiazepine receptors or influence the neural uptake of GABA. At pharmacologically active doses (Crawford et al, 1987; Sivenius et al, 1991). In 1996) in which in vivo measurements of GABA in human brain were made using microdialysis and spectroscopy, occipital lobe concentrations were higher in patients taking gabapentin than in controls, suggesting that gabapentin increases GABA synthesis. An effect of gabapentin on central GABA synthesis has been postulated by some investigators (Rao et al, 1988).

**3)** GABA is the major inhibitory neurotransmitter in the central nervous system. Its role in the transmission of information is involved in the pathogenesis of epilepsy (AMA Department of Neurology, 1998). In addition to valproic acid, several other agents have been developed in an effort to enhance GABA inhibition, including progabide (GABA prodrug and GABA agonist) (Crawford & Sivenius, 1984) and tiagabine (GABA transaminase inhibitor) (Rimmer & Richens, 1984; Gram, 1988). The relative efficacy of these agents in the treatment of epilepsy will ultimately depend upon how well it compares with all of these agents.

**4)** The analgesic action of gabapentin has been demonstrated in animal models of pain. It has been shown to prevent allodynia and hyperalgesia. Pain related responses in neuropathic and inflammatory models were prevented or decreased by gabapentin. Immediate effects on pain were altered. The mechanism by which gabapentin exerts its analgesic effects is unclear (Simpson et al, 2003).

##### B) REVIEW ARTICLES

**1)** Dosages and formulations of antiepileptic drugs used to treat pediatric epilepsy (Bourgeois, 2002).

**2)** Basic reviews of the treatment of seizures have been written; these include status epilepticus (Willmore, 1998), treatment of the elderly (Rowan, 1998), and treatment in adults (Feely, 1999; Mattson, 1998). Pediatric seizure management has also been reviewed (Pellock, 1998).

**3)** With the addition of the newer antiepileptic drugs, polypharmacy in epilepsy is increasing (Schneiderman, 1998; Guberman, 1998).

**4)** Reviews on the use of gabapentin for bipolar disorder have been published (Botts & Raskind, 1999).

**5)** The role of gabapentin for pain management has been discussed (Wetzel & Rowan, 1998).

**6)** Reviews of the pharmacology and clinical use and safety of gabapentin are available (Ramsay, 1994).

**7)** Reviews of newer antiepileptic medications, including a summary of clinical trial results and recommendations for use, are available (Bauer, 1997 (German)). (Dichter & Williamson, 1998).

#### 4.5 Therapeutic Uses

[Acute intermittent porphyria - Seizure](#)

[Alcohol withdrawal syndrome](#)

[Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis](#)

[Antineoplastic adverse reaction, Taxane - Myalgia](#)

[Bipolar disorder](#)

[Cancer pain - Neuropathic pain](#)

[Charles Bonnet syndrome](#)

[Ciguatoxin causing toxic effect](#)

[Clozapine adverse reaction - Drug-induced epilepsy](#)

[Cluster headache](#)

[Cocaine dependence](#)

[Complex regional pain syndrome, type I - Pain](#)

[Dementia](#)

[Dementia - Problem behavior](#)

[Diabetic peripheral neuropathy](#)

[Essential tremor](#)

[Fibromyalgia](#)

[Generalized seizure](#)

[Hemifacial spasm](#)

[Hiccoughs, Intractable](#)

[Hot sweats](#)

[Intracranial tumor - Seizure](#)

[Mania](#)

[Migraine; Prophylaxis](#)

[Multiple sclerosis, Complications](#)

[Neuropathic pain](#)

[Neuropathy due to human immunodeficiency virus](#)

[Nystagmus](#)

[Orthostatic tremor](#)

[Panic disorder](#)

[Partial seizure](#)

[Partial seizure, Refractory](#)

[Partial seizure; Adjunct](#)

[Phantom limb syndrome](#)

[Postherpetic neuralgia](#)

[Postoperative pain](#)

[Priapism](#)

[Pruritus](#)

[Restless legs syndrome](#)

[Sensory disorder](#)

[Shortlasting, unilateral, neuralgiform pain with conjunctival injection and tearing sy](#)

[Social phobia](#)

[Spasticity](#)

[Spinal muscular atrophy](#)

[Tardive dyskinesia](#)

[Tinnitus](#)

#### **4.5.A Acute intermittent porphyria - Seizure**

##### **1) Overview**

FDA Approval: Adult, no; Pediatric, no

Efficacy: Adult, Evidence favors efficacy

Recommendation: Adult, Class IIb

Strength of Evidence: Adult, Category C

See Drug Consult reference: [RECOMMENDATION AND EVIDENCE RA1](#)

##### **2) Summary:**

Appears to be safe when used in patients with porphyria (Zadra et al, 199

##### **3) Adult:**

**a)** A 23-year-old woman was safely treated with gabapentin 1200 milligra associated with acute intermittent porphyria (Zadra et al, 1998). She beca abdominal pains. She had previously experienced attacks while on pheny valproate.

#### **4.5.B Alcohol withdrawal syndrome**

##### **1) Overview**

FDA Approval: Adult, no; Pediatric, no

Efficacy: Adult, Evidence is inconclusive

Recommendation: Adult, Class IIb

Strength of Evidence: Adult, Category B

See Drug Consult reference: [RECOMMENDATION AND EVIDENCE RA1](#)

##### **2) Summary:**

In a randomized, double-blind trial (n=100), high-dose gabapentin led to lower Institute Withdrawal Assessment for Alcohol-revised (CIWA-Ar) scores in outpatients with alcohol withdrawal (Myrick et al, 2009).

In a randomized, double-blinded, placebo-controlled trial, gabapentin reduced the amount of rescue medications received in the first 24 hours of treatment, the Mainz Alcohol Withdrawal Scores (MAWS), or in reducing the number of discontinuations within the first 48 hours of therapy in patients with alcohol withdrawal syndrome (Bonnet et al, 2003).

**3) Adult:**

**a)** In a randomized, double-blind trial (n=100), high-dose gabapentin led to lower Institute Withdrawal Assessment for Alcohol-revised (CIWA-Ar) scores in outpatients with alcohol withdrawal. Patients with alcohol dependence and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders Fourth Edition (DSM-IV) criteria for alcohol dependence and a CIWA-Ar score of 10 or greater who volunteered for the study received 4 days of gabapentin or lorazepam. One of the following gabapentin regimens was administered: 1) 200 milligrams (mg) 3 times daily for 3 days, then 400 mg 3 times daily for 1 day (n=16); 2) 300 mg 3 times daily for 3 days, then 300 mg 3 times daily for 1 day (n=28; mean age, 38.4 +/- 1.82 years (yr); mean drinks/day in previous 14 days, 16.8 +/- 2.18 drinks/day); or 3) 400 mg 3 times daily for 3 days, then 400 mg twice daily on day 4 (n=16; mean age, 40.5 +/- 2.25 yr; mean drinks/day in previous 14 days, 16.8 +/- 2.18 drinks/day). The study was discontinued after one near syncopal event and 2 patient-reported severe adverse effects in patients in this arm were not included in the final analysis. The lorazepam arm received 2 mg 3 times daily for 3 days, then 2 mg twice daily on days 4 and 5 (n=29; mean age, 38.1 +/- 1.83 yr; mean drinks/day in previous 14 days, 11.4 +/- 1.11 drinks). CIWA-Ar scores were assessed daily during the medication phase and on 1, 2, and 7 days posttreatment. All patients received oral thiamine 100 mg daily for 12 days. Patients could take gabapentin or lorazepam as needed on days 1 to 4 to treat subjective symptoms. There were no significant differences (p=0.75) in supplemental medication use between gabapentin- and lorazepam-treated patients. The mean CIWA-Ar score was significantly lower in the high-dose gabapentin arm but not the low-dose gabapentin arm compared with the lorazepam arm (gabapentin: low-dose, 4.52 +/- 0.39 (standard error (SE)); high-dose, 3.14 +/- 0.38 (SE); high-dose gabapentin versus (vs) lorazepam p less than 0.05) (gabapentin: low-dose, 1.79 +/- 0.32 (SE); high-dose, 1.03 +/- 0.31 (SE)); lorazepam, 2.17 +/- 0.31 (SE)). Mean alcohol craving scores (evaluated using the Zung Alcohol Craving Scale) were significantly lower in patients who received gabapentin (gabapentin: low-dose, 28.73 +/- 4.6 (SE)) compared with lorazepam (42.7 +/- 4.7 (SE)) during the medication phase (p less than 0.05) but were not significantly different between treatment arms during the follow-up phase (gabapentin: low-dose, 13.9 +/- 5.3 (SE); high-dose, 20.4 +/- 4.8 (SE); lorazepam, 15.1 +/- 5.3 (SE)). Mean anxiety scores (evaluated using the Zung Anxiety Scale) were significantly lower in patients who received gabapentin (gabapentin: low-dose, 32.11 +/- 1.74 (SE)) compared with lorazepam (36.98 +/- 1.5 (SE)) during the medication phase (p less than 0.01) but were not significantly different in the high-dose gabapentin arm compared with lorazepam arm during the follow-up phase (gabapentin: low-dose, 1.3 (SE); high-dose, 28.8 +/- 1.2 (SE); lorazepam: 33.9 +/- 1.1 (SE)). Duration of alcohol withdrawal was significantly shorter in patients in the low-dose gabapentin arm had significantly (p less than 0.01) improved (BDI) scores and patients in the high-dose gabapentin arm had significantly shorter sleep scores evaluated using the Epworth Sleepiness Scale compared with lorazepam. The incidence of patient-reported adverse effects did not differ between treatment arms (p=0.74) (Myrick et al, 2009).

**b)** Gabapentin was not better than placebo in reducing the amount of rescue medications received in the first 24 hours of treatment, in decreasing patient's Mainz Alcohol Withdrawal Assessment for Alcohol-revised (CIWA-Ar) scores, or in reducing the number of premature trial discontinuation within the first 48 hours of treatment in patients with alcohol withdrawal. A double-blinded, randomized, placebo-controlled trial compared gabapentin 400 milligrams 4 times daily (n=32) with placebo (n=29) in patients with alcohol withdrawal syndrome (as defined by a MAWS greater than 10) who were administered full doses for 3 days and then treatments were tapered down to placebo. The study was discontinued after one near syncopal event and 2 patient-reported severe adverse effects in patients in this arm were not included in the final analysis. The differences between gabapentin and placebo arms, respectively (p=0.96). The differences between gabapentin and placebo arms were not statistically different in the first 48 hours of the study (p=0.4). Frequency of rescue medications was significantly different between treatment arms (p=0.74). However, nausea was significantly more frequent with the use of gabapentin. Mean gabapentin levels were 4.63, 4.63, and 4.63 micrograms/milliliter at day 1, 2, and day 5, respectively (Bonnet et al, 2003).

**c)** Six patients were successfully treated with gabapentin for alcohol withdrawal syndrome. The mean CIWA-Ar score was 17 on the Clinical Institute Withdrawal Assessment for Alcohol (CIWA-Ar), 10 or higher indicates moderate withdrawal). Gabapentin 400 milligrams 4 times daily for the first 3 days, followed by 400 mg twice daily for 1 day, and 400 mg daily for 1 day.

decreased on the CIWA-R to 11 on day 1, 2 on day 2, and 0 on day 3.

**d)** A 38-year-old man with obsessive-compulsive disorder (OCD) and alcohol craving after being treated with gabapentin (Chatterjee & Ringold, 1999). His paroxetine to augment his OCD therapy. Gabapentin was started at 300 mg and increased to 1200 mg 3 times daily over 2 months. He stopped drinking alcohol approximately 3 weeks after beginning gabapentin. His avoidant OCD behavior

#### 4.5.C Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis

##### 1) Overview

FDA Approval: Adult, no; Pediatric, no

Efficacy: Adult, Evidence is inconclusive

Recommendation: Adult, Class IIb

Strength of Evidence: Adult, Category B

See Drug Consult reference: [RECOMMENDATION AND EVIDENCE RATIONALE](#)

##### 2) Summary:

Possible efficacy was found in a phase II study (Miller et al, 1996); however, gabapentin therapy in a follow-up phase III study (Miller et al, 2001)

##### 3) Adult:

**a)** A 9-month course of oral gabapentin failed to provide beneficial effects in amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS), according to a controlled, multicenter phase III trial. Enrollees were randomized to placebo (n=96) or gabapentin 1200 milligrams 3 times daily (gabapentin titrated over 4 to 6 weeks to total 3600 mg/day). The decline in forced vital capacity was not significantly different between groups (maximum voluntary contraction arm muscles measured bilaterally for shoulder and elbow flexion and extension 0.021 units/week; gabapentin group minus 0.020 units/week. There were no differences on the ALS Functional Rating Scale (p=0.2), rapid foot tap extension protocol (p=0.17). ALS symptoms (such as cramps, fasciculations, stiffness) were more frequent in the gabapentin group, nor was the mortality rate (deaths: 7 placebo, 6 gabapentin). More frequently in the gabapentin group were lightheadedness, drowsiness, and difference in dropout rates occurred across the 2 groups. The results of the phase II trial in which gabapentin 2400 mg/day appeared to slow the rate of decline (Miller et al, 1996).

**b)** In a randomized, double-blinded study of 117 patients, gabapentin was found to be effective in increasing arm strength (as measured by mean arm score) in patients with amyotrophic lateral sclerosis compared to placebo, although the difference was not statistically significant. Gabapentin was 800 milligrams 3 times daily over the course of 6 months and was well tolerated. Gabapentin was not found to have any effect on forced vital capacity.

#### 4.5.D Antineoplastic adverse reaction, Taxane - Myalgia

##### 1) Overview

FDA Approval: Adult, no; Pediatric, no

Efficacy: Adult, Evidence favors efficacy

Recommendation: Adult, Class IIb

Strength of Evidence: Adult, Category C

See Drug Consult reference: [RECOMMENDATION AND EVIDENCE RATIONALE](#)

##### 2) Summary:

Effective in 2 case reports (van Deventer & Bernard, 1999)

##### 3) Adult:

**a)** Gabapentin successfully allowed the continuation of 2 taxane-based chemotherapy regimens that had been limited by the development of severe myalgias (van Deventer & Bernard, 1999). A 48-year-old woman with breast cancer with pulmonary nodules developed severe myalgias in her arms, back and neck after 2 cycles of paclitaxel. She had no improvement with acetaminophen. Gabapentin 400 milligrams (mg) 3 times daily on the day after treatment then for 4 to 5 days afterward significantly improved her symptoms. The same woman with uterine leiomyosarcoma who developed pulmonary and hepatic metastases with docetaxel but by the fourth cycle she developed grade III myalgias. Treatment with acetaminophen and dexamethasone. Gabapentin 300 mg twice daily began and continuing to the eighth day dramatically improved her symptoms.

#### 4.5.E Bipolar disorder

##### 1) Overview

FDA Approval: Adult, no; Pediatric, no

Efficacy: Adult, Evidence favors efficacy

Recommendation: Adult, Class IIb

Strength of Evidence: Adult, Category B

See Drug Consult reference: [RECOMMENDATION AND EVIDENCE RATIONALE](#)

##### 2) Summary:

Demonstrates efficacy in bipolar disorder in case reports, retrospective (Cabras et al, 1999; Ghaemi et al, 1998; Sheldon et al, 1998; Schaffe Further case-controlled studies are warranted

3) Adult:

a) In this open-label, safety and varying dosage study, gabapentin was for mania and hypomania in patients with bipolar and schizoaffective disorder (n=22) were initially started on gabapentin 300 milligrams/day (mg/day). Every 4 days as tolerated to a maximum daily dose of 2400 mg/day. The mood stabilizers such as lithium, carbamazepine, and valproate were compared to baseline, significant reductions were seen in Clinical Global Assessment (CGA) (mean 2.1; p less than 0.0001) and Brief Psychiatric Rating Scale (BPRS) (mean 2.1; p less than 0.0001) after 16 weeks of treatment. Sedation was the most common side effect improved with continued treatment.

b) In a naturalistic and retrospective study, gabapentin add-on therapy was used in patients with mood disorders (Ghaemi et al, 1998). Patients suffered from bipolar disorder (n=10), bipolar disorder type I (n=13), bipolar disorder type II (n=10), or otherwise specified (NOS) (n=8). Moderate or marked response on the CGI-Improvement scale was seen in 30% of patients. Patients with bipolar disorder had a response rate of 11 out of 27 patients (41%) improving. Response rates for bipolar disorder were 13 (15%) and for unipolar major depressive disorder were only 2 out of 13 (15%). Responses between the groups were not clinically significant.

c) A 73-year-old woman with severe bipolar disorder benefited from gabapentin (Ghaemi et al, 1998). She had been unable to tolerate lithium and valproate. Gabapentin was given twice daily. She did well on a combination of gabapentin, venlafaxine, and nortriptyline.

d) In an open study, a positive response to gabapentin therapy was demonstrated in patients. All patients had been refractory to standard mood stabilizing drug therapy. A combination with other medicines including antianxiety agents, antidepressants, and anticonvulsants. The response was judged by both the treating psychiatrist and the patient (Schaffer, 1997).

#### 4.5.F Cancer pain - Neuropathic pain

1) Overview

FDA Approval: Adult, no; Pediatric, no

Efficacy: Adult, Evidence favors efficacy

Recommendation: Adult, Class IIb

Strength of Evidence: Adult, Category C

See Drug Consult reference: [RECOMMENDATION AND EVIDENCE RATING](#)

2) Summary:

Effective in case reports (Caraceni et al, 1999)

3) Adult:

a) Gabapentin provided pain relief in most patients with neuropathic cancer pain (Caraceni et al, 1999). Consecutive cancer patients with neuropathic pain treated with gabapentin doses of 600 to 1200 milligrams added to their opioid analgesics, global pain scores, burning pain intensity, and allodynia decreased. In 9 patients with allodynia, 7 patients reported disappearance of burning pain. Twenty out of 22 patients judged gabapentin as efficacious in reducing the

#### 4.5.G Charles Bonnet syndrome

1) Overview

FDA Approval: Adult, no; Pediatric, no

Efficacy: Adult, Evidence favors efficacy

Recommendation: Adult, Class IIb

Strength of Evidence: Adult, Category C

See Drug Consult reference: [RECOMMENDATION AND EVIDENCE RATING](#)

2) Summary:

A case of Charles Bonnet syndrome resolved with low-dose gabapentin therapy.

3) Adult:

a) Complex visual hallucinations completely remitted after use of gabapentin in a patient with a diagnosis of Charles Bonnet's syndrome. The patient had a 10-year history of visual hallucinations, and for 2 years, she had experienced persistent and daily visual hallucinations included visions of medieval women, knights in bright colors, and torsos; they occurred most frequently in the morning and evening, only moved when her eyes moved. The patient had no psychiatric history and no other medications. Her medications included an angiotensin II antagonist and diuretic for hypertension, and pain killers (tilidine) for polyarthrosis. She had tried to treat her hallucinations, but without effect. Electroencephalography and

abnormalities. Gabapentin 300 milligrams/day was initiated. The patient e episode on each of the next 2 days. After that, the hallucinations stopped. further episodes of hallucinations were reported, no visual deterioration h caused no side effects (Paulig & Mentrup, 2001).

#### 4.5.H Ciguatoxin causing toxic effect

##### 1) Overview

FDA Approval: Adult, no; Pediatric, no

Efficacy: Adult, Evidence favors efficacy

Recommendation: Adult, Class IIb

Strength of Evidence: Adult, Category C

See Drug Consult reference: [RECOMMENDATION AND EVIDENCE RA](#)

##### 2) Summary:

Symptomatic improvement in 2 cases (Perez et al, 2001)

##### 3) Adult:

a) Two patients, stricken with ciguatera poisoning, had significant improv with GABAPENTIN. The patients were a 30 year-old woman and a 37-ye dusky grouper in the Dominican Republic and both were disabled for wee neurotoxin. The first patient had an episode of diarrhea, followed in sever: intense pruritus of the hands, legs, and breasts, especially with exposure generalized pruritus and sharp, shooting pains in her legs. Gabapentin 40 was begun a month after the onset of symptoms. Improvement was rapid. stopped. Within a few hours, both women had a return of symptoms; on r relief occurred. Gabapentin was given for an additional 21 days. After the the first patient had only minor dysesthesia and the second patient had sc continue the medication (Perez et al, 2001).

#### 4.5.I Clozapine adverse reaction - Drug-induced epilepsy

##### 1) Overview

FDA Approval: Adult, no; Pediatric, no

Efficacy: Adult, Evidence is inconclusive

Recommendation: Adult, Class IIb

Strength of Evidence: Adult, Category C

See Drug Consult reference: [RECOMMENDATION AND EVIDENCE RA](#)

##### 2) Summary:

Gabapentin prevented clozapine-induced seizures in a 65-year-old, chron 2001)

##### 3) Adult:

a) Gabapentin was effective as a prophylactic agent in the prevention of r year-old chronic schizophrenic women, with no prior history of seizures, h medication regimen of haloperidol 10 milligrams (mg) per day and procycl four week period clozapine was gradually increased to 37.5 mg daily. The clonic seizure 2 days after the last increase in dose and the clozapine wa: mg/day, was added prophylactically to prevent seizures and the clozapine mg per day. Due to a lack of therapeutic response the clozapine was to b clozapine taper, gabapentin was also decreased to 600 mg/day due to co day the patient had a second tonic-clonic seizure and the clozapine was v

#### 4.5.J Cluster headache

##### 1) Overview

FDA Approval: Adult, no; Pediatric, no

Efficacy: Adult, Evidence favors efficacy

Recommendation: Adult, Class IIb

Strength of Evidence: Adult, Category C

See Drug Consult reference: [RECOMMENDATION AND EVIDENCE RA](#)

##### 2) Summary:

Mitigated cluster headache in one case refractory to other agents (Ta Further study is needed

##### 3) Adult:

a) Oral gabapentin provided complete relief of cluster headache in a 38-y had been only slightly diminished with other therapeutic agents; gabapent for prophylaxis of his headaches. The patient had a 24-year history of hee by neurologists who diagnosed cluster headache, according to criteria of i Society. His right-sided headaches occurred in a temporal pattern, only in warm to cold weather. The 2-hour headache episodes typically appeared going to bed, and continued for a period of 14 to 21 days. Amitriptyline, m blockers, phenytoin, and indomethacin brought some partial relief (on a sc

from 100 to between 70 and 85). Gabapentin 300 milligrams twice daily w after the time his headaches had begun. After 2 doses, his pain had decre possible 100), and after 3 doses, he experienced complete resolution of p gabapentin successfully aborted his headaches. The fourth year, the patie gabapentin (300 mg twice daily) before November, and had no headache headache period. The only side effect was transient drowsiness. The aut in additional patients before gabapentin can be recommended for cluster

#### 4.5.K Cocaine dependence

##### 1) Overview

FDA Approval: Adult, no; Pediatric, no  
Efficacy: Adult, Evidence favors efficacy  
Recommendation: Adult, Class IIb  
Strength of Evidence: Adult, Category B

See Drug Consult reference: [RECOMMENDATION AND EVIDENCE RAT](#)

##### 2) Summary:

Possibly reduces cocaine craving and use in cocaine-dependent patients 2001) (Raby, 2000)

##### 3) Adult:

**a)** Investigators from a 24-week, open-label trial reported that the average urine screens decreased in patients with cocaine dependence treated with initiated as 200 milligrams (mg) twice daily for 2 days, then increased to 4 600 mg twice daily for 2 days, and then increased to 1200 mg twice daily. 800 to 2400 mg/day. Of the original 11 patients, 2 dropped out after week Seven of the 9 remaining patients also participated in a structured substai were obtained up to 3 times a week as part of the substance use program considered to be cocaine positive and the average proportion of missed s and 21% during treatment (p greater than 0.5). Baseline urine screens we to starting gabapentin and were cocaine positive an average of 53.11 time were collected in the 24 weeks after gabapentin initiation and were cocair less than 0.01 when compared to baseline). Sedation was reported in 2 p

**b)** Oral GABAPENTIN therapy was apparently well-tolerated and may rec cocaine use in some cocaine- dependent subjects (DSM-IV), based on a | al, 2001). Gabapentin was initiated as 300 milligrams (mg) twice daily for twice daily, for a course of therapy expected to last for 8 weeks. Of 30 sut return after week 1; of 18 remaining, 14 completed week 4, and 6 comple completed week 4 were included in the intent-to- treat analysis. Eighty-six 14) were positive for cocaine at baseline compared to 29% (4 of 14) at we frequency of cocaine craving decreased from baseline to week 8 (78% to frequency; p=0.004). Mean number of days till relapse was 21 days. The were transient nausea and sedation, which occurred in 1 subject each. Th subject-retention rate.

**c)** Two cocaine users experienced markedly reduced cravings for cocain gabapentin therapy (Raby, 2000). A 42-year-old man had been addicted t to heroin since the age of 28. His treatment for drug withdrawal had includ imipramine for depression (75 to 300 milligrams (mg)/day). He continued especially in times of difficulties. While continuing imipramine (200 mg/day titration over a week to 400 mg twice daily (serum concentration 12.4 mg/ cocaine had disappeared. A 31- year-old woman was diagnosed with schi abuse. Bimonthly injections of fluphenazine 50 mg controlled her psychoti (up to 20 mg/day) was also given as supplementation to control auditory t use of crack cocaine. She began gabapentin and reached a dose of 1200 mg/L). Over a 9-month course of gabapentin, her only relapse was a one- cigarettes. Neither patient reported significant side effects, such as ataxia postulated to restore the GABA- mediated inhibitory feedback action of n ascending mesolimbic dopaminergic neurons, resulting in decreased activ projecting to the nucleus accumbens (a site identified with addictive beha

#### 4.5.L Complex regional pain syndrome, type I - Pain

##### 1) Overview

FDA Approval: Adult, no; **Pediatric, no**  
Efficacy: Adult, Evidence favors efficacy; Pediatric, Evidence favors e  
Recommendation: Adult, Class IIb; **Pediatric, Class IIb**  
Strength of Evidence: Adult, Category C; Pediatric, Category C

See Drug Consult reference: [RECOMMENDATION AND EVIDENCE RAT](#)

##### 2) Summary:

Patients experience dramatic results in pain associated with reflex sy

Mellick, 1997; McGraw & Kosek, 1997)

Controlled studies are needed to define the role for REFLEX SYMPA

3) Adult:

a) In a case series, 6 patients who had experienced years of severe, intr multiple treatments including nerve blocks and drug therapy for their refle: experienced dramatic results with gabapentin therapy (Mellick & Mellick, 1 900 milligrams (mg) per day, however, some patients required higher dos Specific improvements were reduced hyperpathia, allodynia, hyperalgesia soft tissue manifestations.

4) Pediatric:

a) Two cases of improved pain relief in patients with REFLEX SYMPATH described including one of a 9-year-old girl (McGraw & Kosek, 1997). She her feet which was initially treated with gabapentin 100 mg three times pe mg three times daily for 4 months. At that time the medication was tapered for 6 months.

4.5.M Dementia

See Drug Consult reference: [BEHAVIORAL AND PSYCHOLOGICAL SYMPT](#)

4.5.N Dementia - Problem behavior

1) Overview

FDA Approval: Adult, no; Pediatric, no

Efficacy: Adult, Evidence favors efficacy

Recommendation: Adult, Class IIb

Strength of Evidence: Adult, Category C

See Drug Consult reference: [RECOMMENDATION AND EVIDENCE RAT](#)

2) Summary:

Gabapentin use improved behavioral symptom scores in 20 patients dementia

Effective in case reports of disruptive behavior and agitation

3) Adult:

a) Gabapentin use in 20 patients with probable Alzheimer's and dementia as measured with the Neuro-Psychiatric Inventory and the Cohen-Mansfie 15 months of therapy. Patients were between 68 and 76 years old (mean with dementia (DSM IV) and probable Alzheimer's. Patients had been treat therapy (donepezil or rivastigmine) for a mean duration of 8.8 months. Ag with delusions had become evident an average of 6 months after the initia therapy. Gabapentin was initiated at 100 milligrams (mg) twice daily. After was titrated to 300 mg twice daily and then after 2 weeks, 300 mg three ti gabapentin was 980 mg daily. The NeuroPsychiatric Inventory (NPI) and Inventory (CMAI) were used to assess behavioral symptoms. At 7 months scores had improved significantly (p less than 0.001 for both measures). A demonstrated significant improvements in agitation, anxiety, apathy, aggr disturbance scores (p less than 0.05). However, hallucination, depression eating disturbances scores were not significantly changed. Sedation and adverse events reported (Moretti et al, 2003)(Pers Comm, 2004).

b) In a case series, gabapentin was associated with at least minimal imp for the treatment of behavioral disorders in dementia (Herrmann et al, 200 years, with behavioral problems and Alzheimer's disease (n=7), vascular dementia (n=1), or alcoholic dementia (n=1) received gabapentin at an ini twice daily. Over 8 weeks, gabapentin was given in doses ranging from 20 (average dose was 900 mg/day). Two patients completed only 2 weeks of emergent adverse events. Utilizing the Neuropsychiatric Inventory and the Inventory, 2 patients were rated as much improved, 3 as minimally improv minimally worse after 8 weeks. Adverse events included gait instability, se sweating. The authors concluded that there may be a subgroup of patient that might respond to gabapentin.

c) Improvement with gabapentin therapy was reported in 4 patients with (Roane et al, 2000). Three of the patients had Alzheimer's disease and 1 was used in doses of 300 to 2400 milligrams daily. Clinical improvement c cursing, threatening, moaning, crying, task perseverating, and hitting. One due to sedation and disorientation. Other adverse effects included headac ambulation.

d) A 62-year-old man with dementia, not otherwise specified, became les gabapentin (Low & Brandes, 1999). He also had a history of cerebrovascu a possible head injury. His other psychiatric medications included haloper trial of paroxetine. He continued to be agitated until gabapentin was starte

(mg) daily and increased to 300 mg 3 times daily. Within 10 days, he became  
**e)** A 92-year-old woman with disruptive behavior secondary to Alzheimer gabapentin 200 milligrams every 8 hours (Goldenberg et al, 1998). Her diagnosis as ceaseless vocalization and insomnia with restlessness. Trazodone and haloperidol caused increased confusion. During a 2-month follow-up her treatment with no adverse effects.

**f)** Two cases of gabapentin being useful for behavior problems have been reported. An 87-year-old male with Alzheimer's disease had his agitation and assaultive behaviors of receiving gabapentin titrated to 100 milligrams (mg) 3 times daily. The patient with Alzheimer's disease exhibited improved functioning with gabapentin titrated to 900 mg daily. The patient with a progressive agitation and displayed behaviors such as striking out.

#### 4.5.O Diabetic peripheral neuropathy

##### 1) Overview

FDA Approval: Adult, no; Pediatric, no

Efficacy: Adult, Evidence favors efficacy

Recommendation: Adult, Class IIb

Strength of Evidence: Adult, Category B

See Drug Consult reference: [RECOMMENDATION AND EVIDENCE RATING](#)

##### 2) Summary:

As effective as amitriptyline for the treatment of pain associated with diabetic peripheral neuropathy. 1 study (Morello et al, 1999a)

Low doses of 900 milligrams/day are only minimally effective (Gorson et al, 1999)

##### 3) Adult:

**a)** Gabapentin was effective for the treatment of pain and sleep difficulties in patients with diabetic peripheral neuropathy (DPN) (Backonja et al, 1998). In a double-blind, 8-week study, 81 patients (mean age 53 years) with painful DPN for 1 to 5 years were randomized to receive gabapentin (n=82) or placebo (n=80). During the first 4 weeks, gabapentin was increased to 3600 mg. Doses were only decreased if intolerable adverse effects occurred. A 3600 mg/day dose was achieved by 67% of the gabapentin-treated patients. There was a significant difference in the gabapentin scores and placebo from week 2 through week 8 (p less than 0.05) in mean sleep interference scores at week 1 to 8. Also using the short-form McGill Pain Questionnaire, gabapentin patients had significantly lower pain scores (p less than 0.01). The gabapentin group did experience more dizziness, somnolence, and confusion. This study shows that gabapentin was more effective than placebo in those patients able to tolerate it.

**b)** There was no difference as measured by pain scales and global pain scores between gabapentin in the treatment of diabetics with peripheral neuropathy pain (DPN) and amitriptyline. Patients with stable glycemic control (n=21) received either gabapentin or amitriptyline and were then crossed-over to the other arm of therapy for 6 weeks with a 1-week washout. Dosage was adjusted based on the patient's response with gabapentin doses ranging from 900 to 3600 milligrams (mean dose 1565 mg) and amitriptyline doses ranging from 25 to 150 mg. Both drugs significantly decreased pain scores from baseline (both p less than 0.05). Moderate or greater pain relief was reported in 67% of patients while gabapentin patients (p=0.26). There was no statistically significant difference in occurrence of adverse effects between the drugs except for increased weight gain with amitriptyline.

**c)** Gabapentin was only minimally effective for the treatment of painful diabetic peripheral neuropathy. In a double-blind, crossover trial, patients received either gabapentin or amitriptyline and then were crossed-over to the other therapy with a 3-week washout period. Gabapentin was given by 300 mg every 3 days to a stable dosage of 900 mg daily. Patients were assessed with a questionnaire, global assessment of pain relief, a visual analogue scale, and a pain severity scale. A significant difference in pain relief with gabapentin over placebo was seen on the visual analogue scale (p=0.03). Moderate or excellent pain relief was reported by 6 patients in placebo only, and 3 with both agents (p=0.11). The authors suggest that gabapentin may be more effective than placebo if higher doses are needed (Gorson et al, 1999).

#### 4.5.P Essential tremor

##### 1) Overview

FDA Approval: Adult, no; Pediatric, no

Efficacy: Adult, Evidence is inconclusive

Recommendation: Adult, Class IIb

Strength of Evidence: Adult, Category B

See Drug Consult reference: [RECOMMENDATION AND EVIDENCE RATING](#)

##### 2) Summary:

Mixed results have occurred (Gironell et al, 1999a; Pahwa et al, 1998)

##### 3) Adult:

a) In a comparative, double-blind, crossover, placebo-controlled study, gabapentin 300 mg three times daily was as effective as propranolol 40 mg three times daily in the treatment of patients with essential tremor (Gironell et al, 1999a). Patients initially receive either gabapentin, propranolol, or placebo for a two-week period and then crossed-over to the other 2 arms with a 1-week washout period between treatments. No differences in self-reported subjective disability scale or from accelerometry were noted between the 3 groups.

b) In a double-blind, placebo-controlled crossover study of 20 patients with essential tremor, 1800 milligrams (mg) per day was no different than placebo at improving tremor symptoms assessed at baseline and after 2 weeks of therapy using the Fahn-Tolosa Clinical Examination. Patients were crossed over to the opposite treatment after at least a five-week period. Differences in tremor symptoms, patient-rated global disability or global impairment were noted when compared to baseline. Two patients withdrew from the study during therapy with gabapentin (Pahwa et al, 1998).

#### 4.5.Q Fibromyalgia

##### 1) Overview

FDA Approval: Adult, no; Pediatric, no

Efficacy: Adult, Evidence favors efficacy

Recommendation: Adult, Class IIb

Strength of Evidence: Adult, Category B

See Drug Consult reference: [RECOMMENDATION AND EVIDENCE RATING](#)

##### 2) Summary:

In a 12-week, randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, multicenter study, gabapentin 1200 to 2400 milligrams/day was safe and efficacious in the treatment of fibromyalgia associated with fibromyalgia in adults (Arnold et al, 2007)

##### 3) Adult:

a) Gabapentin was safe and efficacious in the treatment of pain and other symptoms of fibromyalgia in adults in a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, multicenter study (90% women; 97% Caucasian) meeting the American College of Rheumatology criteria for fibromyalgia. Patients with pain from structural or regional rheumatic disease, arthritis, or autoimmune disease were among those excluded. Patients were randomized to receive oral gabapentin (n=75) or placebo (n=75) for 12 weeks. Gabapentin was titrated to a maximum dose of 2400 mg/day (1200 mg at bedtime and titrated weekly for 6 weeks up to a maximum dose of 2400 mg/day). Dosage reductions to a minimum 1200 mg/day were made if patients did not tolerate 2400 mg/day; however, the study dose was stable for at least 10 weeks. Following the 12-week study period, gabapentin was decreased by 300 mg/day. The median gabapentin dose was 1800 mg/day (interquartile range, 1200 to 2400 mg/day). Patients were also treated with acetaminophen or over-the-counter NSAIDs, and occasional use of concomitant medications or herbal agents with CNS effects and other agents was allowed. The primary efficacy outcome measure was pain severity measured by the short form average pain severity score (0-10 scale; 0=no pain, 10=pain). Response to treatment was defined as a 30% or greater reduction in the BPI score. Based on longitudinal analysis, the mean  $\pm$  SD BPI average pain severity score decreased from 5.7  $\pm$  1.4 at baseline to 3.2  $\pm$  2.0 at 12 weeks in the gabapentin group (p=0.001), a decrease from 6.0  $\pm$  1.5 at baseline to 4.6  $\pm$  2.6 at 12 weeks in the placebo group (p=0.001). The mean difference between groups for the primary endpoint was -0.86 (95% CI, -1.44 to -0.28; p=0.001). In the intent-to-treat population, the estimated mean difference between groups for the primary endpoint was -0.92 (95% CI, -1.75 to -0.10; p=0.015). Intent-to-treat analysis showed that 38% (28/75) of gabapentin-treated patients responded compared to 31% (23/75) of placebo-treated patients (p=0.014). Among secondary endpoints, patients in the gabapentin group had significantly greater reductions compared to placebo in Fibromyalgia Impact Questionnaire total score (difference between groups, -8.4; 95% CI, -13 to -3.3; p=0.001), Clinical Global Impression of severity (difference between groups, -0.66; 95% CI, -1.08 to -0.24; p=0.002), and Medical Outcomes Questionnaire score (difference between groups, -11.5; 95% CI, -18.6 to -4.4; p=0.001). Treatment differences observed in the gabapentin group for depressive symptoms, pressure pain thresholds were not statistically significant compared to placebo. Side effects with gabapentin were mostly mild to moderate and included dizziness (25%), lightheadedness (14.7%), which occurred more frequently than with placebo.

#### 4.5.R Generalized seizure

##### 1) Overview

FDA Approval: Adult, no; Pediatric, no

Efficacy: Adult, Evidence favors efficacy

Recommendation: Adult, Class IIb

Strength of Evidence: Adult, Category B

See Drug Consult reference: [RECOMMENDATION AND EVIDENCE RAT](#)

2) Summary:

Demonstrates efficacy as add-on therapy in patients with generalized seizures et al, 1991b; Crawford et al, 1987b; Crawford et al, 1987b)

3) Adult:

a) GABAPENTIN has shown efficacy in the treatment of secondarily generalized seizures (1991b; Crawford et al, 1987b). A reduction in tonic-clonic seizures by 50% in patients in 1 small study (n=11) employing a lower dose of GABAPENTIN (Crawford et al, 1987b). A median reduction in tonic-clonic seizures of 36% with GABAPENTIN 1800 milligrams is reported. A significant reduction in absence seizures was reported by investigators. Additional placebo-controlled and comparative studies are required to evaluate the drug in primary generalized seizures (Bauer, 1987).

#### 4.5.S Hemifacial spasm

1) Overview

FDA Approval: Adult, no; Pediatric, no

Efficacy: Adult, Evidence favors efficacy

Recommendation: Adult, Class IIb

Strength of Evidence: Adult, Category C

See Drug Consult reference: [RECOMMENDATION AND EVIDENCE RAT](#)

2) Summary:

Effective in case reports of hemifacial spasm (Bandini & Mazzella, 1999)

3) Adult:

a) In a series of case reports, gabapentin was effective in 5 patients (34 total cases) with hemifacial spasm (Bandini & Mazzella, 1999). Patients received gabapentin 900 to 1800 milligrams daily. One patient complained of mild somnolence and dizziness. Neither discontinued medication due to these effects.

#### 4.5.T Hiccoughs, Intractable

1) Overview

FDA Approval: Adult, no; Pediatric, no

Efficacy: Adult, Evidence is inconclusive

Recommendation: Adult, Class IIb

Strength of Evidence: Adult, Category C

See Drug Consult reference: [RECOMMENDATION AND EVIDENCE RAT](#)

2) Summary:

May be effective as add-on or sole treatment for intractable hiccups (Porz 2000)

3) Adult:

a) Gabapentin partially improved symptoms in 3 cases involving hiccup. Two of the 3 patients had previously tried combinations of metoclopramide, chlorpromazine, or haloperidol with mixed success. Gabapentin 300 milligrams was the starting dose in all cases. In 1 case, it was added to metoclopramide and in 2 cases it was started as the sole agent. In all cases, the response was produced. In 2 patients and in 1 patient the hiccup returned 10 days later with no efficacy was not assessed as patients could only be followed between 6 to 12 weeks.

b) Clinicians reported 4 cases of IDIOPATHIC CHRONIC HICCUPS in which the hiccup occurred after the addition of GABAPENTIN to cisapride and omeprazole (Petroianu et al, 2000). The recommended protocol includes initial doses of 300 milligrams (mg) 3 times daily and omeprazole 20 mg once daily. If this does not work, 400 mg 3 times daily would be added, and if the triple therapy fails, gabapentin 400 mg 3 times daily would be added. The therapy, if successful, would be continued for 6 months, then gradually tapered. The 4 reported cases (males; 55, 58, 74, and 75 years of age), medication unsuccessfully included carbamazepine, promethazine, levomepromazine, meperidine, tiapride, flunitrazepam, nordazepam, clorazepate, amitriptyline, pantoprazole, as well as mistletoe extract, other herbal remedies, and acupuncture.

#### 4.5.U Hot sweats

1) Overview

FDA Approval: Adult, no; Pediatric, no

Efficacy: Adult, Evidence favors efficacy

Recommendation: Adult, Class IIb

Strength of Evidence: Adult, Category B

See Drug Consult reference: [RECOMMENDATION AND EVIDENCE RAT](#)

2) Summary:

Reduced the frequency and severity of hot flashes in postmenopausal women.  
May be effective in treating tamoxifen-induced hot flashes (Pandya et al, 2003).

**3) Adult:**

**a)** Low-dose gabapentin effectively controlled hot flashes in postmenopausal women in a double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. Women (n=59) experiencing an average of one hot flash per day accompanied by sweating received gabapentin 300 milligrams (mg) three times a day for 12 weeks. Following 12 weeks of treatment, gabapentin-treated patients had a 54% decrease in the mean hot flash frequency and a 54% decrease in the mean hot flash severity (p=0.02 and p=0.01, respectively). After the blinded trial, patients were given a 5-week open-label treatment period in which the gabapentin dose could be adjusted. Similar results were found in the open-label study. The most common adverse effects were somnolence (20%), dizziness (13%), and rash with or without peripheral edema (2003).

**b)** In a randomized, double-blind, placebo controlled trial (n=420), gabapentin reduced hot flashes in women with breast cancer at a dose of 300 mg three times a day. Patients were assigned placebo (n=137), gabapentin 100 milligrams (mg) (n=139), or gabapentin 900 mg (n=144) to be taken three times a day for 8 weeks. The mean age of the patients was 61 years. Most patients had an average of two or more hot flashes per day and most of them were taking tamoxifen. Patients kept a journal and reported symptoms severity and duration of hot flashes during weeks 4 and 8 of treatment. Evaluable data was available for 119 placebo, 123 gabapentin 300 mg, and 129 gabapentin 900 mg patients. A higher percentage of patients in the gabapentin 900 mg group due to side-effects, but only a very small percentage of patients in the placebo group with no hot flashes. The opposite was found in the placebo group with no hot flashes. It was found that gabapentin 300 mg per day was more effective than placebo. There was no significant difference among all the groups. The differences in severity and frequency of hot-flash episodes were significant in the 900 mg per day group compared to either of the other study groups. The flash severity score from baseline in the placebo, gabapentin 300 mg and gabapentin 900 mg groups was -21% (-5.45), -33% (-7.50), and -49% (-9.97), respectively, at week 4 (p=0.007, p=0.007, and p=0.007) and -46% (-9.94), respectively, at week 8 (p=0.007, p=0.007, and p=0.007). The percentage of patients with hot flashes from baseline in the same 3 groups were -18% (1.98), -28% (-2.25), respectively, at week 4 (p=0.0002), and -15% (-2.25), -30% (-2.86), and -38% (-3.86), respectively, at week 8 (p=0.006). Somnolence or fatigue was the main reason for patients to withdraw from the gabapentin 900 mg group (Pandya et al, 2005).

**c)** In a pilot, non-comparative study, gabapentin decreased the severity, frequency, and duration of TAMOXIFEN-INDUCED HOT FLASHES. Patients (n=22) were postmenopausal women on tamoxifen for breast cancer for at least 1 month who experienced more than one hot flash per day. Following a 1-week baseline period, gabapentin was administered as 300 mg three times a day for 1 month. Daily diaries were used to evaluate the hot flashes. Four patients had nausea, rash and excessive sleepiness and 2 patients were not evaluable. In the remaining patients, the mean frequency and duration of hot flashes decreased significantly (p=0.001 for both measures). Daily severity scores based upon the number of hot flashes experienced in a day also decreased 52.6% (p less than 0.001). Of the 16 patients completing the study, 50% had a complete elimination of hot flashes (Pandya et al, 2004).

#### 4.5.V Intracranial tumor - Seizure

**1) Overview**

FDA Approval: Adult, no; Pediatric, no  
Efficacy: Adult, Evidence favors efficacy  
Recommendation: Adult, Class IIb  
Strength of Evidence: Adult, Category B

See Drug Consult reference: [RECOMMENDATION AND EVIDENCE RATING](#)

**2) Summary:**

Effective as adjunct therapy in an open trial of patients with refractory intracranial tumors (Perry & Sawka, 1996)  
Controlled studies are needed to validate these results

**3) Adult:**

**a)** Add-on therapy with GABAPENTIN was effective in an open-label trial of patients with refractory seizures associated with intracranial tumors. The majority of patients had glioblastomas, metastases, and malignant astrocytoma. Gabapentin was given at 2400 milligrams per day; all of the patients responded with at least a 50% reduction in seizure frequency and half of the patients became seizure-free. Most of the patients were also receiving cranial irradiation which may have contributed to improvement in their clinical course (1996).

#### 4.5.W Mania

##### 1) Overview

FDA Approval: Adult, no; **Pediatric, no**

Efficacy: Adult, Evidence is inconclusive; Pediatric, Evidence is inconclusive

Recommendation: Adult, Class IIb; **Pediatric, Class IIb**

Strength of Evidence: Adult, Category C; Pediatric, **Category C**

See Drug Consult reference: [RECOMMENDATION AND EVIDENCE RATIONALE](#)

##### 2) Summary:

Possibly effective in moderate cases (Erfurth et al, 1998)

##### 3) Adult:

**a)** In a case series report, gabapentin therapy was useful in 3 out of 6 patients on add-on therapy and in 4 out of 8 patients as monotherapy (Erfurth et al, 1998). In the add-on group scores on the Bech-Rafaelsen scores declined from 37.7 to 7.8; additional valproic acid was used in 3 out of 6 patients. In the monotherapy group scores declined from 27.8 to 9 in 4 out of 8 patients completing the study.

##### 4) Pediatric:

**a)** A 13-year-old boy with manic episode, bipolar I disorder, and attention deficit hyperactivity disorder. The addition of gabapentin 1500 milligrams to his carbamazepine therapy previously failed divalproex and could not tolerate lithium. His initial Young Mania Rating Scale score was 27 and decreased to 6 after 7 months of gabapentin.

#### 4.5.X Migraine; Prophylaxis

##### 1) Overview

FDA Approval: Adult, no; Pediatric, no

Efficacy: Adult, Evidence favors efficacy

Recommendation: Adult, Class IIb

Strength of Evidence: Adult, Category B

See Drug Consult reference: [RECOMMENDATION AND EVIDENCE RATIONALE](#)

##### 2) Summary:

Efficacy and safety demonstrated in a controlled trial (Mathew et al, 2001)

##### 3) Adult:

**a)** Oral GABAPENTIN 2400 milligrams (mg)/day taken in 3 divided doses reduced the frequency of migraine headaches and was generally well tolerated, based on a randomized controlled trial (n=87). Enrollees had 3 to 8 migraine headache episodes per month (with or without aura); subjects were randomized to gabapentin or placebo. Dosing occurred during a 4-week baseline period. The first 4 weeks of the trial were considered the titration phase. Gabapentin dosing on day 1 was 300 mg; on day 7, 1500 mg on day 14, 2100 mg on day 21, and 2400 mg on day 28 (all doses were given twice daily). During the last 4 weeks of the trial, the median rate of migraine was 2.7 for the gabapentin 2400-mg/day group (p=0.006). A 50% reduction rate for migraines in the last 4 weeks of the trial was achieved by 46.4% and 16.1% of the gabapentin 2400- mg/day and placebo groups, respectively (p=0.008). Average number of days with migraine during the last 4 weeks of the trial was 1.3 and 1.6 for the gabapentin and placebo groups, respectively (p=0.006). Drug-related adverse events (somnolence, dizziness, and fatigue) occurred in 67.3% of the treatment group and 48.9% of the placebo group. The most common adverse events were somnolence (13.3% and 6.7% of the gabapentin and placebo groups, respectively) and dizziness (6.7% and 3.3% of the gabapentin and placebo groups, respectively). The authors believe that gabapentin therapy represents an advance in the prophylaxis of migraine (Mathew et al, 2001).

#### 4.5.Y Multiple sclerosis, Complications

##### 1) Overview

FDA Approval: Adult, no; Pediatric, no

Efficacy: Adult, Evidence favors efficacy

Recommendation: Adult, Class IIb

Strength of Evidence: Adult, Category B

See Drug Consult reference: [RECOMMENDATION AND EVIDENCE RATIONALE](#)

##### 2) Summary:

Effective for multiple sclerosis complications including trigeminal neuralgia, dysesthetic or paresthetic symptoms, and spasticity (Khan, 1998; Solaro et al, 1998; Dunevsky & Perel, 1998)

##### 3) Adult:

**a)** Refractory trigeminal neuralgia completely resolved in 6 out of 7 patients treated with gabapentin (Khan, 1998). Patients were started on gabapentin 300 milligrams daily and increased until effective. Effective doses ranged from 900 to 2400 mg/day. In 6 patients, the pain resolved while 1 patient had a marked improvement.

**b)** Gabapentin was useful for paroxysmal symptoms in multiple sclerosis (Dunevsky & Perel, 1998). In an open study, MS patients with trigeminal neuralgia, painful tonic

paresthetic symptoms refractory to other treatments received gabapentin patients dropped out due to nausea or poor compliance. In the trigeminal patients experienced complete resolution of symptoms. Improvement in Painful tonic spasm was relieved in 9 out of 11 patients completing the study being seen within 3 days. Only partial improvement was seen in the 2 patients with tonic spasms completing the study.

**c)** Gabapentin 900 to 2700 milligrams (mg) daily in 3 divided doses was evaluated on subjective and objective spasticity measures in 22 multiple sclerosis (MS) patients in a randomized, placebo-controlled, double-masked, crossover trial. All subjects had a confirmed form of MS and were divided into two groups which received either gabapentin or placebo. Gabapentin was dosed initially at 300 mg three times daily and increased to a maximum dose of 900 mg three times a day. Interference with function (p=0.003), Modified Ashworth (p=0.04), painful spasm (p=0.03), plantar spasm severity (p=0.01) scores were significantly improved when patients received gabapentin compared to when they were assigned placebo. Significant improvements were seen on several scales, including fatigue impact (p=0.006), global assessment (p=0.0001), spasm frequency (p=0.002), painful spasm (p=0.002), spasm frequency (p=0.0001), and spasm severity compared to baseline. Gabapentin treatment also yielded improved scores on physician-administered scales including clonus score (p=0.002), deep ten Ashworth Scale (p=0.0005), and plantar stimulation scale (p=0.008). Placebo gabapentin in measures of fatigue reduction (p=0.03) and decreases in disability. Subjects reported improvements in activities of daily living and in appetite. No serious adverse events were reported (Cutter et al, 2000).

**d)** Two patients with multiple sclerosis obtained marked improvement in painful tonic spasm with gabapentin therapy (Dunevsky & Perel, 1998). A 41-year-old woman (modified Ashworth Scale) in the left lower limb and grade 2 for the right limb. She could take a few steps with a walker. After 3 months of gabapentin 400 milligrams daily, she was +1 for the left and 1 for the right limb. She could walk 75 to 100 meters without a cane. A 52-year-old male, had grade 2 spasticity for both lower limbs and upper limbs. After 3 months of gabapentin 300 mg 3 times daily, spasticity in the lower limbs and normal in the left upper limb. The patient could ambulate without a cane.

**e)** A 36-year-old woman with multiple sclerosis had her continuous "tight" painful tonic spasm relieved by gabapentin (Samkoff et al, 1997). The pain had been refractory to amitriptyline and carbamazepine. Gabapentin 300 milligrams/day (mg/day) was titrated to 2700 mg/day resulting in improvement in pain.

#### 4.5.Z Neuropathic pain

##### 1) Overview

FDA Approval: Adult, no; **Pediatric, no**

Efficacy: Adult, Evidence favors efficacy; Pediatric, Evidence favors efficacy

Recommendation: Adult, Class IIb; **Pediatric, Class IIb**

Strength of Evidence: Adult, Category B; **Pediatric, Category C**

See Drug Consult reference: [RECOMMENDATION AND EVIDENCE TABLE](#)

##### 2) Summary:

Pain associated with multiple neuropathic syndromes including: DYSESTHESIA, NEURALGIA, and direct nerve injury has been relieved (Serpell, 2002) (Trotter, 1999)

##### 3) Adult:

**a)** Mean weekly pain diary scores were reduced in patients given gabapentin for neuropathic pain. In a randomized, double-blinded, placebo-controlled study, patients received gabapentin (n=153), at an initial dose of 900 milligrams/day (mg/d) or placebo (n=152). Gabapentin was increased to 1800 mg/day and then 2400 mg/day in patients who did not show at least a 50% reduction in overall pain. By the end of the titration period, 101 patients were taking 2400 mg/day or 1800 mg/day and 27 were taking 900 mg/day. Certain concomitant medications were reported as taking prohibited medications during the study. Side effects were reported at stable doses, which may have affected efficacy estimates. Investigators did not report any serious adverse events. Efficacy was assessed using mean weekly pain diary scores from daily patient assessments of pain on an 11-point Likert scale. In the gabapentin arm, the mean diary score decreased from 7.1 at baseline to 5.6 at week 8 (21% decrease) compared to 7.3 to 6.3 (14%) in the placebo arm (p=0.048). At weeks 1, 3, 4, 5, and 6, the mean diary scores between the arms were significantly different (p less than 0.05). By week 8, there was no longer a statistical difference between the 2 arms. By week 8, pain symptoms were not different between the two arms (p greater than 0.05). Side effects were associated with the use of gabapentin (Serpell, 2002).

**b)** A retrospective analysis of 2 years of patient data (n=38) in one practice showed that 76% of patients with neuropathic pain that resulted from spinal cord injury

of gabapentin was 900 milligrams (mg) per day and the median maintenance (range 900 mg to 4800 mg). Nine of 38 patients discontinued treatment for adverse effects and 5 for lack of efficacy. Among those patients for whom months of therapy (n=11), mean pain scores on a zero-to-10-point scale were 5.23 at 1 month, 4.59 at 3 months, and 4.13 at 6 months (p less than 0.001).

**c)** A 19-year-old woman was successfully treated for chronic neuropathic pain. The woman had a history of chronic right eye pain, which was refractory to triamcinolone nonsteroidal antiinflammatory drugs, opioids, multiple corrective surgeries, and a nerve block with local anesthetic. Post-enucleation of the eye, the woman reported a change in character of the pain. Gabapentin was initiated at 300 milligrams (mg) daily, increased to 300 mg three times a day. By 2 weeks, the patient reported complete pain relief. At the 3 months of follow-up (Sloan et al, 2003).

**d)** Gabapentin relieved the pain caused by PILOLEIOMYOMAS in a 54-year-old woman who had undergone a hysterectomy at age 41 for dysfunctional uterine bleeding as leiomyomatosis, which had first been noticed when she was pregnant at age 20. She had numerous painful, red-brown, oval nodules on her right side, including her right breast. The woman rated her pain 8 on a scale of 1 to 10 (10 being the most severe). Gabapentin 300 milligrams daily for 3 days, twice daily for 3 days, and then once daily at the end of 2 weeks, there was nearly complete resolution of leiomyoma-related pain. The pain was remarkably reduced (pain rating, 3 on a scale of 10). Side effects were mild dizziness and fatigue. The woman continued the same dose as 2002).

**e)** A 69-year-old woman had her dysesthetic pain after reconstructive surgery for a basal cell carcinoma of the right upper lip and cheek transposition flap. She developed disturbing dysesthetic pain 2 months after surgery. Antidepressant therapy and acetaminophen had no effect. She was started on gabapentin 300 mg 3 times daily. Within 2 weeks the pain had tapered off the gabapentin without recurrence of the pain. After 10 weeks of the gabapentin with only minimal pain reoccurring.

**f)** A 60-year-old woman suffered exquisite facial pain secondary to trigeminal neuralgia which was relieved by gabapentin (Lucier & Franm, 1997). Gabapentin 150 mg 3 times daily increased to 300 mg provided relief after 2 days. The dose was eventually discontinued after 5 months without recurrence.

**g)** Two cases of trigeminal neuralgia responsive to gabapentin have been reported. In one case, the patient reported gabapentin 300 milligrams (mg) 3 times daily without the dizziness she had experienced. In another case, the patient reported gabapentin 2400 mg/day. She had been refractory to carbamazepine and baclofen.

#### 4) Pediatric:

**a)** Neuropathic pain secondary to pacemaker revision surgery in a 12-year-old child responded to gabapentin therapy (McGraw & Stacey, 1998). Two months after surgery the child suffered from constant knifelike pain. The pain worsened despite diazepam and nonsteroidal antiinflammatory agents. It was somewhat alleviated by amitriptyline and gabapentin. Gabapentin 300 milligrams infused intravenously over 20 minutes relieved the pain for 6 hours. Gabapentin increased over 3 weeks to 300 milligrams 3 times daily with a 6-month follow-up. The gabapentin was weaned without recurrence of pain.

#### 4.5.AA Neuropathy due to human immunodeficiency virus

##### 1) Overview

FDA Approval: Adult, no; Pediatric, no  
Efficacy: Adult, Evidence favors efficacy  
Recommendation: Adult, Class IIb  
Strength of Evidence: Adult, Category B

See Drug Consult reference: [RECOMMENDATION AND EVIDENCE RATIONALE](#)

##### 2) Summary:

Gabapentin was superior to placebo for the treatment of HIV-associated neuropathic pain in a multicenter, prospective, randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial (n=26) (Hahn et al, 2004).

Efficacy documented by case series (La Spina et al, 2001)

##### 3) Adult:

**a)** Gabapentin was superior to placebo for the treatment of HIV-associated neuropathic pain in a multicenter, prospective, randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial (n=26). Adult patients must be diagnosed with symptomatic HIV-associated neuropathic pain by a neurologist and had completed a baseline pain diary over 1 week prior to study. The definition for HIV-SN diagnosis included distal sensory symptoms (paresthesia, numbness, abnormal sensory signs (elevated vibratory threshold or pin hyperalgesia) and reflexes. Pre-study and during-study use of central analgesics was not per-

analgesics (paracetamol, diclofenac) must be decreased to a minimum or randomized to receive gabapentin (GBP) 400 milligrams (mg) daily titrated 1200 or 2400 mg/day in 3 divided doses (n=15; median age 46 years (yr); 4-week, double-blind treatment phase or to placebo (n=11; median age 4). After the double-blind treatment phase, the study was unblinded and the GBP group could increase GBP up to 3600 mg/day and the placebo group could initiate GBP. The primary outcome was improvement in pain, measured by the difference in Visual Analogue Scale of the Short-Form McGill Pain Questionnaire at week 4 based on the Visual Analogue Scale of the Short-Form McGill Pain Questionnaire. Patients had a significant change in median pain score from baseline to week 4 to 2.85 (p less than 0.05) vs 4.7 to 3.3 (p=0.646), respectively. The change in pain score from baseline to week 4 correlated with a 44.1% improvement vs a 29.8% improvement compared with placebo arm, respectively. Further, GBP was associated with a decrease in interference score at week 4 from baseline (-48.9% vs -11.6%) relative to placebo. Common adverse events of somnolence (80% vs 18.2%), dizziness (6.7% vs 27.3%), nausea (33.3% vs 18.2%) and headache (6.7% vs 9.1%) in the GBP group were respectively (Hahn et al, 2004).

**b)** GABAPENTIN as sole analgesic was effective in ameliorating neuropathic pain. Pain symptomatology was due to the disease itself (n=6), neurotoxic drugs (n=4). Gabapentin was started at 300 milligrams (mg)/day and titrated by 300 mg/day up to 3600 mg/day or highest tolerated dose. Mean dose during the study was 3600 mg/day. Pain was improved within mean 6 days. Mean pain score as assessed by a visual analog scale (VAS) decreased from 60 to 30 (p=0.0001). Pain which interfered with sleep decreased from 60 to 30. Pain was at least 4 months in the majority of patients. Overall 11 of 19 patients completed the study on gabapentin. The drug was well tolerated, and the only adverse event was dizziness. After the study ended, 15 patients were still on gabapentin; 4 patients stopped gabapentin due to complete or nearly complete pain relief. Another advantage of gabapentin is low potential for drug interactions with gabapentin as the drug is not metabolized but eliminated by renal secretion as unchanged drug (La Spina et al, 2001).

**c)** Oral GABAPENTIN 300 milligrams (mg) three times a day proved to be effective in the treatment of POLYNEUROPATHY in a 41-year-old man positive for HIV infection but not on antiretroviral treatment. The patient was diagnosed with Mycobacterium tuberculosis, a 1-month history of paresthesias in his legs. His tuberculosis was successfully treated with isoniazid, rifampin, pyrazinamide, and ethambutol. He developed neurologic deficits in his lower extremities progressively worsened. He had numbness in his legs, hard leg pain, and proprioceptor alterations. An electromyogram showed symmetric sensorimotor polyneuropathy. Carbamazepine 400 mg 3 times a day was discontinued. Low-dose gabapentin was introduced and gradually increased while carbamazepine was discontinued. Deficits slowly improved and in 1 month, the patient was able to walk with

#### 4.5.AB Nystagmus

##### 1) Overview

FDA Approval: Adult, no; Pediatric, no

Efficacy: Adult, Evidence favors efficacy

Recommendation: Adult, Class IIb

Strength of Evidence: Adult, Category B

See Drug Consult reference: [RECOMMENDATION AND EVIDENCE RATING](#)

##### 2) Summary:

Improves nystagmus (Averbuch-Heller et al, 1997) (Stahl et al, 1996)

##### 3) Adult:

**a)** In a double-blind, crossover trial, gabapentin (up to 900 milligrams/day) and baclofen (up to 30 milligrams/day) for acquired pendular nystagmus, both were effective for downbeat nystagmus (Averbuch-Heller et al, 1997). In 15 patients with downbeat nystagmus, gabapentin significantly improved visual acuity and median eye speed. In patients with torsional downbeat nystagmus, changes in median eye speed produced no significant change in visual acuity and only affected eye speed in patients with downbeat or torsional downbeat nystagmus, changes in median eye speed were less consistent with both drugs. In all 21 patients, gabapentin produced a significant effect on visual acuity (p less than 0.05) and decrease in median eye speed (p less than 0.05) and decrease in median eye speed (p less than 0.05).

**b)** In a pilot study, three patients with acquired forms of nystagmus experienced improvement in vision with GABAPENTIN. In two of the patients, nystagmus was due to multiple sclerosis; the third patient experienced nystagmus following a brain injury. Gabapentin was administered as a single 600-milligram dose which resulted in improvement in vision. Two of the patients who continued to take the drug, at doses of 900 to 1500 mg/day, improvement in vision was sustained after 5 weeks of treatment (Stahl et al, 1996).

#### 4.5.AC Orthostatic tremor

##### 1) Overview

FDA Approval: Adult, no; Pediatric, no  
Efficacy: Adult, Evidence favors efficacy  
Recommendation: Adult, Class IIb  
Strength of Evidence: Adult, Category B

See Drug Consult reference: [RECOMMENDATION AND EVIDENCE RA1](#)

2) Summary:

Improves orthostatic tremor symptoms in doses of 300 to 2400 milligrams (Onofrj et al, 1998)

3) Adult:

a) In an open-label study of seven consecutive patients presenting with orthostatic tremor, doses of 300 to 1800 milligrams (mg) per day subjectively improved symptoms. Patients were similarly diagnosed using strict clinical criteria and five patients treated with clonazepam, four without improvement. Subjectively, patients reported improvement to 80% (mean 73%). In one patient, gabapentin was added to clonazepam after 11 months and no patients had to discontinue therapy due to side effects. Side effects included sedation, nausea, diplopia, unsteadiness, and constipation (Evid  
b) Orthostatic tremor almost disappeared with gabapentin treatment in 3 patients (Onofrj et al, 1998). Patients were started on gabapentin 300 milligrams and increased to 2400 mg. Utilizing self-monitoring scales, tremor rating scale, gabapentin was shown to improve tremor during the 1800 to 2400 mg treatment (p less than 0.01).

#### 4.5.AD Panic disorder

1) Overview

FDA Approval: Adult, no; Pediatric, no  
Efficacy: Adult, Evidence is inconclusive  
Recommendation: Adult, Class IIb  
Strength of Evidence: Adult, Category B

See Drug Consult reference: [RECOMMENDATION AND EVIDENCE RA1](#)

2) Summary:

GABAPENTIN was more effective in patients with greater illness severity, compared to placebo (Pande et al, 2000)

3) Adult:

a) According to an 8-week, randomized, double-blind trial (n=103), improvement in panic disorder (DSM-IV) was not significantly greater comparing GABAPENTIN to placebo. However, when study subjects were stratified for illness severity, the more severely ill patients receiving gabapentin showed significantly more improvement than those receiving placebo. Stratification divided patients according to scores on the Panic and Agoraphobia Scale (PAS) into those with scores of 20 or more (n=53) versus scores of less than 20 (n=41). Of those with scores of 20 or more, PAS-score reduction in gabapentin-treated subjects was significantly greater than placebo (p=0.04, least-squares mean change in scores). Women were more likely to respond than men, regardless of treatment. Doses of gabapentin ranged from 600 to 3600 milligrams/day, and were increased as long as no limiting adverse effects were present. Side effects of gabapentin were dizziness; approximately 12% of gabapentin- and 4% of placebo-treated patients experienced dizziness. One serious event (an automobile accident) in a gabapentin-treated patient was considered by the investigator as unlikely to be medication-related (Pande et al, 2000).

#### 4.5.AE Partial seizure

1) Overview

FDA Approval: Adult, no; **Pediatric, no**  
Efficacy: Adult, Effective; Pediatric, Evidence favors efficacy  
Recommendation: Adult, Class IIb; Pediatric, **Class IIb**  
Strength of Evidence: Adult, Category B; Pediatric, Category C

See Drug Consult reference: [RECOMMENDATION AND EVIDENCE RA1](#)

2) Summary:

Effective as monotherapy for partial seizures (Chadwick et al, 1998; Heilbrunn et al, 1997)

3) Adult:

a) In a randomized, double-blind clinical trial of 292 patients (12 years and older) with partial seizures, gabapentin monotherapy at doses of 900 milligrams (mg) per day was superior to gabapentin 300 mg per day and comparable in efficacy to open-label gabapentin 900 mg per day. Patients were randomized to one of the three gabapentin regimens for 24 weeks. The primary outcome of the study was the time to an exit event (tonic-clonic seizure, 3 simple or complex partial seizures, or status epilepticus) significantly longer for patients receiving 900 mg or 1800 mg per day of gabapentin compared to 300 mg per day gabapentin regimen (p=0.018; p=0.04, respectively). For the c

or withdrawal due to side effects, gabapentin 900 mg per day had the highest seizure reduction during the 24 week evaluation. Dizziness, headache, and fatigue were the most common side effects (Chadwick et al, 1998).

**b)** Gabapentin was effective as monotherapy for partial seizures in 23 of 25 patients in a retrospective review (Heilbroner & Devinsky, 1997). Median duration of seizure-free periods was 12 months with a median dose of 1200 milligrams. During gabapentin therapy, 23 of 25 patients had a 90% seizure reduction, 6 patients had a 50% to 89% reduction, 2 patients had a 25% reduction, 12 had no change and 1 had a 25% increase in seizures. Six of 25 patients in seizure frequency, had already experienced good seizure control and the seizure type did not predict response. Four patients discontinued therapy due to side effects.

#### 4) Pediatric:

**a)** In a case report concerning a 15-year-old female with focal epilepsy, gabapentin 900 mg three times daily was as effective and better tolerated than previous carbamazepine therapy. It caused allergic dermatologic reactions after successful treatment initially. The dose was reduced from 600 mg/day to 200 mg/day for six months, at which point it was discontinued. Monotherapy was then continued, and the patient was seizure-free without side effects for 12 months (Kindler, 1997).

### 4.5.AF Partial seizure, Refractory

#### 1) Overview

FDA Approval: Adult, no; Pediatric, no

Efficacy: Pediatric, Evidence is inconclusive

Recommendation: Pediatric, Class III

Strength of Evidence: Pediatric, Category B

See Drug Consult reference: [RECOMMENDATION AND EVIDENCE RATIONALE](#)

#### 2) Summary:

Ineffective as adjunctive therapy for refractory partial seizures (Korn-Merk

#### 3) Pediatric:

**a)** Gabapentin showed little to no benefit in an open label trial in 52 children with partial seizures treated concomitantly with gabapentin 26 to 78 milligrams/kilogram (mg/kg) and another antiepileptic agent. Thirty four patients discontinued due to inadequate seizure control, increased seizure frequency while being treated with gabapentin, and 12 patients discontinued at the beginning of the trial but subsequently became tolerant to gabapentin and had seizure control. Only 3 children continued to benefit from gabapentin therapy throughout the trial. Adverse events were minimal and most commonly included hyperactivity (Korn-Merker et al, 2000).

### 4.5.AG Partial seizure; Adjunct

#### FDA Labeled Indication

#### 1) Overview

FDA Approval: Adult, yes; Pediatric, yes (3 to 12 years)

Efficacy: Adult, Effective; Pediatric, Evidence favors efficacy

Recommendation: Adult, Class IIb; Pediatric, Class IIb

Strength of Evidence: Adult, Category B; Pediatric, Category B

See Drug Consult reference: [RECOMMENDATION AND EVIDENCE RATIONALE](#)

#### 2) Summary:

Indicated as adjunctive therapy in the treatment of partial seizures with or without generalization in adults with epilepsy

Indicated for adjunctive therapy in the treatment of partial seizures with or without generalization for children over 12 years old and for adjunctive therapy in the treatment of partial seizures in children between 3 and 12 years old

#### 3) Adult:

**a)** GENERAL INFORMATION: In open and controlled clinical studies, oral doses of 900 to greater than 1600 milligrams daily has been effective in the treatment of resistant partial epilepsy (simple partial seizures, complex partial seizures, and partial seizures with generalization) (Baulac et al, 1998; Anon, 1998); (Hardin et al, 1998)(Sivenius et al, 1989; Bauer, 1987; Crawford et al, 1987b). With gabapentin therapy, a reduction in the frequency of partial seizures by at least 50% has been reported in 12% to 20% of patients (Sivenius et al, 1991b; Anon, 1990c). In studies investigating gabapentin as add-on therapy, seizure frequency has been halved in only 12% to 20% (Sivenius et al, 1991b; Crawford et al, 1987b). In patients with partial seizures refractory to other antiepileptic drugs, 43% of patients reducing their seizure frequency by at least 50% (Leach, 1988). Studies are lacking, indirect analysis suggests that the efficacy of gabapentin as add-on therapy is similar to that of valproic acid or vigabatrin as add-on therapy (Mumford, 1988; Gram, 1987b).

**b)** Gabapentin was shown to be effective as add-on therapy in patients with

(Mayer et al, 1999). In this 26-week, open-label multicenter study, patients with partial seizures with or without secondary generalization (n=110) after prior therapy were initiated on gabapentin, in addition to their existing AED regimen. Gabapentin was initiated at 1200 milligrams/day (mg/day) within the first 5 days and was further titrated to 2400 mg/day in increments of 400 mg after every second seizure for the first 8 weeks. The seizure frequency during the last 8 weeks of treatment was compared to that during the 8 weeks prior to treatment. 59.7% of patients demonstrated a reduction in seizure frequency of 50% or more. Specific seizure types, simple partial seizures, complex partial seizures, and tonic-clonic seizures, occurred in 63.3%, 60%, and 76.8% of patients, respectively. Improvements were reported in quality of life, and no correlation was found between trough plasma levels and reduction in seizure frequency.

**c)** Gabapentin was shown to be effective as add-on therapy in patients with partial seizures with or without secondary generalization (n=110) after prior therapy were initiated on gabapentin, in addition to their existing AED regimen. Gabapentin was initiated at 1200 milligrams/day (mg/day) within the first 5 days and was further titrated to 2400 mg/day in increments of 400 mg after every second seizure for the first 8 weeks. The seizure frequency during the last 8 weeks of treatment was compared to that during the 8 weeks prior to treatment. 59.7% of patients demonstrated a reduction in seizure frequency of 50% or more. Specific seizure types, simple partial seizures, complex partial seizures, and tonic-clonic seizures, occurred in 63.3%, 60%, and 76.8% of patients, respectively. Improvements were reported in quality of life, and no correlation was found between trough plasma levels and reduction in seizure frequency.

**d)** In an open-label six-month observational study of 610 patients (mean age 27 years) with partial epilepsy, gabapentin add-on therapy (mean dose 1739 milligrams per day) was initiated in 50% or more in 34% of patients, with a median reduction of seizure frequency of 7.2 per month and were taking 2.3 concomitant antiepileptic drugs. During the last 4-week evaluation period, 79 patients remained seizure free. At six months, 57 patients (9.7%) had discontinued therapy due to side effects and 368 patients (62%) continued on gabapentin therapy. The most common side effects were somnolence, asthenia, and weight gain (Baulac et al, 1998).

**e)** A 20-week, open-label study of gabapentin add-on therapy (mean dose 1739 mg/day) in 160 patients with partial epilepsy reduced the combined frequency of complex partial and tonic-clonic seizures by half or more in 71% of patients (p=0.0001). Patients with eight or more complex partial seizures with or without secondarily generalized tonic-clonic seizures during the 20 weeks and taking stable doses of either carbamazepine, phenytoin, or benzodiazepines. Improvements were also observed in the Quality of Life in Epilepsy (QOLIE-10) score. Analysis by the type of seizure showed significant reductions only for complex partial seizures. Somnolence and dizziness were the most frequently reported side effects. Discontinued therapy due to side effects prior to the end of the 20-week study was reported in 10 patients.

**f)** In a retrospective evaluation of 90 patients (7 months to 78 years) with partial epilepsy, the addition of gabapentin therapy reduced seizure frequency in 71%. The mean gabapentin dose was found to be 1700 milligrams (mg) per day and 95% of patients were on other antiepileptic drugs. The duration of treatment ranged from one to 14 months and gabapentin was discontinued in 10 patients due to side effects or lack of efficacy. The most frequently reported side effects were dizziness, headache, and weight gain (Hardin et al, 1998).

**g)** In one 14-week study, maximal reductions in partial seizure frequency were observed after 3 to 6 weeks of gabapentin therapy (600 to 1200 milligrams daily); at 14 weeks, seizure frequency tended to be less (approximately 27%) (Anon, 1990).

#### 4) Pediatric:

**a)** The safety and efficacy of adjunctive gabapentin demonstrated in a 3-month controlled trial was sustained in an added 6-month open-label extension study in children 3 to 12 years of age with refractory partial seizures (n=237). Study patients received gabapentin at doses as low as 24 to 70 milligrams/kilogram/day (initial dosing was 24 to 35 mg/kg/day) in addition to their existing antiepileptic drug therapy. Other medications included sodium valproate or carbamazepine; other medications included lamotrigine, clobazam, phenytoin, or (rarely) phenobarbitone. Mean duration of follow-up was 154 days. For all partial seizures, 80 of 237 patients (34%) showed a positive response to gabapentin. Reduction in seizure frequency (baseline as the period before treatment) was observed in 177 patients with complex partial seizures, 103 (58%) were positive responders. Four patients with tonic-clonic seizures responded positively. Four patients were discontinued from the study during the label phase, while 42 patients had a 75% or greater reduction in seizure frequency. Twelve patients (5%) experienced at least 1 episode of status epilepticus. Thirteen patients withdrew due to adverse effects; these effects included irritability, fatigue, ataxia, hyperkinesia, urinary incontinence, or confusion (A

#### 4.5.AH Phantom limb syndrome

##### 1) Overview

FDA Approval: Adult, no; **Pediatric, no**

Efficacy: Adult, Evidence is inconclusive; Pediatric, Evidence favors  $\epsilon$

Recommendation: Adult, Class IIb; **Pediatric, Class IIb**

Strength of Evidence: Adult, Category B; Pediatric, Category C

See Drug Consult reference: [RECOMMENDATION AND EVIDENCE RAT](#)

##### 2) Summary:

In a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, crossover clinical : gabapentin was more effective than placebo in alleviating postamput weeks of therapy (Bone et al, 2002).

In a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, crossover clinical : in patients with phantom limb pain and/or residual limb pain, gabaper measures of pain intensity compared to placebo (Smith et al, 2005).

There was no significant difference between gabapentin and placebo stump and phantom pain in a prospective, randomized, placebo-cont al, 2006).

Gabapentin reduced phantom limb pain in a case series of seven chil al, 2001).

##### 3) Adult:

**a)** In a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, crossover clinical s gabapentin was more effective than placebo in alleviating postamputation of therapy. Patients with established phantom limb pain for a minimum of amputation and a pain score of at least 40 millimeters (mm) on a 100-mm eligible for inclusion, and received 6 weeks of gabapentin therapy and 6 w 1-week washout interval followed the first period. Gabapentin was initiater with titration up to a maximum of 2400 mg daily in 3 divided doses. The pi pain intensity difference (PID) at the end of each treatment compared to b completed both arms of the study; analyses were performed using the inte least 1 dose of study drug). A large placebo effect was observed as there pain in weeks 2, 4, and 5 in the placebo group and in weeks 2, 3, and 5 ir with baseline pain scores. Up to week 5 of the study, there was no signific scores between placebo and gabapentin. However, at week 6, there was receiving gabapentin at the end of the study period relative to placebo ( $V$  p=0.025). There were no significant differences in the secondary outcome needed, sleep interference, HAD depression scale scores, and activities c (Bone et al, 2002).

**b)** In a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, crossover clinical s in patients with phantom limb pain (PLP) and/or residual limb pain (RLP), affect measures of pain intensity compared to placebo. Patients with lowe months prior and an average pain score of at least 3 on a 0 to 10 numeric eligible for inclusion, and received 6 weeks of gabapentin therapy and 6 w random order; with a 5-week washout interval followed the first period. Ge milligrams (mg) on day 1 with titration up to a maximum of 3600 mg daily dose of 3600 mg was attained by 82% of patients during the first phase at second phase. The primary efficacy outcome was PLP (painful sensations: amputated) and RLP (pain in the residual limb) measured using the NRS. differences observed in pre- to posttreatment pain intensity change score: versus placebo for any of the four types of pain intensity (average and wo RLP). There were also no significant differences noted for change scores depressive symptoms (CES-D), or pain interference (BPI) between the ga (Smith et al, 2005).

**c)** There was no significant difference between gabapentin and placebo i stump and phantom pain in a prospective, randomized, placebo-controller required lower limb amputation due to peripheral vascular disease were e amputation of the foot or toes only were excluded. Eligible patients were r (n=21; age 70.8 +/- 11.9 years (yr); 52% male) or placebo (n=20; age 69.1 gabapentin arm received 300 milligrams (mg) orally on postoperative day mg on days 2 to 4, then by 300-mg increments every 2 days to a goal dos 13 to 30. Patients with a creatinine clearance (CrCl) between 30 and 60 n a maximum gabapentin dose of 1200 mg. Lower doses of gabapentin wei not tolerated; however, patients who received doses lower than 900 mg fc from the analysis. The study medication was provided in 3 divided doses . days. The primary outcome was the incidence of phantom pain and the in pain on day 30. Intensity of pain was measured by a numeric scale of 0 to Questionnaire. The data analysis revealed no significant difference betwe incidence of phantom pain or in the intensity of stump and phantom pain.



respectively). Approximately two-thirds of patients in both groups moved to the categorical scale, and disability rating improved (41.5% vs 39.6%, respectively). The results of the primary and secondary outcomes, however, showed no significant differences between the 2 groups. In the nortriptyline group, 58 adverse events, with dry mouth (50%), constipation (22.2%), postural hypotension (16.7%) being the most common. Gabapentin was well tolerated with sleep (11.8%) adverse event reported (Chandra et al, 2006).

**b)** Gabapentin treatment reduced the pain of postherpetic neuralgia, improved patients' quality of life. In a randomized, double-blind, multicenter study, patients underwent a week-long run-in period before beginning treatment with gabapentin (mg) per day or placebo. Gabapentin doses were started at 300 mg/day for 3 days. Dosing was stable at 1200 mg/day for days 4 to 7 and then titrated to 2400 mg/day. Doses were further titrated for patients randomized to 2400 mg/day. All patients continued for a total of 7 weeks of treatment. Pain relievers other than acetaminophen/codeine were disallowed. Changes in pain scores from baseline were significantly greater in the gabapentin groups ( $p$  less than 0.01). Reduction in pain scores was evident as early as one week after the start of treatment (whereas placebo group, 34.5% for gabapentin 1800 mg and 34.5% for gabapentin 2400 mg). The proportion of patients experiencing more than a 50% reduction in pain scores was 14% with placebo. The proportion of patients experiencing more than a 50% reduction in pain scores was 14% with placebo. Quality of life measures showed greater improvement with gabapentin. Gabapentin-treated patients experienced more adverse effects. The most common adverse events with gabapentin were dizziness and drowsiness.

**c)** Gabapentin reduced pain in patients with postherpetic neuralgia preceding the healing of the rash. In a multicenter, double-blind study, patients received gabapentin over 4 weeks to the maximum tolerable dose (maximum dose 3600 milligrams). After 8 weeks, the average pain score (11-point Likert scale) was significantly lower in the gabapentin group (33.3%) versus placebo (7.7%;  $p$  less than 0.001). Mean scores for the Oswestry Disability Questionnaire also markedly improved for total pain ( $p$  less than 0.001) and sensory pain and affective pain ( $p$  less than 0.001). At the end of the study, patients on gabapentin categorized their pain as much or moderately improved versus placebo (Rowbotham et al, 1998).

**d)** Two cases of acute herpetic neuralgia pain and 3 cases of postherpetic neuralgia were described. All occurred in the head and neck region and were unresponsive to narcotics, amitriptyline, acetaminophen, and ibuprofen. Doses of gabapentin ranged from 600 to 1800 milligrams (Filadora et al, 1999).

**e)** Gabapentin was useful for postherpetic neuralgia and direct peripheral neuropathic pain. A chart review of pain patients receiving gabapentin for at least 30 days. There was a rapid increase in gabapentin to 1600 milligrams/day and further increases in pain benefits were evident. Self-reported visual analog scales were reviewed. A significant improvement in pain score was observed in patients with neuropathic pain ( $p$  less than 0.0001) versus placebo (0.04). No difference was seen for back pain. Further subgroup analysis showed that gabapentin reduced postherpetic neuralgia pain scores (53%,  $p$  less than 0.004) and diabetic neuropathic pain (0.03). Patients with a greater than 75% decrease in pain score included 9 patients with postherpetic neuralgia (Rosenberg et al, 1997).

**f)** Gabapentin may be of benefit in the treatment of postherpetic neuralgia. A woman whose pain was refractory to capsaicin, desipramine, and both parenterally administered narcotic analgesics, therapy with gabapentin 300 milligrams daily marked relief of symptoms (Segal & Rordorf, 1996).

#### 4.5.AJ Postoperative pain

##### 1) Overview

FDA Approval: Adult, no; Pediatric, no

Efficacy: Adult, Evidence is inconclusive

Recommendation: Adult, Class III

Strength of Evidence: Adult, Category B

See Drug Consult reference: [RECOMMENDATION AND EVIDENCE RATING](#)

##### 2) Summary:

Gabapentin reduced morphine consumption during the first 24 hours postoperatively; however, it did not effect patient rated pain scores (Dierking et al, 2005). Pre-incision or post-incision administration of gabapentin for open distal tibial fracture and rescue analgesic requirements (Pandey et al, 2005)

##### 3) Adult:

**a)** Although pain scores did not differ, morphine consumption was reduced in patients undergoing abdominal hysterectomy in patients administered gabapentin. In a double-blind, randomized study, patients were randomized to receive gabapentin or placebo. The study recruited 80 women for abdominal hysterectomy with or without salpingo-oophorectomy.

patients were received 1200 milligrams (mg) of oral gabapentin or placebo or placebo 8, 16, and 24 hours after the initial dose. Morphine (0.15 mg/kg) intravenously at wound closure. Postoperative pain was controlled using morphine with a bolus dose of 2.5 mg and a 10 minute lock out period. If administered additional morphine (2.5 mg) in the first postoperative hour. time 0 to 24 hours was a median 63 mg (interquartile range 53 to 88 mg) and 43 mg (interquartile range 28 to 60 mg) in the gabapentin arm (p less than significant differences in reported adverse effects between the 2 arms (p less than scores taken at time 2, 4, 22 and 24 hours were not significantly different inverse association between plasma levels of gabapentin at 2 hours and r was also reported (R(2)=0.24, p=0.008) (Dierking et al, 2004).

**b)** A double-blind, prospective, randomized, placebo-controlled study four pre-incision or post-incision for open donor nephrectomy was superior to using the visual analog scale (VAS) and rescue analgesic requirements. / open donor nephrectomy, were randomized into three groups: the pre-inc gabapentin 600 milligrams (mg) two hours before surgery and two placebo tube after surgical incision; the post-incision group (n=20) received two placebo and gabapentin 600 mg through a nasogastric tube after surgical incision; received two placebo capsules before surgery and two placebo capsules surgical incision. Pain scores were recorded at rest using the VAS after a care unit and at six hour intervals until 24 hours post-surgery. All patients controlled analgesia (PCA) pump (fentanyl 1 microgram/kilogram (mcg/kg interval of 5 minutes). The pre-incision and post-incision groups had significant time points compared to the placebo group (p less than 0.05). In addition, groups also used less fentanyl compared to the placebo group (563.3 +/- 924.7 +/- 417.5 mcg, respectively) (p less than 0.05). There were no differences group and the post-incision group in total fentanyl use and pain scores at 0.05 at all time points). Side effects were comparable in all study groups, the most commonly reported (Pandey et al, 2005).

#### 4.5.AK Priapism

##### 1) Overview

FDA Approval: Adult, no; Pediatric, no

Efficacy: Adult, Evidence favors efficacy

Recommendation: Adult, Class IIb

Strength of Evidence: Adult, Category C

See Drug Consult reference: [RECOMMENDATION AND EVIDENCE RATING](#)

##### 2) Summary:

Gabapentin was useful in the treatment of priapism in 3 cases (Perimenis

##### 3) Adult:

**a)** Gabapentin was useful in the treatment of recurrent, refractory, idiopathic patients. A case series reported the use of gabapentin in patients who had episodes of priapism that was refractory to several oral treatments or alpha etilephrine intracavernosal injections. Gabapentin was initiated at 400 mill Maintenance doses ranged from 900 to 2400 mg per day. Detumescence and 2 patients have not had a repeat episode for 16 to 24 months. The third gabapentin after 6 months and had another priapism episode. He again received gabapentin and is currently maintained at 900 mg/day. He has not had an et al, 2004).

#### 4.5.AL Pruritus

##### 1) Overview

FDA Approval: Adult, no; Pediatric, no

Efficacy: Adult, Evidence favors efficacy

Recommendation: Adult, Class IIb

Strength of Evidence: Adult, Category C

See Drug Consult reference: [RECOMMENDATION AND EVIDENCE RATING](#)

##### 2) Summary:

Effective in case report of refractory brachioradial itching (Bueller et al, 19

##### 3) Adult:

**a)** Gabapentin 300 milligrams (mg) six times daily was effective in eliminating year-old woman with severe, refractory pruritus of the left forearm. Acupuncture antihistamines, and dietary modifications were all ineffective. Intramuscular for a short time, as were ice packs. An escalating gabapentin dose, starting increasing to 300 mg six times daily, eliminated the symptoms (Bueller et

#### 4.5.AM Restless legs syndrome

**1) Overview**

FDA Approval: Adult, no; Pediatric, no  
Efficacy: Adult, Evidence favors efficacy  
Recommendation: Adult, Class IIb  
Strength of Evidence: Adult, Category B

See Drug Consult reference: [RECOMMENDATION AND EVIDENCE RA](#)

**2) Summary:**

Results of a small study showed improvement of restless legs syndrome in hemodialysis patients (Thorp et al, 2001)

**3) Adult:**

**a)** Oral GABAPENTIN therapy may improve symptoms of restless legs syndrome based on a small double-blind, cross-over trial (n=16). Subjects were randomized to receive gabapentin (300 milligrams administered 3 times weekly at the end of her treatment period) or placebo. Following a 1-week washout period, subjects crossed over to the other treatment. The criteria developed by the International Restless Legs Syndrome Study Group and after each treatment period. Mean baseline score on the questionnaire was 5.8 after placebo therapy compared with 3.0 after gabapentin therapy. A score of 6 or less on the questionnaire response to treatment as a score less than 6, there were 11 patients who responded to placebo (p less than 0.01), 1 who responded to placebo and not to gabapentin. Three subjects failed to complete the study; in 2 cases, somnolence was the cause; a third participant died of myocardial infarction on placebo (2001).

**4.5.AN Sensory disorder****1) Overview**

FDA Approval: Adult, no; Pediatric, no  
Efficacy: Adult, Evidence is inconclusive  
Recommendation: Adult, Class IIb  
Strength of Evidence: Adult, Category C

See Drug Consult reference: [RECOMMENDATION AND EVIDENCE RA](#)

**2) Summary:**

Sensory deficits were ameliorated in 3 of 5 patients being treated with gabapentin (Chong et al, 2002)

**3) Adult:**

**a)** Of 5 patients with sensory deficits in addition to neuropathic pain, 3 experienced improvement in sensation while their neuropathies were being treated with gabapentin. Two had diabetic neuropathy and one had neuropathic pain secondary to trigeminal neuropathy. All 3 patients were treated with gabapentin 400 to 600 milligrams 3 times per day, all 3 patients experienced improvement in sensation and/or area of neuropathic pain. In addition, sensation returned to areas previously unresponsive to temperature or touch (Chong et al, 2002).

**4.5.AO Shortlasting, unilateral, neuralgiform pain with conjunctival injection****1) Overview**

FDA Approval: Adult, no; Pediatric, no  
Efficacy: Adult, Evidence favors efficacy  
Recommendation: Adult, Class IIb  
Strength of Evidence: Adult, Category C

See Drug Consult reference: [RECOMMENDATION AND EVIDENCE RA](#)

**2) Summary:**

Improvement of symptoms in 1 case report (Graff-Radford, 2000)

**3) Adult:**

**a)** A 48-year-old man suffering from SUNCT SYNDROME (severe unilateral conjunctival injection and tearing, rhinorrhea, and subclinical sweating) was free when treated with oral GABAPENTIN. Symptoms included ocular, facial pain on the left side; attacks consisted of burning, sharp, shooting pain with tearing for 2 to 3 minutes and occurring up to 25 times a day. Under the direction of his physician, he tried prednisone 60 milligrams (mg)/day for 4 weeks; the steroid relieved his pain. He had also tried carbamazepine, verapamil, and indomethacin without benefit. Gabapentin was started. The patient experienced dramatic relief. Doses were increased to 600 mg three times daily, resulting in nearly complete pain relief. The patient had then moved to another area, where he developed SUNCT syndrome when his gabapentin prescription ran out. On returning to the area, he became pain-free at doses of 900 mg three times daily, and, with these doses, he remained pain-free at 1 year. When he attempted to stop the gabapentin, his pain returned (2000).

**4.5.AP Social phobia**

## 1) Overview

FDA Approval: Adult, no; Pediatric, no  
 Efficacy: Adult, Evidence favors efficacy  
 Recommendation: Adult, Class IIb  
 Strength of Evidence: Adult, Category B

See Drug Consult reference: [RECOMMENDATION AND EVIDENCE RA1](#)

## 2) Summary:

Appears beneficial in the treatment of social phobia (Pande et al, 199

## 3) Adult:

a) Patients with social phobia appeared to benefit from gabapentin therapy in a double-blind, 14-week study, patients randomly received either gabapentin (mg) twice daily (n=34) or placebo (n=35). During the first week the dose was 300 mg 3 times daily; thereafter, the dose could be increased in increments of 300 mg up to a maximum of 3600 mg/day. The gabapentin group improved significantly on the Liebowitz Social Anxiety Scale (LSAS) (p=0.008). Approximately 77% of patients received doses of greater than 2100 mg/day. Also, patients over 35 years of age had a greater treatment effect than younger patients (p less than 0.05). LSAS scores improved by 14. Dry mouth and dizziness were significantly more common in the gabapentin group (p=0.05).

**4.5.AQ Spasticity**

## 1) Overview

FDA Approval: Adult, no; Pediatric, no  
 Efficacy: Adult, Evidence is inconclusive  
 Recommendation: Adult, Class III  
 Strength of Evidence: Adult, Category B

See Drug Consult reference: [RECOMMENDATION AND EVIDENCE RA1](#)

## 2) Summary:

Reduced spasticity in five patients with spinal cord injury (Priebe et al, 199

## 3) Adult:

a) Gabapentin 1200 milligrams three times daily clinically reduced spasticity in patients with spinal cord injury (Priebe et al, 1997). This result occurred during the open-label study. In a double-blind study of gabapentin 400 mg three times daily versus placebo, gabapentin did not significantly improve spasticity. However, when patients were allowed to take a higher dose, the patients reported improvement. A further control trial is w

**4.5.AR Spinal muscular atrophy**

## 1) Overview

FDA Approval: Adult, no; Pediatric, no  
 Efficacy: Adult, Evidence is inconclusive  
 Recommendation: Adult, Class IIb  
 Strength of Evidence: Adult, Category B

See Drug Consult reference: [RECOMMENDATION AND EVIDENCE RA1](#)

## 2) Summary:

An open-label study suggests possible benefit in patients with type II or type III spinal muscular atrophy (Merlini et al, 2003)

## 3) Adult:

a) After 12 months of gabapentin therapy, there were modest improvements in three-point pinch scores (calculated as an arm mega-score) and statistical significance in knee flexion, knee extension and foot flexion (calculated as a leg mega-score) in patients with type III spinal muscular atrophy. In an open-label, non-placebo-controlled study, patients received either gabapentin (n=61) or no treatment (n=59) for 12 months. The gabapentin group received 1590 milligrams divided twice daily. Arm mega-scores at 6 months were similar between the gabapentin and the non-treatment arms (5.77% versus 0% at baseline, p greater than 0.05). By 12 months, the median percent change from baseline were 7.27% in the gabapentin group and 0% in the non-treatment group. Percent changes in leg mega-scores were 11.11% at 6 months and 12% at 12 months in the gabapentin group and 0% at 6 and 12 months for the non-treatment arm (p=0.02 and p=0.03, respectively). Use of gabapentin did not have any effect on forced vital capacity or most timed function.

**4.5.AS Tardive dyskinesia**

## 1) Overview

FDA Approval: Adult, no; Pediatric, no  
 Efficacy: Adult, Evidence favors efficacy  
 Recommendation: Adult, Class IIb  
 Strength of Evidence: Adult, Category B

See Drug Consult reference: [RECOMMENDATION AND EVIDENCE RA1](#)

- 2) Summary:  
May have a role in the treatment of antipsychotic- induced tardive dyskine
- 3) Adult:
  - a) In an open-label, non-comparative study, gabapentin improved Abnorm (AIMS) scores in patients with antipsychotic-induced tardive dyskinesia. T at least 1 year (mean 5.2 years) and concomitant drug therapy was stable. Gabapentin was initiated at 300 milligrams/day (mg/day), increased to 600 increased to 900 to 1200 mg/day by day 7. Patients were followed for 1 yr complete the study due to poor adherence (n=1), poor efficacy (n=1), and weight gain, dizziness, confusion, irritability and dysphoria were reported gabapentin. Mean AIMS scores showed statistically significant, time-relate decreased from 24.3 at baseline to 13.0 at 1 year (p less than 0.000). The improvement was 47.5% (range 14.3 to 72.4%). Larger clinical studies are effectiveness of gabapentin in this patient population (Hardoy et al, 2003)

#### 4.5.AT Tinnitus

- 1) Overview
  - FDA Approval: Adult, no; Pediatric, no
  - Efficacy: Adult, Ineffective
  - Recommendation: Adult, Class III
  - Strength of Evidence: Adult, Category B
  - See Drug Consult reference: [RECOMMENDATION AND EVIDENCE RAT](#)
- 2) Summary:
  - In an 8-week, double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled trial (n=1 between gabapentin and placebo in the relief of idiopathic tinnitus (Pi In a single-center, double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled trial difference between gabapentin and placebo in the relief of moderate See Drug Consult reference: [DRUG THERAPY OF TINNITUS](#)
- 3) Adult:
  - a) General Information
    - 1) Gabapentin was ineffective in treating tinnitus based on reviewed al, 2007; Witsell et al, 2007; Bauer & Brozoski, 2006). According to 2 placebo-controlled trials involving nearly 200 patients with idiopathic l there was no statistically significant difference in the primary outcome Inventory score improvement between gabapentin therapy (at doses placebo. Furthermore, no difference in subjective perceived improver between treatment arms (Piccirillo et al, 2007; Witsell et al, 2007). Th symptomatic relief of tinnitus is questionable.
  - b) Clinical Trials
    - 1) In an 8-week, double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled trial (r between gabapentin and placebo in the relief of idiopathic tinnitus. P: years (mean, 57 +/- 8.2 years), with a history of tinnitus for at least 6. Additionally, enrolled patients were required to have a Tinnitus Handi 0 to 100; higher score indicative of a more severe condition) of 38 or randomized to receive gabapentin at a maintenance dose of 900 to 3 or matching placebo (n=56) for 8 weeks. Gabapentin was initiated at doses daily for 1 week, followed by gradual dose titration in 900-mg v weeks until reaching a maximum daily dose of 3600 mg that was mai While 86% of the patients in the active treatment arm reached a dose of the patients achieved a maintenance dosage of 2700 mg/day and Approximately 65% of the patients had history of tinnitus for 6 years r experienced bilateral tinnitus. The vast majority of the subjects also r disturbances. At baseline, approximately 50% of patients had THI sco scores were 49.53 +/- 17.85 and 51.77 +/- 18.03 in the gabapentin ar Based on the modified intent-to-treat analysis of 115 patients who ha study medication during the maintenance-dose period and provided a assessment, there was no statistical difference in the primary outcom improvement from baseline to study end point at week 8 between the (difference from baseline, 11.3 vs 11; between-group difference, 0.3; Furthermore, the between-group difference in the number of patients meaningful change in THI score (difference of 20 or greater from bas significant (gabapentin, 37% vs placebo, 32%; p=0.56). Statistically n gabapentin and placebo were not affected by age, sex, race, or histo efficacy outcomes, there were no significant between-group differenc bother and global improvement (Piccirillo et al, 2007).
    - 2) In a single-center, double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled tr significant difference between gabapentin and placebo in the relief of

range, 29 to 84 years; mean, 55 +/- 11 years), with a history of nonpulsatile tinnitus for at least 3 months of duration were randomized to receive either gabapentin (n=24) or a matching placebo (n=24) for 6 weeks. Gabapentin was initiated at 300 mg/day and then 900 mg/day given in 3 divided doses daily for 1 week, followed by 900 mg/day that was maintained for an additional 2 weeks. During week 3, gabapentin was tapered to 900 mg and 300 mg per day, respectively. Efficacy was evaluated at 1 month after the end of the study medication taper. The vast majority (90%) of patients with tinnitus for 6 months or longer, with 59% experiencing bilateral tinnitus symptoms of moderate or worse bother. The mean baseline tinnitus severity score (primary outcome measure) was 37.8 +/- 23 in the gabapentin and placebo arms (p not significant). While both groups reported a significant improvement at the end of week 4, there was no statistically significant difference in the change in tinnitus severity score between the gabapentin and placebo arm at corresponding intervals (p above 0.9). Total Mood Score change was noted between treatment arms (p above 0.05). The absence of hearing loss did not affect efficacy outcomes (Witsell et al).

#### 4.6 Comparative Efficacy / Evaluation With Other Therapies

[Amitriptyline](#)

[Baclofen](#)

[Lamotrigine](#)

[Lorazepam](#)

[Nortriptyline Hydrochloride](#)

[Propranolol](#)

[Ropinirole](#)

[Topiramate](#)

##### 4.6.A Amitriptyline

###### 4.6.A.1 Diabetic peripheral neuropathy

a) There was no difference as measured by pain scales and global pain scores between gabapentin in the treatment of diabetics with peripheral neuropathy pain (n=21) and patients with stable glycemic control (n=21) received either gabapentin or amitriptyline. Patients were then crossed-over to the other arm of therapy for 6 weeks with a 1-week washout. Dosage was adjusted based on the patient's response with gabapentin doses ranging from 900 milligrams (mean dose 1565 mg) and amitriptyline doses ranging from 25 to 150 milligrams. Both drugs significantly decreased pain scores from baseline (both p less than 0.05). 67% of patients provided moderate or greater pain relief while gabapentin provided moderate or greater pain relief in 67% of patients while gabapentin provided moderate or greater pain relief in 67% of patients (p=0.26). There was no statistically significant difference in the change in weight between the drugs except for increased weight gain with amitriptyline.

##### 4.6.B Baclofen

###### 4.6.B.1 Nystagmus

a) In a double-blind, cross-over trial, gabapentin (up to 900 milligrams/day) and baclofen (up to 30 milligrams/day) for acquired pendular nystagmus, how effective for downbeat nystagmus (Averbuch-Heller et al, 1997). In 15 patients with downbeat nystagmus, gabapentin significantly improved visual acuity and median eye speed. In 15 patients with torsional downbeat nystagmus, changes in median eye speed produced no significant change in visual acuity and only affected eye speed in 15 patients with downbeat or torsional downbeat nystagmus, changes in median eye speed were less consistent with both drugs. In all 21 patients, gabapentin produced a significant improvement in near visual acuity (p less than 0.05) and decrease in median eye speed (p less than 0.05). Baclofen produced no significant effect on visual acuity but did reduce median, vertical eye speed.

##### 4.6.C Lamotrigine

#### 4.6.C.1 Mood disorder

a) Preliminary results from a cross-over study (randomized, double-blind) may be superior to GABAPENTIN, as well as placebo, for the improvement (n=31) (Frye et al, 2000). Study subjects included bipolar I (11), bipolar II (the bipolar, 23 were rapid-cycling); all had tried other mood stabilizing agents; those who had responded by 6 weeks were 52% for lamotrigine, 26% for gabapentin; responders were defined as those who were much or very much improved. Both agents were well-tolerated. The one exception was a patient who developed a rash on lamotrigine; the rash progressed to toxic epidermal necrolysis, requiring treatment and made a full recovery. A trend showed that subjects tended to lose weight on lamotrigine and gain weight on gabapentin. Lamotrigine was initiated at a dose of 25 mg/day, titrated to 50 mg/day in week 2, 50 to 100 mg/day in week 3, 150 to 300 mg/day in week 4, and 300 to 500 mg/day in weeks 5 to 6. Gabapentin was given at an initial daily dose of 1200 mg by the end of week 1, 2700 mg by the end of the second week, 3600 mg by the end of week 3, and 4800 mg by week 5 to 6. Mean daily doses as of week 6 were 274 mg for lamotrigine and 2774 mg for gabapentin.

#### 4.6.C.2 Adverse Effects

a) In healthy volunteers, cognitive difficulties were associated with topiramate and lamotrigine had only minimal effects (Martin et al, 1999a). Healthy young adults received topiramate 5.7 milligrams/kilogram (mg/kg), lamotrigine 7.1 mg/kg, and gabapentin 10 mg/kg over 4 weeks. Neurobehavioral performances were then assessed at weeks 2 and 4 weeks. For the visual serial addition test, the topiramate group made more errors than the lamotrigine group at week 2 (p less than 0.02) and during week 4 (p less than 0.004) than the gabapentin group. On the symbol digits modalities test, the topiramate group performed poorly compared to gabapentin at week 2 (p less than 0.005) and worse than the lamotrigine group at week 4 (p less than 0.04). On memory tests at week 2 the topiramate group was worse than the lamotrigine group (p less than 0.05). The lamotrigine group was below that of the gabapentin group but at week 4 the groups were similar. The topiramate group also reported more hostility symptoms than the lamotrigine group at week 4 (p less than 0.02) and should be evaluated.

#### 4.6.D Lorazepam

##### 4.6.D.1 Alcohol withdrawal syndrome

a) In a randomized, double-blind trial (n=100), high-dose gabapentin led to lower scores on the Institute Withdrawal Assessment for Alcohol-revised (CIWA-Ar) scores compared to low-dose gabapentin in outpatients with alcohol withdrawal. Patients with alcohol dependence and a CIWA-Ar score of 10 or greater who volunteered for the study were randomized to receive gabapentin or lorazepam. One of the following gabapentin regimens were administered: 1) 200 milligrams (mg) 3 times daily for 3 days, then 300 mg 3 times daily for 3 days, then 300 mg 3 times daily for 3 days (n=28; mean age, 38.4 +/- 1.82 years (yr); mean drinks/day in previous 14 days, 16.8 +/- 2.18); 2) 400 mg 3 times daily for 3 days, then 400 mg twice daily on day 4 (n=28; mean age, 40.5 +/- 2.25 yr; mean drinks/day in previously 14 days, 16.8 +/- 2.18); 3) 400 mg 3 times daily for 3 days, then 400 mg twice daily on day 4 (n=28; mean age, 40.5 +/- 2.25 yr; mean drinks/day in previously 14 days, 16.8 +/- 2.18). Lorazepam was administered as 2 mg 3 times daily for 3 days, then 2 mg twice daily on days 4 and 5 (n=28; mean age, 38.4 +/- 1.82 yr; mean drinks/day in previously 14 days, 11.4 +/- 1.11 drinks). CIWA-Ar scores were assessed daily during the medication phase and on 1, 2, and 7 days posttreatment. All patients received oral thiamine 100 mg daily for 12 days. Patients could take additional gabapentin or lorazepam as needed on days 1 to 4 to treat subjective symptoms. There were no significant differences (p=0.75) in supplemental medication use between gabapentin-treated patients. The mean CIWA-Ar score was significantly lower in the gabapentin arm compared with the lorazepam arm (gabapentin: low-dose, 4.52 +/- 0.39 (standard error (SE)); high-dose, 3.14 +/- 0.38 (SE); high-dose gabapentin versus (vs) lorazepam p less than 0.05) (gabapentin: low-dose, 1.79 +/- 0.32 (SE); high-dose, 1.03 +/- 0.31 (SE); lorazepam: low-dose, 1.79 +/- 0.32 (SE); high-dose, 1.03 +/- 0.31 (SE); high-dose gabapentin vs lorazepam p less than 0.01). Mean alcohol craving scores on a visual analog scale of zero millimeters (mm) (no discomfort) to 100 mm (greatest discomfort) were significantly lower in patients who received gabapentin (gabapentin: low-dose, 28.73 +/- 4.6 (SE)) compared with lorazepam (42.7 +/- 4.7 (SE)) during the withdrawal phase (gabapentin: low-dose, 13.9 +/- 5.3 (SE); high-dose, 20.4 +/- 4.8 (SE)).

Mean anxiety scores (evaluated using the Zung Anxiety Scale) were significantly lower in patients who received gabapentin (gabapentin: low-dose, 32.11 +/- 1.74 (SE)) compared with lorazepam (36.98 +/- 1.5 (SE)) during the medication score was significantly ( $p$  less than 0.01) improved in the high-dose gabapentin arm compared with lorazepam arm during the follow-up phase 1.3 (SE); high-dose, 28.8 +/- 1.2 (SE); lorazepam: 33.9 +/- 1.1 (SE)). Duration in the low-dose gabapentin arm had significantly ( $p$  less than 0.01) improved (BDI) scores and patients in the high-dose gabapentin arm had significantly improved sleep scores evaluated using the Epworth Sleepiness Scale compared with lorazepam. The incidence of patient-reported adverse effects did not differ between treatment arms ( $p=0.74$ ) (Myrick et al, 2009).

#### 4.6.E Nortriptyline Hydrochloride

##### 4.6.E.1 Postherpetic neuralgia

a) In a randomized, double-blind, parallel-group, 9-week study ( $n=76$ ) in patients with postherpetic neuralgia (PMH), gabapentin was as effective, but was tolerated better with nortriptyline. Adult PMH patients with a history of greater than 8 weeks of pain intensity of at least 40 millimeters (mm) on a 100 mm visual analog scale were randomized, and average pain score of at least 4 on the Likert scale during a 1-week run-in period to receive nortriptyline 25 milligrams daily ( $n=38$ ) or gabapentin 300 mg orally three times daily (mean 52.5 years;  $n=38$ ). Doses were escalated based on tolerability and pain relief every 2 weeks. Gabapentin 900 mg three times daily and nortriptyline 50 mg three times daily. Average pain score on the Likert scale was 5.8 +/- 1.4 and 5.6 +/- 1.1 in the nortriptyline and gabapentin groups, respectively. VAS pain score was also comparable between treatment arms (5.3 +/- 1.3 and 4.8 +/- 1.2, respectively). Results of the study were based on the primary efficacy outcome of change in pain score from baseline to study end, there was a 47.6% and 42.8% reduction in average pain score in the nortriptyline and gabapentin groups, respectively, with 38.8% ( $n=14$ ) and 38.2% ( $n=15$ ) of patients in the nortriptyline and gabapentin groups, respectively, showing improvement in their baseline pain scores on the Likert scale was significantly improved, respectively, in the nortriptyline and gabapentin groups. For secondary outcomes, there was significant improvement in sleep scores (46% vs 52%, for nortriptyline and gabapentin groups, respectively), and Short Form McGill Pain Questionnaire (SF-MPQ) scores for pain were significantly improved (27.8% vs 23.8%, for nortriptyline and gabapentin groups, respectively). Approximately two-thirds of patients in both groups moved to a higher category on the categorical scale, and disability rating improved (41.5% vs 39.6%, for nortriptyline and gabapentin groups, respectively). The results of the primary and secondary outcomes, however, were not significantly different between the 2 groups. In the nortriptyline group, 58% of patients reported adverse events, with dry mouth (50%), constipation (22.2%), postural hypotension (16.7%) being the most common. Gabapentin was well tolerated with 11.8% of patients reporting adverse events (Chandra et al, 2006).

#### 4.6.F Propranolol

##### 4.6.F.1 Essential tremor

a) In a comparative, double-blind, crossover, placebo-controlled study, gabapentin 300 mg three times daily was as effective as propranolol 40 mg three times daily in the treatment of patients with essential tremor (Gironell et al, 1999). Patients were initially randomized to receive either gabapentin, propranolol, or placebo for a two-week period, then crossed-over to the other 2 arms with a 1-week washout period between treatments. Clinical examination and motor task performance as compared to placebo were significantly improved in the gabapentin and propranolol treatment groups (27.8% vs 23.8%, for nortriptyline and gabapentin groups, respectively). No differences in self-reported subjective disability scale or from accelerometry were noted between the 3 groups.

#### 4.6.G Ropinirole

##### 4.6.G.1 Restless legs syndrome

a) Investigators of an open-label, pilot study did not find significant differences in the efficacy of ropinirole and gabapentin for treatment of idiopathic restless legs syndrome. Patients were randomized to receive either gabapentin 300 milligrams (mg) 2 hours before bedtime and 2 hours before bedtime (n=8). Doses were adjusted to 0.25 mg of gabapentin and 0.25 mg of ropinirole until symptoms of restless leg syndrome disappeared. After 4 weeks of therapy, mean gabapentin doses were 750 mg and mean ropinirole doses were 0.78 mg (range 0.25 to 1.5 mg). Polysomnography was performed in 8 patients and showed no significant differences between the 2 groups.

number of periodic leg movements per hour of sleep time (PLMS index) h arm from 39.2 times to 22.6 ( $p=0.012$ ) and the number of arousals, due to sleep, per hour of sleep time (PLMS arousal index) decreased from 6.7 to efficiency, total sleep time, sleep latency and duration of slow wave sleep the ropinirole arm, the PLMS index decreased from 48.4 to 13.2 times ( $p=$  arousal index did not significantly change (8.6 versus 9.3,  $p=0.123$ ). Unlike the ropinirole arm had significant changes in their sleep architecture compared sleep ( $p=0.007$ ), less deep ( $p=0.001$ ) and REM sleep ( $p=0.003$ ), less total efficiency ( $p=0.01$ ). Six to 10 months later, gabapentin patients were still on 900 mg per day). Of the 8 patients on ropinirole, only 3 were still on therapy experience sufficient relief and was switched to gabapentin and the other take any medications. Mild and transient numbness, dizziness, sleepiness with gabapentin use. Ropinirole was associated with nausea and sleepiness transient (Happe et al, 2003).

#### 4.6.H Topiramate

##### 1) Adverse Effects

a) In healthy volunteers, cognitive difficulties were associated with topiramate. Lamotrigine had only minimal effects (Martin et al, 1999). Healthy young adults received topiramate 5.7 milligrams/kilogram (mg/kg), lamotrigine 7.1 mg/kg and were titrated up over 4 weeks. Neurobehavioral performances were then tested at 2 and 4 weeks. For the visual serial addition test, the topiramate group made more errors than the lamotrigine group at week 2 ( $p$  less than 0.02) and during week 4 ( $p$  less than 0.004) than the lamotrigine group. On the symbol digits modalities test, the topiramate group performed poorly compared to the lamotrigine group at week 2 ( $p$  less than 0.005) and worse than the lamotrigine group at week 4 ( $p=0.04$ ). On memory tests at week 2 the topiramate group was worse than the lamotrigine group ( $p=0.05$ ). The lamotrigine group was below that of the gabapentin group but at week 4 the groups were similar. The topiramate group also reported more side effects at week 4 compared to the lamotrigine and gabapentin groups ( $p$  less than 0.05). Hostility symptoms than the lamotrigine group at week 4 ( $p$  less than 0.02) should be evaluated.

## 6.0 References

1. AMA Department of Drugs/AMA Department of Drugs: Drug Evaluations Subscription Service, Chicago, IL, 1991.
2. Abdenmour L, Sanchez-Pena P, Galanaud D, et al: Gabapentin-induced coma: a case report. *Neuropsychiatric Dis Treat* 2007; 3(5):695-702.
3. Absher JR & Bale JF Jr: Aggravation of myasthenia gravis by erythromycin. *J P Neurol* 1978; 117:532-538.
4. Adams SL, Mathews J, & Grammer LC: Drugs that may exacerbate myasthenia gravis. *Ann Intern Med* 1997; 127:532-538.
5. Alam M, Rabinowitz AD, & Engler DE: Gabapentin treatment of multiple piloleioid lesions. *Dermatol* 2002; 46(2):S27-S29.
6. Anderson KE, Bloomer JR, Bonkovsky HL, et al: Recommendations for the diagnosis and management of acute intermittent porphyria. *Ann Intern Med* 2005; 142(6):439-450.
7. Andrews CO & Fischer JH: Gabapentin: a new agent for the management of epilepsy. *Epilepsia* 1996; 37(11):1188-1196.
8. Anhut H, Leppik T, Schmidt B, et al: Drug interaction study of the new anticonvulsant lamotrigine in epileptic patients (abstract). *Arch Pharmacol* 1988; 337(Suppl.):R127.
9. Anon: Gabapentin and lamotrigine: worthwhile in refractory partial epilepsy. *Drugs* 1990; 40(1):114-7.
10. Anon: Gabapentin in partial epilepsy. *Lancet* 1990; 335:1114-7.
11. Anon: Gabapentin-a new anticonvulsant. *Med Lett Drugs Ther* 1994; 36(92):39-40.
12. Anon: Ketek myasthenia gravis warning. *SCRIP (World Pharmaceutical News)* ; 1994; 13(2):134-140.
13. Anon: Outcome evaluation of gabapentin as add-on therapy for partial seizures. *Epilepsia* 1996; 37(1):134-140.
14. Anon: The treatment of tinnitus. *Clin Otolaryngol* 1980; 5:1-2.
15. Anon: Treatment of tinnitus. *Br Med J* 1979; 1:1445-1446.
16. Anon: UK Gabapentin Study Group. Gabapentin in partial epilepsy. *Lancet* 1990; 335:1114-7.
17. Anon: UK Gabapentin Study Group. Gabapentin in partial epilepsy. *Lancet* 1990; 335:1114-7.
18. Anon: UK Gabapentin Study Group. Gabapentin in partial epilepsy. *Lancet* 1990; 335:1114-7.
19. Appleton R, Fichtner K, LaMoreaux L, et al: Gabapentin as add-on therapy in children with partial seizures: a 24-week, multicentre, open-label study. *Gabapentin Paediatric Stud* 2001; 43:269-273.
20. Arenz A, Klein M, Fiehe K, et al: Occurrence of neurotoxic 4'-O-methylpyridoxine metabolites in Japanese Ginkgo food. *Planta Medica* 1996; 62:548-51.
21. Arenz A, Klein M, Fiehe K, et al: Occurrence of neurotoxic 4'-O-methylpyridoxine metabolites in Japanese Ginkgo food. *Planta Medica* 1996a; 62:548-551.

22. Argov Z & Mastaglia FL: Disorders of neuromuscular transmission caused by dr 301:409-413.
23. Arnold LM, Goldenberg DL, Stanford SB, et al: Gabapentin in the treatment of fi double-blind, placebo-controlled, multicenter trial. *Arthritis Rheum* 2007; 56(4):1
24. Backonja M, Beydoun A, Edwards KR, et al: Gabapentin for the symptomatic tre patients with diabetes mellitus: a randomized controlled trial. *JAMA* 1998; 280(2
25. Bandini F & Mazzella L: Gabapentin as treatment for hemifacial spasm. *Eur Neu*
26. Barber AJ: Evening primrose oil: a panacea?. *Pharm J* 1998; (June 4):723-725.
27. Batagol R Batagol R (Ed): Australian Drug Evaluation Committee: Medicines in f categorisation of risk of drug use in pregnancy, 3rd. Australian Government Pub Australia, 1996.
28. Batoon SB, Vela AT, Dave D, et al: Recurrent hypoventilation and respiratory fa (letter). *J Am Geriatr Soc* 2001; 49(4):498.
29. Bauer CA & Brozoski TJ: Effect of gabapentin on the sensation and impact of tin (5):675-681.
30. Bauer G: Gabapentin in the treatment of drug-resistant epileptic patients, 17th E 1987, pp 219-221.
31. Baulac M, Cavalcanti D, Semah F, et al: Gabapentin add-on therapy with adapt partial epilepsy: an open, observational study. *Seizure* 1998; 7:55-62.
32. Bayar N, Boke B, Turan E, et al: Efficacy of amitriptyline in the treatment of tinni 3.
33. Bekkelund SI, Lilleng H, & Tonseth S: Gabapentin may cause reversible visual l (7551):1193-.
34. Berciano J, Oterino A, Rebollo M, et al: Myasthenia gravis unmasked by cocain 1991; 325:892.
35. Berger J: Amenorrhoea in a patient after treatment with gabapentin for complex r 2004; 20(3):192-194.
36. Bescansa E, Nicolas M, Aguado C, et al: Myasthenia gravis aggravated by pyra *Psychiatry* 1991; 54:563.
37. Bialer M: Comparative pharmacokinetics of the newer antiepileptic drugs.. *Clin I* 52.
38. Bilgir O, Calan M, Bilgir F, et al: Gabapentin-induced rhabdomyolysis in a patier *Med* 2009; 48(12):1085-1087.
39. Blum RA, Comstock TJ, Sica DA, et al: Pharmacokinetics of gabapentin in subj function.. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 1994; 56(2):154-9.
40. Blum RA, Comstock TJ, Sica DA, et al: Pharmacokinetics of gabapentin in subj function.. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 1994a; 56(2):154-9.
41. Bone M, Critchley P, & Buggy DJ: Gabapentin in postamputation phantom limb placebo-controlled, cross-over study. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* 2002; 27(5):481-48
42. Bonnet U, Banger M, Leweke M, et al: Treatment of acute alcohol withdrawal wi controlled two-center trial. *J Clin Psychopharmacol* 2003; 23(5):514-519.
43. Borson S & Raskind MA : Clinical features and pharmacologic treatment of beh: disease. *Neurology* 1997; 48(5 Suppl 6):S17-S24.
44. Botts SR & Raskind J: Gabapentin and lamotrigine in bipolar disorder. *Am J He* 1):1939-1944.
45. Bourgeois B: New dosages and formulations of AEDs for use in pediatric epilep 7):S2-S5.
46. Boyd RA & Bockbrader HN: Effect of subject age on the single dose pharmacok gabapentin [abstract]. *Pharm Res* 1990; 7(9 Suppl):S215.
47. Boyd RA, Bockbrader HN, Türck D, et al: Effect of subject age on the single dos administered gabapentin [abstract]. *Pharm Res* 1990; 7(9 Suppl):S215.
48. Btaiche IF & Woster PS: Gabapentin and lamotrigine: novel antiepileptic drugs. 52:61-69.
49. Bueller HA, Bernhard JD, & Dubroff LM: Gabapentin treatment for brachioradial *Venereol* 1999; 13:227-230.
50. Cabras PL, Hardoy J, Hardoy MC, et al: Clinical experience with gabapentin in p schizoaffective disorder: results of an open-label study. *J Clin Psychiatry* 1999;
51. Cadisch R, Streit E, & Hartmann K: Exazerbation einer Myasthenia gravis pseu (Zithromax(R)). *Schweiz Med Wochenschr* 1996; 126:308-310.
52. Canada JR: USP dictionary of USAN and international drug names 1998, The L Convention Inc., Rockville, MD, 1997, pp 333.
53. Caraceni A, Zecca E, Martini C, et al: Gabapentin as an adjuvant to opioid analg *J Pain Symptom Manage* 1999; 17(6):441-445.
54. Chadwick D: Gabapentin.. *Lancet* 1994a; 343:89-91.
55. Chadwick D: Gabapentin.. *Lancet* 1994; 343:89-91.
56. Chadwick DW, Anhut H, Greiner MJ, et al: A double-blind trial of gabapentin mc partial seizures. *Neurology* 1998; 51:1282-1288.

57. Chandra K, Shafiq N, Pandhi P, et al: Gabapentin versus nortriptyline in post-he randomized, double-blind clinical trial--the GONIP Trial. *Int J Clin Pharmacol Ther*
58. Chatterjee CR & Ringold AL: A case report of reduction in alcohol craving and withdrawal by gabapentin (letter). *J Clin Psychiatry* 1999; 60(9):617.
59. Chong MS, Smith TE, & Hanna M: Case reports - reversal of sensory deficit as treatment with gabapentin. *Pain* 2002; 96:329-333.
60. Chudnow RS, Dewey RB, & Lawson CR: Choreoathetosis as a side effect of gabapentin in neurologically impaired patients. *Arch Neurol* 1997; 54:910-912.
61. Class CA, Schneider L, & Farlow MR: Optimal management of behavioural disorders. *Drugs Aging* 1997; 10(2):95-106.
62. Comstock TJ, Sica DA, Bockbrader HN, et al: Gabapentin pharmacokinetics in patients with renal dysfunction. *J Clin Pharmacol* 1990; 30(9):862.
63. Cora-Locatelli G, Greenberg BD, Martin JD, et al: Rebound psychiatric and physical symptoms after discontinuation of gabapentin. *J Clin Psychiatry* 1998; 59(3):131-135.
64. Crawford P & Chadwick D: A comparative study of gabapentin, valproate and phenytoin in patients with refractory epilepsy. *J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry* 1986; 49:1251-1254.
65. Crawford P, Ghadiali E, Lane R, et al: Gabapentin as an antiepileptic drug in multiple sclerosis. *Neurology* 1987; 50:682-686.
66. Crawford P, Ghadiali E, Lane R, et al: Gabapentin as an antiepileptic drug in multiple sclerosis. *Neurology* 1987a; 50:682-686.
67. Crawford P, Ghadiali E, Lane R, et al: Gabapentin as an antiepileptic drug in multiple sclerosis. *Neurology* 1987b; 50:682-686.
68. Cutter NC, Scott DD, Johnson JC, et al: Gabapentin effect on spasticity in multiple sclerosis: a controlled, randomized trial. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil* 2000; 81:164-169.
69. D'Arcy PF & Griffin JP: *Iatrogenic Diseases*, 2nd. Oxford University Press, New York, 1996.
70. Daras M, Samkoff LM & Koppel BS: Exacerbation of myasthenia gravis associated with gabapentin. *Neurology* 1996; 271-272, 1996.
71. Davies DM: *Textbook of Adverse Drug Reactions*, 2nd. Oxford University Press, Oxford, 1996.
72. DeToledo JC, Minagar A, Lowe MR, et al: Skin eruption with gabapentin in a patient with multiple sclerosis. *Ther Drug Monit* 1999; 21(1):137-138.
73. Delamere JP, Jobson S, Mackintosh LP, et al: Penicillamine-induced myasthenia: clinical and genetic features. *Ann Rheum Dis* 1983; 42:500-504.
74. Dichter MA & Brodie MJ: New antiepileptic drugs. *N Engl J Med* 1996; 334:1583-1584.
75. Dierking G, Duedahl T, Rasmussen M, et al: Effects of gabapentin on postoperative pain after abdominal hysterectomy: a randomized, double-blind trial. *Acta Anaesth* 1999; 49:102-106.
76. Dobie RA, Sakai CS, Sullivan MD, et al: Antidepressant treatment of tinnitus: a randomized clinical trial and clinical prediction of benefit. *Am J Otolaryngol* 1993; 14:18-23.
77. Dobie RA, Sullivan MD, Katon WJ, et al: Antidepressant treatment of tinnitus: a randomized clinical trial. *Acta Otolaryngol* 1992; 112:242-247.
78. Donaldson I: Tegretol: a double blind trial in tinnitus. *J Laryngol Otol* 1981; 95:9-12.
79. Donaldson I: Tinnitus: a theoretical view and a therapeutic study using amylobarbitone. *J Laryngol Otol* 1981; 95:123-170.
80. Drachman DB: Myasthenia gravis (part I). *N Engl J Med* 1978; 298:136-142.
81. Drachman DB: Myasthenia gravis (part II). *N Engl J Med* 1978a; 298:186-193.
82. Duckert LG & Rees TS: Treatment of tinnitus with intravenous lidocaine: a double-blind trial. *Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 1983; 91:550-555.
83. Dunevsky A & Perel AB: Gabapentin for relief of spasticity associated with multiple sclerosis. *Rehabil* 1998; 77(5):451-454.
84. Ehrenberger K & Brix R: Glutamic acid and glutamic acid diethylester in tinnitus. *Acta Otolaryngol* 1983; 95:599-605.
85. Emmett JR & Shea JJ: Diatrizoate meglumine (Hypaque) treatment for sudden deafness. *Am J Otolaryngol* 1981; 4(Suppl):139-142.
86. Emmett JR & Shea JJ: Treatment of tinnitus with tocainide hydrochloride. *Otolaryngol* 1988; 442-446.
87. Erfurth A, Kammerer C, Grunze H, et al: An open label study of gabapentin in tinnitus. *Psychiatr Res* 1998; 32:261-264.
88. European Porphyria Initiative: Recommendations for the use of drugs in the acute intermittent porphyria. Available from URL: [www.porphyrria-europe.org/](http://www.porphyrria-europe.org/).
89. Evidente VGH, Adler CH, Caviness JN, et al: Effective treatment of orthostatic tinnitus with gabapentin. *Disord* 1998; 13(5):829-831.
90. Feely M: Drug treatment of epilepsy. *BMJ* 1999; 318:106-109.
91. Filadora VA II, Sist TC, & Lema MJ: Acute herpetic neuralgia and postherpetic neuralgia response to gabapentin in five cases. *Reg Anesth Pain Med* 1999; 24(2):170-173.
92. Fisher RS, Sachdeo RC, Pellock J, et al: Rapid initiation of gabapentin: a randomized trial. *Epilepsia* 2001; 56:743.
93. Fried MJ & Protheroe DT: D-penicillamine induced myasthenia gravis, its relevance to the pathogenesis of the disease. *Anaesth* 1986; 58:1191-1193.

94. Frye MA, Ketter TA, Kimbrell TA, et al: A placebo-controlled study of lamotrigine refractory mood disorders. *J Clin Psychopharmacol* 2000; 20(6):607-614.
95. Frye MA, Luckenbaugh D, Kimbrell TA, et al: Possible gabapentin-induced thyr Psychopharmacol 1999; 19(1):94-95.
96. Gabapentin—a new anticonvulsant.. *Med Lett Drugs Ther* 36(92): 39-40., 1994
97. Ghaemi SN, Katzow JJ, Desai SP, et al: Gabapentin treatment of mood disorde Psychiatry 1998; 59(8):426-429.
98. Gidal BE, Maly MM, Kowalski JW, et al: Gabapentin absorption: effect of mixing macronutrient composition. *Ann Pharmacother* 1998; 32:405-409.
99. Gil-Nagel A, Gapany S, Blesi RN, et al: Incontinence during treatment with gaba 48:1467-1468.
100. Gironell A, Kulisevsk J, Barbanoj M, et al: A randomized placebo-controlled con propranolol in essential tremor. *Arch Neurol* 1999a; 56(4):475-480.
101. Gironell A, Kulisevsky J, Barbanoj M, et al: A randomized placebo-controlled co propranolol in essential tremor. *Arch Neurol* 1999; 56(4):475-480.
102. Goa KL & Sorkin EM: Gabapentin: a review of its pharmacological properties ar Drugs 1993b; 46:409-427.
103. Goa KL & Sorkin EM: Gabapentin: a review of its pharmacological properties ar Drugs 1993a; 46(3):409-27.
104. Goa KL & Sorkin EM: Gabapentin: a review of its pharmacological properties ar Drugs 1993; 46(3):409-27.
105. Goldenberg G, Kahaner K, Basavaraju N, et al: Gabapentin for disruptive behav patient. *Drugs Aging* 1998; 13(2):183-184.
106. Gonzalez-Sicilia L, Cano A, & Serrano M: Stevens-Johnson syndrome associati Med 1998; 105:455.
107. Goodey RJ: Drugs in the treatment of tinnitus. *Ciba Found Symp* 1981; 85:263-
108. Gorson KC, Schott C, Herman R, et al: Gabapentin in the treatment of painful d controlled, double blind, crossover trial. *J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry* 1999; 66
109. Gould HJ: Gabapentin induced polyneuropathy. *Pain* 1998; 74:341-343.
110. Graff-Radford SB: SUNCT syndrome responsive to gabapentin (Neurontin). *Cep*
111. Gram L: Experimental studies and controlled clinical testing of valproate and vic Scand 1988; 78:241-270.
112. Gram L: Experimental studies and controlled clinical testing of valproate and vic Scand 1988a; 78:241-270.
113. Granger AS: Ginkgo biloba precipitating epileptic seizures. *Age Ageing* 2001; 30
114. Granger AS: Ginkgo biloba precipitating epileptic seizures. *Age Ageing* 2001a; 30
115. Grant AC & Oh H: Gabapentin-induced anorgasmia in women. *Am J Psychiatry*
116. Graves NM & Leppik IE: Advances in pharmacotherapy: recent developments ir Pharm Ther 1993; 18:227-42.
117. Graves NM & Leppik IE: Antiepileptic medications in development. *DICP* 1991;
118. Grossman F: A review of anticonvulsants in treating agitated demented elderly J 18(3):600-606.
119. Guberman A: Monotherapy or polytherapy for epilepsy?. *Can J Neurol Sci* 1998
120. Guttuso T, Kurlan R, McDermott MP, et al: Gabapentin's effects on hot flashes randomized controlled trial. *Obstet Gynecol* 2003; 101(2):337-345.
121. Hahn K, Arendt G, Braun JS, et al: A placebo-controlled trial of gabapentin for p neuropathies. *J Neurol* 2004; 251(10):1260-1266.
122. Haig GM, Bockbrader HN, Wesche DL, et al: Single-dose gabapentin pharmacc infants and children. *J Clin Pharmacol* 2001; 41:507-514.
123. Haig GM, Bockbrader HN, Wesche DL, et al: Single-dose gabapentin pharmacc infants and children. *J Clin Pharmacol* 2001a; 41:507-514.
124. Halstenson CE, Keane WF, & Tuerck D: Disposition of gabapentin (GAB) in her [abstract].. *J Clin Pharmacol* 1992; 32(8):751.
125. Handforth A, Treiman DM, & Norton L: Effect of gabapentin on complex partial s 1989; 39(Suppl.):114.
126. Happe S, Sauter C, Klosch G, et al: Gabapentin versus ropinirole in the treatme syndrome. *Neuropsychobiology* 2003; 48:82-86.
127. Hardoy M, Carta M, Carpiello B, et al: Gabapentin in antipsychotic-induced tar follow-up. *J Affect Disord* 2003; 75:125-130.
128. Hatangdi HS, Boas RA & Richards RG: Postherpetic neuralgia management wii drugs. In: Bonica JJ, ed., *Advances in Pain Research and Therapy*. New York: I
129. Heilbronner PL & Devinsky O: Monotherapy with gabapentin for partial epilepsy: 1997; 10(5):220-224.
130. Herrmann N, Lanctot K, & Myszak M: Effectiveness of gabapentin for the treatr dementia. *J Clin Psychopharmacol* 2000; 20(1):90-93.
131. Herrmann N: Valproic acid treatment of agitation in dementia. *Can J Psychiatry*
132. Hollister LE: Disorders of the nervous system due to drugs In: Meyler L & Peck

- 4, Excerpta Medica, Amsterdam, 1972.
133. Hooper WD, Kavanagh MC, & Dickinson RG: Determination of gabapentin in pl: column gas chromatography. *J Chromatogr* 1990; 529:167-174.
  134. Hooper WD, Kavanagh MC, Herkes GK, et al: Lack of a pharmacokinetic intera and gabapentin. *Br J Clin Pharmacol* 1991a; 31:171-174.
  135. Hooper WD, Kavanagh MC, Herkes GK, et al: Lack of a pharmacokinetic intera and gabapentin. *Br J Clin Pharmacol* 1991b; 31:171-174.
  136. Hooper WD, Kavanagh MC, Herkes GK, et al: Lack of a pharmacokinetic intera and gabapentin.. *Br J Clin Pharmacol* 1991; 31(2):171-4.
  137. Hulshof JH & Vermeij P: The value of flunarizine in the treatment of tinnitus. *Ani* 48:33-36.
  138. Hybels RL: Drug toxicity of the inner ear. *Med Clin North Am* 1979; 63:309-319.
  139. Institute for Safe Medication Practices: ISMP's list of confused drug names. Inst Practices. Huntingdon Valley, PA. 2005. Available from URL: <http://ismp.org/To>
  140. Institute for Safe Medication Practices: Safety Briefs. ISMP Medication Safety A
  141. Johnson RM, Brummett R, & Schleunig A: Use of alprazolam for relief of tinnitus *Otolaryngology-Head and Neck Surg* 1993; 119(8):842-845.
  142. Khan OA: Gabapentin relieves trigeminal neuralgia in multiple sclerosis patients
  143. Kindler E: Gabapentin als Alternative zu Carbamazepin. *psycho* 1997; 23:398-3
  144. Korn-Merker E, Borusiak P, & Boenigk HE: Gabapentin in childhood epilepsy: A and safety. *Epilepsy Res* 2000; 38:27-32.
  145. Kriel RL, Birnbaum AK, Cloyd JC, et al: Failure of absorption of gabapentin afte 1997; 38(11):1242-1243.
  146. Kriel RL, Birnbaum AK, Cloyd JC, et al: Failure of absorption of gabapentin afte 1997a; 38(11):1242-1243.
  147. Kristensen JH, Ilett KF, Hackett LP, et al: Gabapentin and Breastfeeding: A Cas (4):426-428.
  148. Kälviäinen R, Keränen T, & Riekkinen PJ Sr: Place of newer antiepileptic drugs *Drugs* 1993; 46(6):1009-24.
  149. La Spina I, Porazzi D, Maggiolo F, et al: Gabapentin in painful HIV-related neur preliminary observations. *Eur J Neurol* 2001; 8:71-75.
  150. Labbate LA & Rubey RN: Gabapentin-induced ejaculatory failure and anorgasr 156(6):972.
  151. Lanctot KL, Best TS, Mittmann N, et al: Efficacy and safety of neuroleptics in be dementia. *J Clin Psychiatry* 1998; 59(10):550-561.
  152. Landry P: Gabapentin for clozapine-related seizures. *Am J Psychiatry* 2001; 15
  153. Lasso-de-la-Vega MC, Zapater P, Such J, et al: Gabapentin-associated hepatot *Gastroenterol* 2001; 96(12):3460-3462.
  154. Leppik IE & Wolff DL: Antiepileptic medication interactions.. *Neurol Clin* 1993; 1
  155. Leppik IE, Graves N, & Devinsky O: New antiepileptic medications.. *Neurol Clin*
  156. Leppik IE, Graves N, & Devinsky O: New antiepileptic medications.. *Neurol Clin*
  157. Letterman L & Markowitz JS: Gabapentin: a review of published experience in tl and other psychiatric conditions. *Pharmacotherapy* 1999; 19(5):565-572.
  158. Levy: *Antiepileptic drugs* 3rd ed, Raven Press, New York, 1989, pp 925-35.
  159. Leweke FM, Bauer J, & Elger CE: Manic episode due to gabapentin treatment ( 175:291.
  160. Low RA Jr & Brandes M: Gabapentin for the management of agitation (letter). *J* (5):182-483.
  161. Lucier E & Franm L: Use of gabapentin in a case of facial neuritis (letter). *Anest*
  162. Martin R, Kuzniecky R, Ho S, et al: Cognitive effects of topiramate, gabapentin, adults. *Neurology* 1999; 52:321-327.
  163. Martin R, Kuzniecky R, Ho S, et al: Cognitive effects of topiramate, gabapentin, adults. *Neurology* 1999a; 52:321-327.
  164. Mathew NT, Rapoport A, Saper J, et al: Efficacy of gabapentin in migraine prop 128.
  165. Mattson RH: Medical management of epilepsy in adults. *Neurology* 1998; 51(su
  166. May EF & Calvert PC: Aggravation of myasthenia gravis by erythromcin. *Ann N*
  167. Mayer T, Schutte W, Wolf P, et al: Gabapentin add-on treatment: how many pat open-label multicenter study. *Acta Neurol Scand* 1999; 99(1):1-7.
  168. McCormick MS & Thomas JN: Mexitiline in the relief of tinnitus: a report on a se trial. *Clin Otolaryngol* 1981; 6:255-258.
  169. McGraw T & Kosek P: Erythromelalgia pain managed with gabapentin. *Anesthe*
  170. McGraw T & Stacey BR: Gabapentin for treatment of neuropathic pain in a 12-y (4):354-356.
  171. Meeks TW & Jeste DV: Beyond the Black Box: What is The Role for Antipsych 2008; 7(6):50-65.
  172. Melding PS & Goodey RJ: The treatment of tinnitus with oral anticonvulsants. *J*

173. Melding PS, Goodey RJ, & Thorne PR: The use of intravenous lignocaine in the tinnitus. *J Laryngol Otol* 1978; 92:115-121.
174. Mellick GA & Mellick LB: Reflex sympathetic dystrophy treated with gabapentin. 78:98-105.
175. Merlini L, Solari A, Vita G, et al: Role of gabapentin in spinal muscular atrophy: a randomized Italian study. *J Child Neurol* 2003; 18(8):537-541.
176. Miller RG, Moore D, Young LA, et al: Placebo-controlled trial of gabapentin in progressive lateral sclerosis. *Neurology* 1996; 47:1383-1388.
177. Miller RG, Moore DH II, Gelinas DF, et al: Phase III randomized trial of gabapentin in progressive lateral sclerosis; Western ALS Study group. *Neurology* 2001; 56:843-848.
178. Mintzer JE, Hoernig KS, & Mirski DF: Treatment of agitation in patients with dementia. *Psychiatr Services* (1):147-175.
179. Montes JM & Ferrando L: Gabapentin-induced anorgasmia as a cause of nonorganic sexual dysfunction. *Bipolar Disorders* 2001; 3:52.
180. Montouris G: Gabapentin exposure in human pregnancy: results from the Gaba Behav 2003; 4:310-317.
181. Moore MR & Hift RJ: Drugs in the acute porphyrias--toxicogenetic diseases. *Ce* 43(1):89-94.
182. Morello CM, Leckband SG, Stoner CP, et al: Randomized double-blind study comparing gabapentin with amitriptyline on diabetic peripheral neuropathy pain. *Arch Intern Med* 2000; 160:1033-1038.
183. Morello CM, Leckband SG, Stoner CP, et al: Randomized double-blind study comparing gabapentin with amitriptyline on diabetic peripheral neuropathy pain. *Arch Intern Med* 2000; 160:1033-1038.
184. Mortimore C, Trimble M, & Emmers E: Effects of gabapentin on cognition and quality of life in epilepsy. *Seizure* 1998; 7:359-364.
185. Mumford JP: A profile of vigabatrin. *Br J Clin Pract* 1988; 42(Suppl. 61):7-9.
186. Murai K, Tyler RS, Harker LA, et al: Review of pharmacologic treatment of tinnitus. *Ann Otol Rhinol Laryngol* (5):454-464.
187. Myrick H, Malcolm R, & Brady KT: Gabapentin treatment of alcohol withdrawal. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* 1999; 23(11):1632.
188. Myrick H, Malcolm R, Randall PK, et al: A Double-Blind Trial of Gabapentin Versus Placebo in the Treatment of Alcohol Withdrawal. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* 2009; Epub:-.
189. Nahata MC: Development of two stable oral suspensions for gabapentin. *Pediatr Res* 1998; 44:109-112.
190. Neurontin package insert (Parke-Davis—US). *Rev Res* 5/10/99., 10/98.
191. Neurontin package insert (Parke-Davis—US). *Rev*, 1/94.
192. Neurontin product monograph.. Parke-Davis—Canada., *Rev* 3/94, *Rec* 7/94.
193. Newall CA, Anderson LA, & Phillipson JD: *Newall CA, Anderson LA, & Phillipson Guide for Health-Care Professionals, The Pharmaceutical Press, London, England*.
194. Nikolajsen L, Finnerup NB, Kramp S, et al: A randomized study of the effects of gabapentin on pain. *Anesthesiology* 2006; 105(5):1008-1015.
195. Nissani M & Sanchez EA: Stuttering caused by gabapentin (letter). *Ann Intern Med* 1998; 129:109-110.
196. Norton JW & Quarles E: Gabapentin-related dyskinesia (letter). *J Clin Psychopharmacol* 1998; 18:109-110.
197. Nyth AL & Gottfries CG: The clinical efficacy of citalopram in treatment of emotional disorders: a Nordic multicentre study. *Br J Psychiatry* 1990; 157:894-901.
198. Nyth AL, Gottfries CG, Lyby K, et al: A controlled multicenter clinical study of citalopram in depressed patients with and without concomitant dementia. *Acta Psychiatr Scand* 1991; 84:109-114.
199. Oestreicher E: Pharmacological approach of tinnitus. *Acta oto-laryngologica belga* 1991; 41:109-114.
200. Ohman I, Vitols S, & Tomson T: Pharmacokinetics of Gabapentin during delivery and lactation: does a fetal accumulation occur during pregnancy?. *Epilepsia* 2005; 46:109-114.
201. Ojemann LM, Friel PN, & Ojemann GA: Gabapentin concentrations in human breast milk. *Neurology* 1992; 42:694.
202. Ojemann LM, Wilensky AJ, Temkin NR, et al: Long-term treatment with gabapentin in patients with focal epilepsy. *Epilepsia* 1992; 33:159-65.
203. Onofri M, Thomas A, Paci C, et al: Gabapentin in orthostatic tremor: results of a placebo-controlled study in four patients. *Neurology* 1998; 51:880-882.
204. Otley CC: Gabapentin for the treatment of dysesthetic pain after reconstructive surgery. *Neurology* 1998; 51:487-488.
205. Pahwa R, Lyons K, Hubble JP, et al: Double-blind controlled trial of gabapentin in the treatment of dysesthetic pain after reconstructive surgery. *Neurology* 1998; 51:487-488.
206. Pande AC, Davidson JRT, Jefferson JW, et al: Treatment of social phobia with gabapentin: a placebo-controlled study. *J Clin Psychopharmacol* 1999; 19(4):341-348.
207. Pande AC, Pollack MH, Crockatt J, et al: Placebo-controlled study of gabapentin in the treatment of social phobia. *Clin Psychopharmacol* 2000; 20:467-471.
208. Pandey CK, Singhal V, Kumar M, et al: Gabapentin provides effective postoperative analgesia administered pre-emptively or post-incision. *Can J Anesth* 2005; 52(8):827-831.
209. Pandya K, Thummala A, Griggs J, et al: Pilot study using gabapentin for tamoxifen-induced hot flashes in breast cancer. *Breast Cancer Res Treat* 2004; 83:87-89.
210. Pandya KJ, Morrow GR, Roscoe JA, et al: Gabapentin for hot flashes in 420 women with breast cancer. *J Clin Oncol* 2005; 23:109-114.

- randomised double-blind placebo-controlled trial. *Lancet* 2005; 366:818-824.
211. Pascuzzi RM: Medications and myasthenia gravis.. Available at <http://www.mya> (cited 6/2001), October, 2000.
212. Paulig M & Mentrup H: Charles Bonnet's syndrome; complete remission of com by gabapentin. *J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry* 2001; 70:813-814.
213. Pellock JM: Treatment of seizures and epilepsy in children and adolescents. *Ne S14*.
214. Perez CM, Vasquez PA, & Perret CF: Treatment of ciguatera poisoning with gal 2001; 344(9):692-693.
215. Perimenis P, Athanasopoulos A, Papathanasopoulos P, et al: Gabapentin in the refractory, idiopathic priapism. *Int J Impot Res* 2004; 16:84-85.
216. Perry JR & Sawka C: Add-on gabapentin for refractory seizures in patients with 1996; 23:128-131.
217. Personal communication, 07/19/1994.
218. Petroff OA, Rothman DL, Behar KL, et al: The effect of gabapentin on brain gan with epilepsy. *Ann Neurol* 1996; 39:95-99.
219. Petroianu G, Hein G, Stegmeier-Petroianu A, et al: Gabapentin "add-on therapy (ICH). *J Clin Gastroenterol* 2000; 30(3):321-335.
220. Picard C, Jonville-Bera AP, Billard C, et al: Alopecia associated with gabapentin Pharmacother 1997; 31:1260.
221. Piccirillo JF, Finnell J, Vlahiotis A, et al: Relief of idiopathic subjective tinnitus: is Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 2007; 133(4):390-397.
222. Pina Latorre MA & Cobeta JC Rodilla F: Influence of calcium antagonist drugs in J Clin Pharm Ther 1998; 23(5):399-401.
223. Pollock BG & Mulsant BH: Behavioral disturbances of dementia. *J Geriatr Psychol*
224. Porzio G, Aielli F, Narducci F, et al: Hiccup in patients with advanced cancer su gabapentin: report of 3 cases. *New Zealand Med J* 2003; 116(1182):1-3.
225. Prada JL, Pena D, De La Torre J, et al: Gabapentin as treatment of the HIV rela European Conference on Clinical Aspects and Treatment of HIV- Infection, Lisb
226. Priebe MM, Sherwood AM, Graves DE, et al: Effectiveness of gabapentin in cor study. *Spinal Cord* 1997; 35:171-175.
227. Product Information: NEURONTIN(R) oral capsules, oral tablets, oral solution, c tablets, oral solution. Parke-Davis, New York, NY, 2005.
228. Product Information: NEURONTIN(R) oral capsules, solution, tablets, gabapentin Pfizer Inc., New York, NY, 2005.
229. Product Information: NEURONTIN(R) oral tablets, oral capsules, oral solution, c capsules, oral solution. Pfizer, Inc, New York, NY, 2005.
230. Product Information: NEURONTIN(R) oral tablets, oral capsules, oral solution, c capsules, oral solution. Pfizer, Inc, New York, NY, 2007.
231. Product Information: Neurontin(R), gabapentin capsules, tablets, oral solution. F Lambert Co, Morris Plains, NJ, USA, 2003.
232. Product Information: Neurontin(R), gabapentin capsules, tablets, oral solution. F Lambert Co, Morris Plains, NJ, USA, 2003a.
233. Product Information: Neurontin(R), gabapentin. Parke-Davis GmbH, Freiburg, 1
234. Product Information: Neurontin(R), gabapentin. Parke-Davis GmbH, Freiburg, 1
235. Product Information: Neurontin(R), gabapentin. Pfizer, Inc., New York, NY, 2002
236. Product Information: Neurontin(R), gabapentin. Pfizer, Inc., New York, NY, 2002
237. Product Information: Neurontin. Parke-Davis, Canada, 94a.
238. Product Information: Neurontin. Parke-Davis, US, 94.
239. Product Information: Neurontin®, gabapentin. Parke-Davis, Morris Plains, NJ, 2
240. Product Information: Neurontin®, gabapentin. Pfizer Canada Inc., Kirkland, Que
241. Product Information: Neurontin®, gabapentin. Pfizer Inc., New York, NY, 2003a
242. Product Information: Neurontin®, gabapentin. Pfizer Inc., New York, NY, 2003.
243. Product Information: Syprine(R), trientine hydrochloride. Merck & Co., Inc., Wes
244. Rabins PV, Blacker D, Rovner BW, et al: American Psychiatric Association prac patients with Alzheimer's disease and other dementias. Second edition. *Am J P* 56.
245. Raby WN: Gabapentin therapy for cocaine cravings (letter). *Am J Psychiatry* 20
246. Radulovic LL, Wilder BJ, Leppik IE, et al: Lack of interaction of gabapentin with *Epilepsia* 1994; 35(1):155-61.
247. Rahko T & Hakkinen V: Carbamazepine in the treatment of objective myoclonus 93:123-127.
248. Ramsay RE: Clinical efficacy and safety of gabapentin. *Neurology* 1994; 44(Sup
249. Ramsay RE: Clinical efficacy and safety of gabapentin. *Neurology* 1994a; 44(Su
250. Rao ML, Clarenbach P, Vahlensieck M, et al: Gabapentin augments whole bloo *J Neural Transm* 1988; 73:129-134.
251. Raskind MA, Cyrus PA, Ruzicka BB, et al: The effects of Mefritonate on the cog

- performance of Alzheimer's Disease in patients. *J Clin Psychiatry* 1999; 60:318-322. Reviewer comment.. ., 9/30/94.
253. Riekkinen PJ Sr: Place of newer antiepileptic drugs in the treatment of epilepsy.
254. Rimmer EM & Richens A: Double-blind study of gamma-vinyl GABA in patients 1984; 1:189-190.
255. Rita Moretti, MD, Universita degli Studi di Trieste
256. Roane DM, Feinberg TE, Meckler L, et al: Treatment of dementia-associated ag Neuropsychiatry Clin Neurosci 2000; 12:40-43.
257. Rosebush PI, MacQueen GM, & Mazurek MF: Catatonia following gabapentin w *Psychopharmacol* 1999; 19(2):188-189.
258. Rosenberg JM, Harrell C, Ristic H, et al: The effect of gabapentin on neuropath (3):251-255.
259. Rosenberg SE, Silverstein H, Rowan PT, et al: Effect of melatonin on tinnitus. *L*
260. Rowan AJ: Reflections on the treatment of seizures in the elderly population. *Ne S33*.
261. Rowbotham M, Harden N, Stacey B, et al: Gabapentin for the treatment of postl controlled trial. *JAMA* 1998; 280:1837-1842.
262. Rusy LM, Troshynski TJ, & Weisman SJ: Gabapentin in phantom limb pain; ma adults: report of seven cases. *J Pain Symptom Manage* 2001; 21:78-82.
263. Samkoff LM, Daras M, Tuchman AJ, et al: Amelioration of refractory dysesthetic gabapentin. *Neurology* 1997; 49:304-305.
264. Schaffer DB & Schaffer LC: Gabapentin in the treatment of bipolar disorder (*lett* 154:291-292.
265. Schmidt B: Potential antiepileptic drugs: Gabapentin In: Schmidt B: *Antiepileptic York, 1989, pp 925-35*.
266. Schneiderman JH: Monotherapy versus polytherapy in epilepsy: a framework fo *Neurol Sci* 1998; 25(suppl 4):S9-S13.
267. Schottland JR: Ofloxacin in the Lambert-Eaton myasthenic syndrome. *Neurolog*
268. Segal AZ & Rordorf G: Gabapentin as a novel treatment for postherpetic neural 46:1175-1176.
269. Serra-Mestres J, Shapleske J, & Tym E: Treatment of palilalia with trazodone (*l* 153:580-581.
270. Shea JJ & Emmett JR: The medical treatment of tinnitus. *J Laryngol Otol* 1981;
271. Shea JJ, Emmett JR, Mays K, et al: Medical treatment of tinnitus. *Ann Otol Rhir*
272. Sheldon LJ, Ancill RJ, & Holliday SG: Gabapentin in geriatric psychiatry patients 43(4):422-423.
273. Shelton PS & Brooks VG: Estrogen for dementia-related aggression in elderly n 33:808-812.
274. Shulman A: Vasodilator-antihistamine therapy and tinnitus control. *J Laryngol O*
275. Sieb JP: Fluoroquinolone antibiotics block neuromuscular transmission. *Neurol*
276. Silvia RJ & Spitznas AL: Gabapentin-related changes in renal function: two case 2007; 27(1):117-119.
277. Sist T, Filadora V, Miner M, et al: Gabapentin for idiopathic trigeminal neuralgia 1997; 48:1467.
278. Sivenius J & Ylinen A: Double-blind study of gabapentin in the treatment of part (4):539-42.
279. Sivenius J, Kalviainen R, Ylinen A, et al: Double-blind study of gabapentin in the *Epilepsia* 1991; 32:539-542.
280. Sivenius J, Kalviainen R, Ylinen A, et al: Double-blind study of gabapentin in the *Epilepsia* 1991a; 32:539-542.
281. Sivenius J, Kalviainen R, Ylinen A, et al: Double-blind study of gabapentin in the *Epilepsia* 1991b; 32:539-542.
282. Smith DG, Ehde DM, Hanley MA, et al: Efficacy of gabapentin in treating chroni pain. *J Rehabil Res Dev* 2005; 42(5):645-654.
283. Solaro C, Lunardi GL, Capello E, et al: An open-label trial of gabapentin treatme multiple sclerosis patients. *Neurology* 1998; 51:609-611.
284. Soutullo CA, Casuto LS, & Keck PE Jr: Gabapentin in the treatment of adolesce *Adolesc Psychopharmacol* 1998; 8(1):81-85.
285. Stahl JS, Rottach KG, Averbuch-Heller L, et al: A pilot study of gabapentin as tr *Neuro-ophthalmol* 1996; 16:107-113.
286. Stewart BH, Kugler AR, Thompson PR, et al: A saturable transport mechanism gabapentin is the underlying cause of the lack of proportionality between increa plasma.. *Pharm Res* 1993; 10(2):276-81.
287. Sullivan MD, Dobie RA, Sakai CS, et al: Treatment of depressed tinnitus patient *Rhinol Laryngol* 1989; 98:867-872.
288. Tariot PN: Treatment of agitation in dementia. *J Clin Psychiatry* 1999; 60(suppl)
289. Tay BA, Ngan Kee WD, & Chung DC: Gabapentin for the treatment and prophyl

- Anesth Pain Med 2001; 26:373-375.
290. The US: 5. Gabapentin as add-on therapy in refractory partial epilepsy: a double parallel-group study.. Neurology 1993; 43:2292-8.
291. Thorp ML, Morris CD, & Bagby SP: A crossover study of gabapentin in treatment among hemodialysis patients. Am J Kidney Dis 2001; 38(1):104-108.
292. To TP, Lim TC, Hill ST, et al: Gabapentin for neuropathic pain following spinal cord injury. J Neurosci 2001; 21(26):9503-9508.
293. Tomson T & Battino D: Pharmacokinetics and therapeutic drug monitoring of gabapentin during pregnancy and the puerperium. Clin Pharmacokinet 2007; 46(3):209-219.
294. U.S. Food and Drug Administration: Conventional Antipsychotics - Healthcare Professionals Information. U.S. Food and Drug Administration. Rockville, MD. 2009. Available from URL: <http://www.fda.gov/Drugs/DrugSafety/PostmarketDrugSafetyInformationforProfessionals/ucm128811.htm> As accessed 2009-06-23.
295. US Food and Drug Administration: Information for healthcare professionals regarding the use of gabapentin. Food and Drug Administration. Rockville, MD. 2008. Available from URL: <http://www.fda.gov/cder/drug/infosheets/hcp/antiepilepticsHCP.htm>.
296. Ueno S, Takahashi M, Kajiyama K, et al: Parkinson's disease and myasthenia gravis: trihexyphenidyl on neuromuscular transmission. Neurology 1987; 37:823-833.
297. Verma SD, Davidoff DA, & Kambhampati KK: Management of the agitated elderly patient: the role of the atypical antipsychotics. J Clin Psychiatry 1998; 59(suppl 19):50-55.
298. Vollmer KO & Bockbrader HN: Summary of Neurontin (gabapentin) clinical pharmacology. Epilepsia 1992; 33 Suppl 3:77.
299. Vollmer KO, Türck D, Bockbrader HN, et al: Summary of Neurontin (gabapentin) clinical pharmacology [abstract]. Epilepsia 1992; 33 Suppl 3:77.
300. Vollmer KO, von Hodenberg A, & Kolle EU: Pharmacokinetics and metabolism of gabapentin. Arzneimittelforschung 1986; 36:830-839.
301. Vossler DG: Exacerbation of seizures in Lennox-Gastaut syndrome by gabapentin. Epilepsia 1992; 33 Suppl 3:77.
302. Weegink CJ, Chamuleau RAFM, Reesink HW, et al: Development of myasthenia gravis in chronic hepatitis C with interferon-alpha and ribavirin. J Gastroenterol 2001; 36:1043-1047.
303. Wetzel CH & Connelly JF: Use of gabapentin in pain management. Ann Pharmacother 1998; 32:1043-1047.
304. Willmore LJ: Epilepsy emergencies: the first seizure and status epilepticus. Neurol Clin North Am 1998; 16:1043-1047.
305. Witsell DL, Hannley MT, Stinnet S, et al: Treatment of tinnitus with gabapentin. JAMA 2001; 285(1):11-15.
306. Wittbrodt ET: Drugs and myasthenia gravis. Arch Intern Med 1997; 157:399-407.
307. Wolf SM, Ochoa JG, & Conway EE Jr: Seizure management in pediatric patients with epilepsy. Epilepsia 1998; 39(10):653-664.
308. Yagi M, Wada K, Sakata M, et al: Studies on the constituents of edible and medicinal plants. Yaku 1998; 38(1):11-15.
309. Yagi M, Wada K, Sakata M, et al: Studies on the constituents of edible and medicinal plants. Yaku 1998; 38(1):11-15.
310. Yetiser S, Tosun F, Satar B, et al: The role of zinc in management of tinnitus. Auris Nasus Laryngol 2001; 28(3):333-337.
311. Zadra M, Grandi R, Erli LC, et al: Treatment of seizures in acute intermittent porphyria with gabapentin. Seizure 1998; 7:415-416.
312. Zapp JJ: Gabapentin for the treatment of tinnitus: a case report. ENT-Ear, Nose & Throat J 1998; 77(10):1043-1047.
313. Zecharia S, Attias J, & Ornan M: Vitamin B12 deficiency in patients with chronic hearing loss. Am J Otolaryngology 1993; 14(2):94-99.
314. Zyllicz Z, Mudde AH, & Ziekenhuis S: Painful gynecomastia: an unusual toxicity of tamoxifen. Symptom Manage 2000; 20(1):2-3.
315. van Deventer H & Bernard S: Use of gabapentin to treat taxane-induced myalgia. J Clin Pharmacy Therapeutics 2001; 26(1):434-435.

**Last Modified: August 11, 2009**

## DRUGDEX® Evaluations

### PIMOZIDE

#### 0.0 Overview

##### 1) Class

- a) This drug is a member of the following class(es):

Antipsychotic  
Diphenylbutylpiperidine  
Dopamine Antagonist

##### 2) Dosing Information

###### a) Adult

###### 1) Gilles de la Tourette's syndrome

- a) initial, 1-2 mg a day ORALLY in divided doses; may increase dosage gradually every other day to a MAX dose of 10 mg/day or 0.2 mg/kg/day whichever is smaller

###### b) Pediatric

###### 1) Safety and effectiveness not established in children under age 12

###### a) Gilles de la Tourette's syndrome

- 1) initial, 0.05 mg/kg/day ORALLY preferably taken once at bedtime; the dosage may be increased every third day to a maximum of 0.2 mg/kg/day not to exceed 10 mg/day

##### 3) Contraindications

- a) aggressive schizophrenics when sedation is required  
b) concurrent administration of pemoline, methylphenidate or amphetamines that may cause motor and phonic tics  
c) concurrent administration with dofetilide, sotalol, quinidine, other Class Ia and III anti-arrhythmics, mesoridazine, thioridazine, chlorpromazine, and droperidol  
d) concurrent administration with sparfloxacin, gatifloxacin, moxifloxacin, halofantrine, mefloquine, pentamidine, arsenic trioxide, levomethadyl acetate, dolasetron mesylate, probucol, tacrolimus, ziprasidone, sertraline, and macrolide antibiotics  
e) concurrent administration with drugs that have demonstrated QT prolongation as one of their pharmacodynamic effects, and less potent inhibitors of CYP3A4 (zileuton, fluvoxamine)  
f) congenital or drug-induced long QT syndrome  
g) high doses (greater than 10 mg/day)  
h) history of cardiac arrhythmias  
i) hypersensitivity to pimoziide  
j) Parkinson's disease  
k) patients with known hypokalemia or hypomagnesemia  
l) severe central nervous system depression  
m) simple tics or tics not associated with Tourette's syndrome

##### 4) Serious Adverse Effects

- a) Agranulocytosis  
b) Cholestatic jaundice syndrome  
c) Death  
d) Disorder of hematopoietic structure  
e) Drug-induced lupus erythematosus, Systemic  
f) Ineffective thermoregulation, Heatstroke or hypothermia  
g) Leukopenia  
h) Neuroleptic malignant syndrome  
i) Obstipation  
j) Paralytic ileus  
k) Priapism  
l) Prolonged QT interval  
m) Seizure  
n) Thrombocytopenia  
o) Torsades de pointes

##### 5) Clinical Applications

###### a) FDA Approved Indications

- 1) Gilles de la Tourette's syndrome

#### 1.0 Dosing Information

Drug Properties

Storage and Stability

Adult Dosage

Pediatric Dosage

### 1.1 Drug Properties

- A) Information on specific products and dosage forms can be obtained by referring to the Tradename List (Product Index)
- B) Synonyms
  - Pimozide
- C) Physicochemical Properties
  - 1) Molecular Weight
    - a) 461.56 (Canada, 1997)
  - 2) Solubility
    - a) Systemic: Less than 0.01 mg per mL in water (Prod Info Orap, 96).

### 1.2 Storage and Stability

- A) Oral route
  - 1) Store Orap(R) tablets at controlled room temperature, 15 to 30 degrees Celsius (59 to 86 degrees Fahrenheit) (Prod Info Orap(R), 2003). Dispense in a light resistant container.

### 1.3 Adult Dosage

Normal Dosage

Dosage in Renal Failure

Dosage in Hepatic Insufficiency

Dosage in Geriatric Patients

#### 1.3.1 Normal Dosage

Chronic schizophrenia

Gilles de la Tourette's syndrome

##### 1.3.1.A Chronic schizophrenia

###### 1) SUMMARY

- a) Usual daily oral doses range from 2 to 12 milligrams and doses up to 20 mg have been used. Moderate doses of neuroleptic drugs, defined as between 165 and 375 milligram equivalent of chlorpromazine, were preferred in the maintenance therapy of chronic psychosis in a meta-analysis of 22 randomized control trials (Bollini et al, 1994). The association between dose and clinical effectiveness and side effects was assessed. At doses greater than 375 milligram equivalent of chlorpromazine, there was no incremental clinical improvement seen, and adverse reactions occurred at a significantly higher rate.
- 2) Effective doses in chronic schizophrenia have been 2 to 12 milligrams daily (Kolivakis et al, 1974b; Cesarec et al, 1974); (Lapierre & Lavalley, 1975; Simms & Burnside, 1975)(Claghorn, 1974a; Gross, 1974b; DeSilva & Masheter, 1971; Janssen et al, 1972a). The optimal maintenance dose for patients previously maintained on other psychotic agents appears to be 6 mg daily (Pinder et al, 1976b). In all studies, lower doses are initiated (2 mg daily) and increased based upon clinical response.
- 3) Evidence from clinical studies suggest that pimozide may be more effective in the treatment of autistic patients with chronic schizophrenia and associated emotional withdrawal, delusions and hallucinations, as opposed to the agitated and aggressive patients (Janssen et al, 1972a; Pinder et al, 1976b).
- 4) There is no relationship between types of previous antipsychotic medications and response to pimozide (Pinder et al, 1976b).
- 5) Pimozide was equally effective in doses of 3 or 8 milligrams daily in the treatment of schizophrenia; however, extrapyramidal symptoms were significantly higher in patients taking 8 milligram doses. The author recommends initial doses of 3 milligrams daily (Fleischhauer, 1978).

##### 1.3.1.B Gilles de la Tourette's syndrome

1) A slow and gradual introduction of pimozide is required to suppress tics; the dose should be carefully titrated to balance tic suppression with the untoward side effects of the drug. The manufacturer recommends initial doses of 1 to 2 milligrams/day in divided doses, increasing thereafter every other day; most patients are maintained effectively on doses of less than 0.2 milligram/kilogram/day, or 10 milligram/day, whichever is less. Doses of 0.2 milligram/kilogram/day or 10 milligrams/day should not be exceeded (Prod Info Orap (R), 2003).

2) Doses of 2 to 12 milligrams daily have been effective in GILLES DE LA TOURETTE SYNDROME (Ross & Moldofsky, 1978b).

#### 1.3.1.C IMPORTANT NOTE

1) Sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred in patients receiving HIGH DOSES of Orap(R), ie, doses greater than 10 milligrams (Mulcahy, 1999).

#### 1.3.1.D SINGLE DAILY DOSE

1) Due to the long half-life of pimozide, the drug may be administered once daily (Pinder et al, 1976b). Other reports have indicated that 4 times the initial single daily dose was effective when administered weekly in chronic schizophrenia (once weekly to a maximum of 60 milligrams). In one study, the average dose of pimozide weekly was 40 milligrams (range, 10 to 60 milligrams) (McCreadie et al, 1982b).

#### 1.3.2 Dosage in Renal Failure

A) Reductions in dose do not appear necessary in renal failure due to the small amount of pimozide excreted unchanged in the urine (less than 1% unchanged drug) (Baro et al, 1972a).

#### 1.3.3 Dosage in Hepatic Insufficiency

A) Reductions in dose should be considered in severe hepatic insufficiency since a large portion of the drug is metabolized in the liver (Baro et al, 1972a).

#### 1.3.4 Dosage in Geriatric Patients

A) An initial dosage of 1 milligram/day is recommended in geriatric patients (Semla et al, 1997).

### 1.4 Pediatric Dosage

Normal Dosage

Dosage in Renal Failure

Dosage in Hepatic Insufficiency

#### 1.4.1 Normal Dosage

Oral route

Gilles de la Tourette's syndrome

##### 1.4.1.A Oral route

1) Doses of 1 to 2 milligrams daily have been effective in the treatment of schizophrenic and behavioral symptoms in children age 9 to 14 years (Pangalila-Ratulangi, 1973). Other data indicate the efficacy of 1 to 3 milligrams pimozide daily in adolescents 13 to 20 years of age with childhood or juvenile schizophrenia (LeVann, 1971).

##### 1.4.1.B Gilles de la Tourette's syndrome

1) The manufacturer recommends an initial dose of 0.05 milligram/kilogram taken at bedtime. Every third day the dose may be increased to a maximum of 0.2 mg/kg but should not exceed 10 mg/day. Dose-response data concerning the effects of pimozide on tic manifestations in children younger than 12 years are unavailable (Prod Info Orap(R), 2003).

2) PIMOZIDE had a similar safety profile in 36 children ages 2 to 12 years as it did in older patients, according to a 24-week open label study. Thus, there are no safety findings that would preclude its use in pediatric patients 2 to 12 years of age. However, **the manufacturer does not recommend its use in pediatric patients for any condition other than Tourette's syndrome as the drug has not been evaluated in other childhood disorders (Prod Info Orap(R), 2003).**

3) Others recommend starting doses in both adults and children of 1 milligram pimozide at bedtime, with dose increases of 1 milligram every 5 to 7 days until symptoms are observed to decrease by at least 70%, or adverse effects occur without symptomatic benefit (or if symptoms decrease and adverse effects occur at the same time). If toxicity interferes slightly with functioning, dose reductions of 1 milligram weekly are suggested. If toxicity is severe, the dose should be reduced by one half immediately; titration should be

reinstated at intervals ranging from 7 to 30 days after disappearance of severe adverse effects (Shapiro et al, 1987).

#### 1.4.1.C IMPORTANT NOTE

1) Sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred in patients receiving HIGH DOSES of Orap(R), ie, doses greater than 10 milligrams (Mulcahy, 1999).

#### 1.4.2 Dosage in Renal Failure

A) Reductions in dose do not appear necessary in renal failure due to the small amount of pimozide excreted unchanged in the urine (less than 1% unchanged drug) (Baro et al, 1972a).

#### 1.4.3 Dosage in Hepatic Insufficiency

A) Reductions in dose should be considered in severe hepatic insufficiency since a large portion of the drug is metabolized in the liver (Baro et al, 1972a).

## 2.0 Pharmacokinetics

Onset and Duration

Drug Concentration Levels

ADME

### 2.1 Onset and Duration

#### A) Onset

##### 1) Peak Response

a) Schizophrenia: 1 to 3 weeks (Fleischhauer, 1978a); (Chouinard, 1970).

#### B) Duration

##### 1) Single Dose

a) Schizophrenia, oral: 24 to 48 hours (Pinder et al, 1976a).

### 2.2 Drug Concentration Levels

#### A) Time to Peak Concentration

1) Oral: 6 to 8 hours (Prod Info Orap(R), 2003a; McCreadie et al, 1979; Baro et al, 1972).

a) Peak plasma levels following single 6 mg and 24 mg doses were 4 ng/mL and 16 ng/mL at 6 hours, respectively (McCreadie et al, 1979).

b) Following multiple doses of 6 mg once daily for 4 days, peak plasma concentrations were 4, 5, 8, and 10 ng/mL on each successive day (McCreadie et al, 1979).

c) Following a single 2 mg oral dose of pimozide in children with Tourette's syndrome, peak plasma concentrations of 7.2 ng/mL were achieved in approximately 7 hours (Sallee et al, 1987).

### 2.3 ADME

Absorption

Metabolism

Excretion

Elimination Half-life

#### 2.3.1 Absorption

##### A) Bioavailability

1) More than 50% (Prod Info Orap(R), 2003a).

a) More than 50% of an oral dose of pimozide is absorbed and the drug undergoes significant hepatic first-pass metabolism (Prod Info Orap(R), 2003a).

#### 2.3.3 Metabolism

##### A) Metabolism Sites and Kinetics

1) Liver: Extensive (Prod Info Orap(R), 2003a; Pinder et al, 1976a; Baro et al, 1972).

a) Metabolized via N-dealkylation (Prod Info Orap(R), 2003a; Pinder et al, 1976a; Baro et al, 1972).

b) PIMOZIDE is metabolized at least in part by cytochrome P450 IIIA (CYP3A) isoenzymes. Significant drug interactions may occur if pimozide is co-administered with drugs that inhibit CYP3A enzymes, ie,

macrolides (clarithromycin, erythromycin, dirithromycin, troleandomycin), azole antifungals (ketoconazole, itraconazole), protease inhibitors (ritonavir, saquinavir, indinavir, nelfinavir), nefazodone, and zileuton. Pimozide may also be metabolized by CYP1A2 isoenzymes and a theoretical potential exists for drug interactions between pimozide and drugs which inhibit CYP1A2 (Prod Info Orap(R), 2003a; Mulcahy, 1999).

**B) Metabolites**

- 1) 4, 4-bis-(4-fluorophenyl) butyric acid, (Prod Info Orap(R), 2003a; Baro et al, 1972).
- 2) 1-(4-piperidyl)-2-benzimidazolinone, (Prod Info Orap(R), 2003a; Baro et al, 1972).

**2.3.4 Excretion**

**A) Kidney**

- 1) Renal Excretion (%)
  - a) 38% to 45% (Pinder et al, 1976a; Baro et al, 1972).
- 2) Excreted drug is 1% unchanged drug and two-thirds the 4-bis-(4-fluorophenyl) butyric acid metabolite (Baro et al, 1972).
- 3) Renal excretion is the major route of elimination of pimozide and its metabolites (Prod Info Orap(R), 2003a).

**2.3.5 Elimination Half-life**

**A) Parent Compound**

- 1) ELIMINATION HALF-LIFE
  - a) 53 to 55 hours (Prod Info Orap(R), 2003a; McCreddie et al, 1979).
    - 1) An elimination half-life of 66 hours was reported in children with Tourette's syndrome following a single 2 mg oral dose (Sallee et al, 1987).

**3.0 Cautions**

Contraindications

Precautions

Adverse Reactions

Teratogenicity/Effects in Pregnancy/Breastfeeding

Drug Interactions

**3.1 Contraindications**

- A)** aggressive schizophrenics when sedation is required
- B)** concurrent administration of pemoline, methylphenidate or amphetamines that may cause motor and phonic tics
- C)** concurrent administration with dofetilide, sotalol, quinidine, other Class Ia and III anti-arrhythmics, mesoridazine, thioridazine, chlorpromazine, and droperidol
- D)** concurrent administration with sparfloxacin, gatifloxacin, moxifloxacin, halofantrine, mefloquine, pentamidine, arsenic trioxide, levomethadyl acetate, dolasetron mesylate, probucol, tacrolimus, ziprasidone, sertraline, and macrolide antibiotics
- E)** concurrent administration with drugs that have demonstrated QT prolongation as one of their pharmacodynamic effects, and less potent inhibitors of CYP3A4 (zileuton, fluvoxamine)
- F)** congenital or drug-induced long QT syndrome
- G)** high doses (greater than 10 mg/day)
- H)** history of cardiac arrhythmias
- I)** hypersensitivity to pimozide
- J)** Parkinson's disease
- K)** patients with known hypokalemia or hypomagnesemia
- L)** severe central nervous system depression
- M)** simple tics or tics not associated with Tourette's syndrome

**3.2 Precautions**

- A)** elderly patients with dementia-related psychosis (unapproved use); increased risk of death reported with both conventional and atypical antipsychotics when used to treat behavioral and psychological symptoms associated with dementia (US Food and Drug Administration, 2008)
- B)** concomitant administration with inhibitors of cytochrome P450 1A2 (CYP1A2) and CYP 3A4 enzymes
- C)** concomitant use of CNS depressants (exaggerated depression)
- D)** concomitant use of fluoxetine and pimozide may cause bradycardia
- E)** elderly patients (increased sensitivity)

- F) epileptic patients (may exacerbate seizures)
- G) grapefruit juice consumption
- H) history of neuroleptic malignant syndrome, tardive dyskinesia
- I) impaired liver or kidney function

### 3.3 Adverse Reactions

Cardiovascular Effects

Dermatologic Effects

Endocrine/Metabolic Effects

Gastrointestinal Effects

Hepatic Effects

Neurologic Effects

Ophthalmic Effects

Psychiatric Effects

Renal Effects

Reproductive Effects

Other

#### 3.3.1 Cardiovascular Effects

Cardiovascular finding

Dead - sudden death

Hypotension

##### 3.3.1.A Cardiovascular finding

- 1) Sudden cardiac death, prolongation of the QT interval with possible ventricular arrhythmias, and hypotension are described with the administration of pimozide.

##### 3.3.1.B Dead - sudden death

###### 1) Summary

a) Sudden death is described with administration of pimozide. The mechanism may be due to PROLONGED QT INTERVAL and the development of VENTRICULAR ARRHYTHMIAS (Prod Info Orap(R), 2003; Fulop et al, 1987; Anon, 1985; Pinder et al, 1976; Huber et al, 1971).

###### 2) LITERATURE REPORTS

a) During experimental studies of pimozide for conditions other than Tourette's syndrome, sudden, unexpected deaths occurred. Pimozide dosages were approximately 1 milligram/kilogram (mg/kg). It is speculated that prolongation of the QT interval predisposed patients to ventricular arrhythmia. The manufacturer recommends performing an electrocardiogram (ECG) before initiation of pimozide therapy and periodically thereafter, especially during periods of dose adjustment (Prod Info Orap(R), 2003).

b) Electrocardiogram (ECG) changes seen during clinical trials in Tourette's syndrome and schizophrenia patients include prolongation of the QT interval, flattening, notching, and inversion of the T wave, and the appearance of U waves. Sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred at doses greater than 20 milligrams/day (Prod Info Orap(R), 2003).

c) The manufacturer of pimozide has reported sudden, unexpected deaths in some patients taking doses greater than 10 milligrams (mg). Deaths are due to ventricular dysrhythmia probably as a result of prolongation of the QT interval. Drug interactions with drugs inhibiting metabolism of pimozide and

resulting in increased plasma concentrations could result in QT prolongation (Anon, 1999).

**d)** An association with sudden death in schizophrenic patients has been postulated from doses in the 1 milligram/kilogram (mg/kg) range. The mechanism may be from prolongation of the QT interval (Anon, 1985; Fulop et al, 1987).

**e)** About 25% of patients taking therapeutic dosages of pimozide have prolonged QT intervals similar to those caused by the phenothiazines (Anon, 1985).

**f)** Most studies have reported no significant effect of pimozide therapy, in high or low doses, on the electrocardiogram (Pinder et al, 1976).

**g)** One report of T WAVE CHANGES on electrocardiogram has been reported with pimozide therapy; however, a definite cause/effect relationship was not established (Huber et al, 1971).

### **3.3.1.C Hypotension**

#### **1) Summary**

**a)** Isolated reports of hypotension have been reported during treatment with pimozide (Pinder et al, 1976; Arfwidsson et al, 1971; Chouinard et al, 1970a).

### **3.3.2 Dermatologic Effects**

Acne

Dermatological finding

Facial edema

Rash

#### **3.3.2.A Acne**

##### **1) Summary**

**a)** CASE REPORT - One case of ACNE VULGARIS has been reported possibly in association with pimozide administration (Chouinard et al, 1970a).

#### **3.3.2.B Dermatological finding**

**1)** Skin rashes, acne, and facial edema are described with the administration of pimozide.

#### **3.3.2.C Facial edema**

##### **1) Summary**

**a)** Facial edema has been reported with administration of pimozide (Morris et al, 1970a).

#### **3.3.2.D Rash**

##### **1) Summary**

**a)** ERYTHEMATOUS SKIN RASHES occurred infrequently during pimozide administration (Pinder et al, 1976).

### **3.3.3 Endocrine/Metabolic Effects**

Hyperprolactinemia

Hyponatremia

Weight gain

Weight loss

#### **3.3.3.A Hyperprolactinemia**

##### **1) Overview**

**a)** Antipsychotic-induced hyperprolactinemia was reported in 65.6%, 45.1%, and 42.4% of women of childbearing potential, postmenopausal women, and men, respectively, in an open-label, clinical trial of patients treated with first-generation antipsychotics or risperidone at average doses of 4.2 to 5.2 mg/day. Compared to baseline, prolactin levels were significantly elevated (p less than 0.05) following use of first-generation antipsychotics (ie, chlorpromazine, droperidol, flupenthixol, fluphenazine, haloperidol, paliperidone, perazine, perphenazine, pimozide, trifluoperazine, and zuclopenthixol) or

risperidone in several clinical trials of patients with schizophrenia. Younger patients and women of childbearing potential have a greater risk for hyperprolactinemia following treatment with higher doses of these antipsychotics. Hyperprolactinemia may potentially result in menstrual disturbances, sexual dysfunction, bone mineral density (ie, osteopenia and osteoporosis), and breast and pituitary tumors (Bostwick et al, 2009).

2) Hyperprolactinemia has been reported with antipsychotic drugs; the elevation in prolactin persists during chronic administration (Prod Info Orapred(R), 2004). Pimozide is associated with increased serum prolactin (Delitala, 1977).

3) The effect of pimozide on hypothalamo-pituitary functions was studied in 13 children with behavior disorders. Pimozide was associated with an increase in serum prolactin levels. No significant influence on growth hormone or cortisol secretion was induced by hypoglycemia. Serum thyroxine and triiodothyronine were not influenced by pimozide (Suwa et al, 1984).

a) Management

1) Appropriate drug selection, monitoring and management are all important when prescribing antipsychotics that have the potential for inducing hyperprolactinemia. Prior to treatment with an antipsychotic, question patients regarding changes in libido or galactorrhea. Female patients should be assessed for menstrual abnormalities and male patients, for erectile or ejaculatory dysfunction. In the event that any of these symptoms are present, consider obtaining baseline prolactin levels. Patients should be informed of the potential for sexual dysfunction with antipsychotic use. Several weeks after an antipsychotic is initiated, obtain a prolactin level measurement. In cases where the patient experiences troublesome adverse effects related to elevated prolactin levels and discontinuing the antipsychotic is not an option, treatment with a dopamine agonist (eg, bromocriptine or cabergoline) should be considered (Bostwick et al, 2009).

**3.3.3.B Hyponatremia**

1) Hyponatremia has been reported during post-marketing use of pimozide; causality cannot be established (Prod Info Orapred(R), 2004).

**3.3.3.C Weight gain**

1) Weight gain has been reported in patients treated with pimozide for conditions other than Tourette's disorder (Prod Info Orapred(R), 2004).

**3.3.3.D Weight loss**

1) Weight loss has been reported in patients treated with pimozide for conditions other than Tourette's disorder (Prod Info Orapred(R), 2004).

**3.3.4 Gastrointestinal Effects**

Gastrointestinal tract finding

Loss of appetite

**3.3.4.A Gastrointestinal tract finding**

1) Summary

a) Pimozide has infrequently been associated with gastrointestinal side effects including anorexia, NAUSEA, ABDOMINAL PAIN, DIARRHEA, and CONSTIPATION (Kline et al, 1977a; Pinder et al, 1976; Singh, 1971).

2) Nausea, abdominal pain, diarrhea, constipation, and anorexia are associated with the administration of pimozide.

**3.3.4.B Loss of appetite**

1) Summary

a) Significant weight loss (average 5.4 kilograms) was reported in all patients receiving pimozide for maintenance treatment of chronic schizophrenia (McCreadie et al, 1982a).

**3.3.6 Hepatic Effects**

**3.3.6.A Hepatotoxicity**

1) Transient increases in alkaline phosphatase have occurred during pimozide treatment; however, a cause/effect relationship has not been established. No cases of hepatic damage have been reported (Huber et al, 1971).

**3.3.9 Neurologic Effects**

Extrapyramidal disease

Neuroleptic malignant syndrome

Neurological finding

Parkinsonism

Seizure

### 3.3.9.A Extrapyramidal disease

#### 1) Summary

a) Extrapyramidal reactions to pimozide are the most frequent side effects of the drug, primarily TARDIVE DYSKINESIA, AKATHISIA, DYSTONIC REACTIONS, TREMORS and PARKINSONIAN SYMPTOMS, occurring in up to 15% of patients treated. Extrapyramidal reactions are generally dose-related in most patients and have been reversed by dose reduction in the majority (Prod Info Orap(R), 2003; Pinder et al, 1976).

#### 2) LITERATURE REPORTS

a) Tardive dyskinesia (TD) due to pimozide seems to be rare, occurring in some patients on long-term therapy or after drug therapy has been discontinued. The risk may be greater for elderly patients on high-dose therapy (Prod Info Orap(R), 2003).

b) A 6-year-old autistic boy developed repeated episodes of ACUTE DYSTONIC REACTION while receiving pimozide and subsequently thioridazine. Acute dystonic reactions occur within the first few days of neuroleptic administration and they are well controlled with diphenhydramine in children (Ernst et al, 1993).

c) Tardive dyskinesia appeared in a 17-year-old boy following withdrawal from a combination of pimozide and thioridazine. The CHOREODYSKINETIC MOVEMENT of the limbs and the trunk cleared with anticholinergic drugs but were dramatically worsened by dopaminergic receptor blockers (Monteiro, 1985).

d) A case is reported of a 16-year-old female treated with pimozide 4 milligrams/day (mg/day) for 1 day, the dose increased to 6 mg/day for 1 day. She developed neck stiffness and OCULOGYRIC CRISIS, which resolved with benztropine 2 milligrams intramuscularly. The dose was reduced to 4 milligrams/day (mg/day) on day 3 but later in the day she suffered a tonic-clonic seizure. Pimozide was discontinued and no further seizures occurred (Larkin, 1983).

e) Some evidence indicates that pimozide exerts more prolific extrapyramidal effects than haloperidol (Haas & Beckmann, 1982a).

f) Extrapyramidal reactions respond readily to anticholinergic agents. Tardive dyskinesia was reported in 35% of patients receiving pimozide in one study (McCreadie et al, 1982a).

g) Pimozide has been mentioned as the causal agent in tardive dyskinesia (TD) in one review (Burke et al, 1982).

h) A single case of a 50-year-old alcoholic with late onset extrapyramidal side effects thought related to pimozide and alcohol withdrawal or alcohol intake was reported (Freed, 1982).

i) A severe dystonic reaction requiring discontinuance of pimozide and treatment with benztropine and diazepam was reported in a patient taking 4 milligrams/day for approximately 6 weeks (Logan et al, 1982).

j) Sixteen patients were given pimozide doses up to 60 milligrams/day for 28 days with few side effects. Most notable were mild extrapyramidal effects (tremors and PERIORAL DYSKINESIAS) which responded to antiparkinsonian medication. Side effects were never prominent enough to require discontinuance of therapy (Shopin & Selzer, 1977).

k) Extrapyramidal effects may occur with therapeutic use. Extrapyramidal effects appeared only in the pimozide group in a placebo-controlled trial (Huber et al, 1971).

### 3.3.9.B Neuroleptic malignant syndrome

#### 1) Summary

a) Neuroleptic malignant syndrome has been reported after pimozide administration (Prod Info Orap (R), 2003).

#### 2) Incidence: rare

### 3.3.9.C Neurological finding

#### 1) Summary

a) AKATHISIA, SEDATION, and DROWSINESS, are described with the administration of pimozide (Prod Info Orap(R), 2003; Bloch et al, 1997; Kenway, 1973; Pinder et al, 1976; Singh, 1971; Kenway, 1973; Chouinard et al, 1970a).

#### 2) Excitement, insomnia, sedation, tinnitus, headache, extrapyramidal effects, dystonic reactions and seizures are described with the administration of pimozide.

#### 3) LITERATURE REPORTS

a) Drowsiness was reported in one 35-year-old patient receiving pimozide (Kenway, 1973).

b) Infrequently, pimozide has been associated with excitement, insomnia, anxiety, agitation, tinnitus, and headache (Pinder et al, 1976; Singh, 1971; Kenway, 1973; Chouinard et al, 1970a).

#### 3.3.9.D Parkinsonism

##### 1) Summary

a) Contrary to common belief, the results of a retrospective cohort study suggest that atypical antipsychotics may not be safer than typical antipsychotics when dose and potency are considered (Rochon et al, 2005).

##### 2) LITERATURE REPORTS

a) The results of a cohort study indicate that high-dose atypical antipsychotic therapy carries a similar risk for the development of parkinsonism as does typical antipsychotic therapy. In a population-based, retrospective cohort study, adults (aged 66 years and older) with evidence of dementia were followed for up to 1 year for the development of parkinsonism symptoms associated with typical or atypical antipsychotic use. As compared with older adults receiving atypical antipsychotic therapy (ie, olanzapine, risperidone, quetiapine), incident parkinsonism was 30% more likely to occur in those taking typical antipsychotics (ie, chlorpromazine, haloperidol, perphenazine) (adjusted HR, 1.3; 95% CI, 1.04 to 1.58), and 60% less likely to occur in patient who did not receive either therapy (HR, 0.4; 95% CI, 0.29 to 0.43). Older adults using higher potency typical antipsychotics had almost a 50% greater risk of experiencing parkinsonism as compared with patients prescribed atypical antipsychotics (all were considered lower potency) (HR, 1.44; 95% CI, 1.13 to 1.84); however, in patients receiving lower potency typical antipsychotics, the risk of developing parkinsonism was no different from that in adults taking atypical antipsychotics (HR, 0.75; 95% CI, 0.48 to 1.15). In addition, a positive dose-related relationship was observed between the occurrence of incident parkinsonism and the use of atypical antipsychotics. The risk for developing parkinsonism was more than twice as great in patients using a high-dose atypical antipsychotic agent as compared with those prescribed a low-dose atypical antipsychotic agent (HR, 2.07; 95% CI, 1.42 to 3.02). Furthermore, patients taking a typical antipsychotic were found to have a similar risk for the development of parkinsonism as patients receiving high-dose atypical antipsychotic therapy (p=ns). The authors conclude that atypical antipsychotics may not be safer than typical antipsychotics when dose and potency are considered (Rochon et al, 2005).

#### 3.3.9.E Seizure

##### 1) Summary

a) Seizures are described with the administration of pimozide (Larkin, 1983; Burkitt & Faulkner, 1972; Pinder et al, 1976; Morris et al, 1970a).

##### 2) Incidence: rare

##### 3) LITERATURE REPORTS

a) A case report described a GRAND MAL SEIZURE in a 16-year-old girl during treatment of anorexia nervosa with pimozide. The seizure occurred after receiving 4 to 6 milligrams/day for 3 days. On the second day of treatment, the patient developed an oculogyric crisis which responded to benzotropine (Larkin, 1983).

b) Pimozide may lower the seizure threshold in both epileptic and non-epileptic patients (Pinder et al, 1976).

c) Seizure activity has been reported during pimozide therapy. It is unclear if pimozide possesses epileptogenic potential, but the drug should be used cautiously in epileptic patients (Burkitt & Faulkner, 1972).

d) Seizures are described in three patients with no prior history of seizures and no exposure to epileptogenic drugs. All had been given pimozide and all had the dosage reduced or stopped prior to the seizures. The interval between the dosage change and the onset of seizures was 13 to 31 days. The dose given was not stated (Burkitt & Faulkner, 1972).

e) 13.3% (n=30) of patients given pimozide developed slight tremor and two of these had slight rigidity on doses increasing to 9 milligrams per day (Morris et al, 1970a).

#### 3.3.10 Ophthalmic Effects

Blurred vision

Edema of eyelid

Eye / vision finding

Pupillary paralysis

Retinal pigment deposits

**3.3.10.A Blurred vision**

## 1) Summary

- a) Blurred vision has occurred infrequently with pimozide therapy (Piyakulmala et al, 1977; Kline et al, 1977a).

**3.3.10.B Edema of eyelid**

## 1) Summary

- a) Blurred vision has occurred infrequently with pimozide therapy (Piyakulmala et al, 1977; Kline et al, 1977a).

**3.3.10.C Eye / vision finding**

- 1) Blurred vision, edema of the eyelids (blepharedema), pupillary paralysis, OCULOGYRIC CRISIS, and retinal pigmentation are described with the administration of pimozide (Sharma et al, 1974).

**3.3.10.D Pupillary paralysis**

## 1) Summary

- a) Pupillary paralysis was reported in a 24-year-old female following several weeks of therapy with pimozide 6 to 8 milligrams daily for schizophrenia (Crawford, 1971).

## 2) LITERATURE REPORTS

- a) A patient developed parkinsonian tremor of the hands and legs and poor visual acuity followed by paralysis of the ciliary muscle of the eyes with fixed dilated pupils and paralysis of accommodation after pimozide administration. Benztropine 2 milligrams three times a day was administered resulting in alleviation of parkinsonian symptoms. The dose of pimozide was reduced to 2 milligrams daily and orphenadrine 50 milligrams (mg) three times a day was substituted for benztropine. Pupillary response gradually returned to normal over a period of 2 weeks (Crawford, 1971).

**3.3.10.E Retinal pigment deposits**

## 1) Summary

- a) CASE REPORT - A single case of retinal pigmentation was reported in a patient on long-term fluphenazine who also received pimozide and haloperidol (McQueen, 1983). Other authors indicated no changes in ocular pigmentation with pimozide use as noted by slit-lamp examination (Pinder et al, 1976).

**3.3.12 Psychiatric Effects****3.3.12.A Psychiatric sign or symptom**

## 1) Summary

- a) DEPRESSION, PHOBIAS and ANXIETY are described with the administration of pimozide (Prod Info Orap(R), 2003; Bloch et al, 1997; Kenway, 1973; Pinder et al, 1976; Singh, 1971; Kenway, 1973; Chouinard et al, 1970a).

## 2) Depression, anxiety, agitation and phobias are described with the administration of pimozide.

## 3) LITERATURE REPORTS

- a) Four of 7 men being treated for stuttering with pimozide developed depression as measured on the Beck Depression Inventory (Bloch et al, 1997). Pimozide was started at 2 milligrams (mg)/day and increased, as tolerated, to 10 milligrams (mg). Three subjects became euthymic at 7 to 15 days after discontinuation. One subject was successfully treated with an antidepressant. Also, of these 4 subjects, 1 developed akathisia and 3 developed mild parkinsonian symptoms.

- b) One of the main advantages of pimozide over other neuroleptics is its low propensity to produce sedation and drowsiness. Very few clinical studies have reported sedation as a significant side effect. Infrequently, pimozide has been associated with excitement, insomnia, anxiety, agitation, tinnitus, and headache (Pinder et al, 1976; Singh, 1971; Kenway, 1973; Chouinard et al, 1970a).

- c) SCHOOL PHOBIA induced by pimozide was reported in an 11- year-old boy being treated for Tourette syndrome. This type of pimozide-induced SEPARATION ANXIETY may be unique to patients with Tourette syndrome (Linnet, 1985).

- d) Several patients developed dose-related dysphoria or depression with administration of pimozide (Bruun, 1988). In every case a "threshold dose" could be identified above which the patient complained of dysphoria.

- e) Depression, and dysphoria are described as frequent adverse effects of pimozide (Shapiro et al, 1983).

**3.3.13 Renal Effects**

Nocturnal enuresis

Urinary incontinence

Urogenital finding

### 3.3.13.A Nocturnal enuresis

#### 1) Summary

a) CASE REPORT - Nocturnal enuresis has been reported in one patient (9-year-old male) with Gilles de la Tourette syndrome during the 18 months of treatment with pimozide 1 to 4 milligrams at bedtime (specific onset not described). Enuresis was controlled by administering pimozide as a single dose in the morning instead of the evening (Shapiro, 1981).

### 3.3.13.B Urinary incontinence

#### 1) Summary

a) CASE REPORT ? Shapiro reported on a 9 year old with Tourette's syndrome treated with pimozide (3 milligrams at night) and methylphenidate (5 milligrams twice daily) for 1 1/2 years. Although the child had a history of night time enuresis prior to using the drug, when given the drug at bedtime control was lost. Methylphenidate was discontinued without effect on enuresis. When pimozide was stopped or when given in the morning, night time enuresis did not occur (Shapiro, 1981).

### 3.3.13.C Urogenital finding

1) Nocturnal enuresis, urinary incontinence, and sexual dysfunction are described with the administration of pimozide.

## 3.3.14 Reproductive Effects

### 3.3.14.A Sexual dysfunction

#### 1) Summary

a) IMPOTENCE was reported in a 37-year-old male following 2 months of treatment with pimozide 60 milligrams daily for psychosis. The patient could not maintain an erection and this persisted for one month. Pimozide was discontinued and erection was possible 2 weeks later. However, psychosis recurred resulting in readministration of pimozide. The patient exhibited EJACULATION DISTURBANCES when the dose was increased gradually from 4 to 12 milligrams daily. With doses of 16 milligrams daily the patient again became impotent (Ananth, 1982).

## 3.3.16 Other

Death

Fever

### 3.3.16.A Death

1) Results of a population-based, retrospective cohort study demonstrated that the use of conventional antipsychotics was associated with an even greater risk for death than atypical antipsychotics when administered to elderly patients (aged 66 years and older) with dementia. Atypical versus no antipsychotic use and conventional versus atypical antipsychotic use pair-wise comparisons were made. A total of 27,259 matched pairs were identified and the dementia cohort was stratified based on place of residence (community versus long-term care facilities). In order to adjust for difference in baseline health status, propensity score matching was used. The primary outcome of the study was all-cause mortality. The risk for death was evaluated at 30, 60, 120, and 180 days after the antipsychotic medications were initially dispensed. There was a statistically significant increase in the risk for death at 30 days associated with new use of atypical antipsychotic medications compared with nonuse in both the community-dwelling cohort (adjusted hazard ratio (HR), 1.31 (95% confidence interval (CI), 1.02 to 1.70); absolute risk difference, 0.2 percentage point) and long-term care cohort (adjusted HR, 1.55 (95% CI, 1.15 to 2.07); absolute risk difference, 1.2 percentage points). For both cohorts, the risk associated with atypical antipsychotics appeared to persist to 180 days. The risk for death associated with conventional antipsychotics was even greater than the risk identified with atypical antipsychotics. At 30 days, the adjusted HR for the community-dwelling cohort was 1.55 (95% CI, 1.19 to 2.02) and 1.26 (95% CI, 1.04 to 1.53) for the long-term care cohort (adjusted risk difference for both was 1.1 percentage points). The risk appeared to persist to 180 days for both groups. Some important limitations to the study include unknown or unmeasured confounders may influence the results and cause of death could not be examined (Gill et al, 2007).

2) Results of a population-based, retrospective cohort study demonstrated comparable to possibly greater risk of death associated with the use of conventional antipsychotic medications in the elderly (aged 65 years and older) compared with atypical antipsychotic medications. The analysis excluded patients with cancer and included only new users of antipsychotic medications. The primary study outcome was 180-day all-cause mortality. A set of potential confounders was measured based on healthcare utilization data within 6 months before the initiation of antipsychotic medications. Of the 37,241 elderly patients identified, 12,882

and 24,359 received conventional and atypical antipsychotic medications, respectively. The risk of death in the conventional drug group within the first 180 days was 14.1% compared with 9.6% in the atypical drug group (unadjusted mortality ratio, 1.47; 95% confidence interval (CI), 1.39 to 1.56). In the multi-variable analysis which controlled for potential confounders, the adjusted mortality ratio for the risk of death within 180 days for conventional versus atypical drug therapy was 1.32 (95% CI, 1.23 to 1.42). When the most frequently prescribed conventional antipsychotic drugs were compared with risperidone, the mortality ratio associated with haloperidol was 2.14 (95% CI, 1.86 to 2.45) and loxapine was 1.29 (95% CI, 1.19 to 1.40), while there was no difference associated with olanzapine. The increased mortality risk for conventional versus atypical drug therapy was greatest when doses higher (above median) doses were used (mortality ratio 1.67; 95% CI, 1.5 to 1.86) and also during the first 40 days of therapy (mortality ratio 1.6; 95% CI, 1.42 to 1.8). Confirmatory analyses consisting of multi-variable Cox regression, propensity score, and instrumental variable estimation confirmed the results of the study (Schneeweiss et al, 2007).

**3)** The results of a retrospective cohort study indicate that conventional antipsychotic agents are at least as likely as atypical antipsychotic agents to increase the risk of death among elderly patients 65 years of age or older. The study included 9,142 new users of conventional agents (mean age, 83.2 years) and 13,748 new users of atypical agents (mean age, 83.5 years). A higher adjusted relative risk of death was associated with the use of conventional antipsychotics as compared with atypical antipsychotics at all timepoints studied after beginning therapy (within 180 days: RR, 1.37; 95% CI, 1.27 to 1.49; less than 40 days: RR, 1.56; 95% CI, 1.37 to 1.78; 40 to 79 days: RR, 1.37; 95% CI, 1.19 to 1.59; 80 to 180 days: RR, 1.27; 95% CI, 1.14 to 1.41). In addition, the adjusted risks of death observed in patients with dementia (RR, 1.29; 95% CI, 1.15 to 1.45), without dementia (RR, 1.45; 95% CI, 1.30 to 1.63), in a nursing home (RR, 1.26; 95% CI, 1.08 to 1.47), or not in a nursing home (RR, 1.42; 95% CI, 1.29 to 1.56) were also higher with the use of conventional antipsychotic therapy as compared with atypical antipsychotic use. This risk appeared to be dose-related and was greater with the use of higher dose (ie, greater than the median) conventional antipsychotics (RR, 1.73; 95% CI, 1.57 to 1.90). Additional studies which specifically investigate the optimum care of elderly patients requiring antipsychotic therapy are needed so that appropriate guidance regarding therapeutic intervention can be provided (Wang et al, 2005).

### **3.3.16.B Fever**

#### **1) Summary**

**a)** Severe HYPERPYREXIA requiring discontinuance of therapy was reported in one of twenty patients receiving pimozide (Huber et al, 1971).

### **3.4 Teratogenicity/Effects in Pregnancy/Breastfeeding**

#### **A) Teratogenicity/Effects in Pregnancy**

**1)** U.S. Food and Drug Administration's Pregnancy Category: Category C (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999bl) (All Trimesters)

**a)** Either studies in animals have revealed adverse effects on the fetus (teratogenic or embryocidal or other) and there are no controlled studies in women or studies in women and animals are not available. Drugs should be given only if the potential benefit justifies the potential risk to the fetus.

**2)** Australian Drug Evaluation Committee's (ADEC) Category: B1(Batagol, 1996)

**a)** Drugs which have been taken by only a limited number of pregnant women and women of childbearing age, without an increase in the frequency of malformation or other direct or indirect harmful effects on the human fetus having been observed. Studies in animals have not shown evidence of an increased occurrence of fetal damage.

See Drug Consult reference: PREGNANCY RISK CATEGORIES

**3)** Crosses Placenta: Unknown

**4)** Clinical Management

**a)** There has not been sufficient clinical experience to establish the safety of pimozide in general during pregnancy. If possible, use of pimozide during pregnancy should be avoided.

**5)** Literature Reports

**a)** There are no studies or published case reports on the use of pimozide in pregnant women. Although studies conducted in rats and rabbits have shown that pimozide is not teratogenic, oral doses up to 8 times the maximum human dose resulted in decreased pregnancies and in the retarded development of fetuses. These effects are thought to be due to an inhibition or delay in implantation and is similarly observed in rodents administered other antipsychotic drugs (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999bl).

#### **B) Breastfeeding**

**1)** Thomson Lactation Rating: Infant risk cannot be ruled out.

**a)** Available evidence and/or expert consensus is inconclusive or is inadequate for determining infant risk when used during breastfeeding. Weigh the potential benefits of drug treatment against potential risks before prescribing this drug during breastfeeding.

**2)** Clinical Management

**a)** No reports describing the use of pimozide during human lactation are available and the effects on the nursing infant from exposure to the drug in milk are unknown. It is not known if pimozide affects the quantity and composition of breastmilk. Until more data is available, use caution when considering the use of pimozide in lactating women.

**3)** Literature Reports

**a)** No reports describing the use of pimozide during human lactation or measuring the amount, if any, of the

drug excreted into milk have been located.

### 3.5 Drug Interactions

Drug-Drug Combinations

Drug-Food Combinations

#### 3.5.1 Drug-Drug Combinations

Acecainide

Ajmaline

Ajmaline

Amiodarone

Amisulpride

Amitriptyline

Amoxapine

Amprenavir

Aprepitant

Aprindine

Arsenic Trioxide

Arsenic Trioxide

Astemizole

Atazanavir

Azimilide

Azithromycin

Belladonna

Belladonna Alkaloids

Bepridil

Betel Nut

Bretylium

Chloral Hydrate

Chloroquine

Chlorpromazine  
Chlorpromazine  
Cisapride  
Clarithromycin  
Dalfopristin  
Darunavir  
Dasatinib  
Delavirdine  
Desipramine  
Dibenzepin  
Dirithromycin  
Disopyramide  
Disopyramide  
Dofetilide  
Dolasetron  
Doxepin  
Droperidol  
Efavirenz  
Encainide  
Enflurane  
Erythromycin  
Flecainide  
Fluconazole  
Fluoxetine  
Fosamprenavir  
Fosaprepitant  
Foscarnet  
Gemifloxacin

Halofantrine  
Haloperidol  
Halothane  
Hydroquinidine  
Hydroquinidine  
Ibutilide  
Imatinib  
Imipramine  
Indinavir  
Isoflurane  
Isradipine  
Itraconazole  
Kava  
Ketoconazole  
Lapatinib  
Levomethadyl  
Lidoflazine  
Lithium  
Lithospermum  
Lorcainide  
Lumefantrine  
Mefloquine  
Mesoridazine  
Mesoridazine  
Methadone  
Miconazole  
Moxifloxacin  
Nefazodone

Nelfinavir

Nilotinib

Nortriptyline

Octreotide

Ondansetron

Paroxetine

Pentamidine

Phenylalanine

Pirmenol

Pirmenol

Posaconazole

Prajmaline

Prajmaline

Probucol

Procainamide

Procainamide

Prochlorperazine

Prochlorperazine

Propafenone

Protriptyline

Quinidine

Quinupristin

Ranolazine

Rilonacept

Risperidone

Ritonavir

Roxithromycin

Saquinavir

Sematilide

Sertindole

Sertraline

Sotalol

Spiramycin

Sulfamethoxazole

Sultopride

Sunitinib

Tedisamil

Telithromycin

Terfenadine

Tetrabenazine

Thioridazine

Tipranavir

Tramadol

Trifluoperazine

Trifluoperazine

Trimethoprim

Trimipramine

Troleandomycin

Vasopressin

Vitex

Voriconazole

Zileuton

Ziprasidone

Zolmitriptan

Zotepine

### 3.5.1.A Acecainide

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Class III antiarrhythmics have been shown to prolong the QT interval, which may result in ventricular tachycardia, ventricular fibrillation, and torsades de pointes. Even though no formal drug interaction studies have been done, the coadministration of pimozide and other drugs known to prolong the QTc interval, including class III antiarrhythmics is contraindicated (Yamreudeewong et al, 2003a; Prod Info Orap(R), 1999k).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of pimozide with other agents that can prolong the QT interval, such as Class III antiarrhythmic agents, is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive effects on QT prolongation
- 8) Literature Reports
  - a) In experimental studies of conditions other than Tourette's Disorder, sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred. The patients were receiving pimozide dosages of approximately 1 mg per kg. One possible mechanism for such deaths is prolongation of the QT interval predisposing patients to ventricular arrhythmia. The manufacturer recommends that an electrocardiogram be performed before pimozide treatment is initiated and periodically thereafter, especially during the period of dose adjustment (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999j).
  - b) Concurrent use of class III antiarrhythmic agents, and other drugs that can prolong the QT interval, such as pimozide, is not recommended. Dofetilide should be stopped for at least 2 days before any interacting drug is initiated. If concurrent use cannot be avoided, cautious dosing and telemetric monitoring is advised (Yamreudeewong et al, 2003).

### 3.5.1.B Ajmaline

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Because Class Ia antiarrhythmic agents may also prolong the QT interval and increase the risk of arrhythmias, the concurrent administration of pimozide with a drug from this class is contraindicated (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999q; Prod Info Quinaglute Dura-tabs(R), 1999; Stratmann et al, 1985; Chow et al, 1984).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of pimozide with other agents that can prolong the QT interval, such as Class Ia antiarrhythmic agents, is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive cardiac effects
- 8) Literature Reports
  - a) In experimental studies of conditions other than Tourette's Disorder, sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred. The patients were receiving pimozide dosages of approximately 1 mg per kg. One possible mechanism for such deaths is prolongation of the QT interval predisposing patients to ventricular arrhythmia. The manufacturer recommends that an electrocardiogram be performed before pimozide treatment is initiated and periodically thereafter, especially during the period of dose adjustment (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999p).
  - b) QRS widening, QTc interval prolongation, and torsades de pointes may occur with disopyramide therapy (Prod Info Norpace(R), 1997).
  - c) Several cases of recurrent irregular ventricular tachycardia also known as torsade de pointes have been reported with conventional doses of disopyramide. This condition is more likely to occur with severe repolarization delay and sinus bradycardia or atrioventricular block, especially when disopyramide therapy is combined with other QT interval prolonging agents (Tzivoni et al, 1981; Commerford & Beck, 1980; Croft & Kennelly, 1981). Others have retrospectively determined that women, irrespective of the presence or absence of other underlying heart conditions, are more at risk than men of developing torsades de pointes, in the setting of prolonged QT interval, following disopyramide therapy (Makkar et al, 1993).

### 3.5.1.C Ajmaline

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Several antipsychotic agents have demonstrated QT prolongation including amisulpride, haloperidol, iloperidone, paliperidone, quetiapine, risperidone, sertindole, sultopride, ziprasidone, and zotepine (Prod Info FANAPT(TM) oral tablets, 2009; Prod Info Solian(R), 1999e; O'Brien et al, 1999d; Prod Info INVEGA(TM) extended-release oral tablets, 2006; Owens, 2001i; Duenas-Laita et al, 1999g; Agelink et al, 2001d; Lande et al, 1992f; Prod Info GEODON(R) intramuscular injection, oral capsule, 2005; Sweetman, 2003). Because Class IA antiarrhythmic agents may also prolong the QT interval and increase the risk of arrhythmias, the concurrent administration of antipsychotics with a drug from this class is not recommended (Prod Info FANAPT(TM) oral tablets, 2009; Prod Info Quinaglute(R), 1999).
- 3) Severity: major

- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: probable
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of a Class IA antiarrhythmic and an antipsychotic is not recommended.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive cardiac effects
- 8) Literature Reports
  - a) In an open-label QTc study of patients with schizophrenia or schizoaffective disorder (n=160), iloperidone 12 mg twice a day was associated with QTc prolongation of 9 msec (Prod Info FANAPT(TM) oral tablets, 2009).
  - b) QRS widening, QTc interval prolongation, and torsades de pointes may occur with disopyramide therapy (Prod Info Norpace(R), 1997a).
  - c) The effects of combined therapy with quinidine (Class IA antiarrhythmic agent) and haloperidol (antipsychotic agent) were studied by giving 12 healthy volunteers haloperidol 5 mg alone and with 250 mg of quinidine bisulfate. The study demonstrated significant increases in the plasma concentrations of haloperidol when given concurrently with quinidine versus haloperidol treatment alone. The mean area under the concentration curve (AUC) was increased from 54.3 ng/h/mL on haloperidol alone to 103.2 ng/h/mL on combined therapy. The peak concentration (Cmax) also showed an increase from 1.9 ng/mL on haloperidol to 3.8 ng/mL on combined therapy. Half-life (T1/2) and time to peak concentration (Tmax) were not significantly changed, thereby suggesting to the authors that a tissue binding mechanism is more likely responsible for the plasma level changes than an elimination alteration (Young et al, 1993).

#### 3.5.1.D Amiodarone

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Class III antiarrhythmics have been shown to prolong the QT interval, which may result in ventricular tachycardia, ventricular fibrillation, and torsades de pointes. Even though no formal drug interaction studies have been done, the coadministration of pimozide and other drugs known to prolong the QTc interval, including class III antiarrhythmics is contraindicated (Yamreudeewong et al, 2003a; Prod Info Orap(R), 1999k).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of pimozide with other agents that can prolong the QT interval, such as Class III antiarrhythmic agents, is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive effects on QT prolongation
- 8) Literature Reports
  - a) In experimental studies of conditions other than Tourette's Disorder, sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred. The patients were receiving pimozide dosages of approximately 1 mg per kg. One possible mechanism for such deaths is prolongation of the QT interval predisposing patients to ventricular arrhythmia. The manufacturer recommends that an electrocardiogram be performed before pimozide treatment is initiated and periodically thereafter, especially during the period of dose adjustment (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999j).
  - b) Concurrent use of class III antiarrhythmic agents, and other drugs that can prolong the QT interval, such as pimozide, is not recommended. Dofetilide should be stopped for at least 2 days before any interacting drug is initiated. If concurrent use cannot be avoided, cautious dosing and telemetric monitoring is advised (Yamreudeewong et al, 2003).

#### 3.5.1.E Amisulpride

- 1) Interaction Effect: cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Coadministration of drugs that potentially prolong the QTc interval, such as amisulpride and pimozide, is contraindicated (Prod Info Solian(R), 1999b; Prod Info Orap(R), 1999ar).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of agents that prolong the QT interval, such as amisulpride and pimozide, is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive effects on QT prolongation
- 8) Literature Reports
  - a) In experimental studies of conditions other than Tourette's Disorder, sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred. The patients were receiving pimozide dosages of approximately 1 mg per kg. One possible mechanism for such deaths is prolongation of the QT interval predisposing patients to ventricular arrhythmia. The manufacturer recommends that an electrocardiogram be performed before pimozide treatment is initiated and periodically thereafter, especially during the period of dose adjustment (Prod Info Orap(R) pimozide, 1999l).

#### 3.5.1.F Amitriptyline

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac

arrest)

2) Summary: Although citing no data, the manufacturer of pimozide states that concomitant use with other drugs which prolong the QT interval is contraindicated (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999ap). Tricyclic antidepressants (TCAs) at therapeutic doses can cause QT prolongation (Prod Info Norpramin(R), 2000; Marshall & Forker, 1982).

3) Severity: contraindicated

4) Onset: unspecified

5) Substantiation: theoretical

6) Clinical Management: Because of the potential to prolong the QT interval, concurrent administration of a tricyclic antidepressant and pimozide is contraindicated.

7) Probable Mechanism: additive effects on QT interval

8) Literature Reports

a) Electrocardiogram (ECG) changes seen during clinical trials of pimozide in Tourette's syndrome and schizophrenia patients include prolongation of the QT interval, flattening, notching, and inversion of the T wave, and the appearance of U waves. Sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred at doses greater than 20 milligrams/day (Prod Info Orap(R) pimozide, 1999k).

### 3.5.1.G Amoxapine

1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)

2) Summary: Although citing no data, the manufacturer of pimozide states that concomitant use with other drugs which prolong the QT interval is contraindicated (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999ap). Tricyclic antidepressants (TCAs) at therapeutic doses can cause QT prolongation (Prod Info Norpramin(R), 2000; Marshall & Forker, 1982).

3) Severity: contraindicated

4) Onset: unspecified

5) Substantiation: theoretical

6) Clinical Management: Because of the potential to prolong the QT interval, concurrent administration of a tricyclic antidepressant and pimozide is contraindicated.

7) Probable Mechanism: additive effects on QT interval

8) Literature Reports

a) Electrocardiogram (ECG) changes seen during clinical trials of pimozide in Tourette's syndrome and schizophrenia patients include prolongation of the QT interval, flattening, notching, and inversion of the T wave, and the appearance of U waves. Sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred at doses greater than 20 milligrams/day (Prod Info Orap(R) pimozide, 1999k).

### 3.5.1.H Amprenavir

1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT interval prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)

2) Summary: Amprenavir is an inhibitor of the isoenzyme cytochrome P450 3A; concomitant use with pimozide may result in inhibition of pimozide metabolism. Elevated pimozide serum concentrations have been associated with an increased risk of cardiotoxicity. The concurrent administration of amprenavir and pimozide is contraindicated (Prod Info AGENERASE(R) Capsules, 2004).

3) Severity: contraindicated

4) Onset: unspecified

5) Substantiation: probable

6) Clinical Management: Concomitant use of amprenavir and pimozide is contraindicated.

7) Probable Mechanism: increased pimozide serum concentrations due to inhibition of cytochrome P450 3A-mediated pimozide metabolism

### 3.5.1.I Aprepitant

1) Interaction Effect: an increase in pimozide plasma concentrations

2) Summary: Inhibition of cytochrome P450 isoenzyme 3A4 (CYP3A4) by aprepitant could result in elevated pimozide plasma concentrations. The concomitant use of pimozide and aprepitant is contraindicated (Prod Info EMEND(R) oral capsules, 2008).

3) Severity: contraindicated

4) Onset: unspecified

5) Substantiation: probable

6) Clinical Management: Concurrent use of aprepitant and pimozide is contraindicated (Prod Info EMEND(R) oral capsules, 2008).

7) Probable Mechanism: inhibition of cytochrome P450 3A4-mediated metabolism of pimozide by aprepitant

### 3.5.1.J Aprindine

1) Interaction Effect: cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)

2) Summary: Even though no formal drug interaction studies have been done, the coadministration of pimozide and other drugs known to prolong the QTc interval, including Class I antiarrhythmic agents, is contraindicated (Prod Info Orap(R) pimozide, 1999a; Prod Info Tambocor(TM), 1998; Prod Info Enkaid(R), 1988; Laroche et al, 1984).

- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of pimozide with other agents that can prolong the QT interval, such as Class I antiarrhythmic agents, is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive effects on QT prolongation
- 8) Literature Reports
  - a) In experimental studies of conditions other than Tourette's Disorder, sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred. The patients were receiving pimozide dosages of approximately 1 mg per kg. One possible mechanism for such deaths is prolongation of the QT interval predisposing patients to ventricular arrhythmia. The manufacturer recommends that an electrocardiogram be performed before pimozide treatment is initiated and periodically thereafter, especially during the period of dose adjustment (Prod Info Orap(R) pimozide, 1999).

### 3.5.1.K Arsenic Trioxide

- 1) Interaction Effect: prolongation of the QTc interval and/or torsades de pointes
- 2) Summary: Arsenic trioxide can prolong the QT interval in some patients, which may result in ventricular tachycardia, ventricular fibrillation, and torsades de pointes. The concurrent administration of pimozide and other agents that can prolong the QT interval, such as arsenic trioxide is contraindicated (Prod Info Trisenox (R), 2001a; Prod Info Orap(R), 1999ak).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of arsenic trioxide and pimozide is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive effects on QTc prolongation
- 8) Literature Reports
  - a) QT/QTc prolongation should be expected during treatment with arsenic trioxide and torsade de pointes as well as complete heart block has been reported. Over 460 ECG tracings from 40 patients with refractory or relapsed APL treated with arsenic trioxide were evaluated for QTc prolongation. Sixteen of 40 patients (40%) had at least one ECG tracing with a QTc interval greater than 500 msec. Prolongation of the QTc was observed between 1 and 5 weeks after arsenic trioxide infusion, and then returned towards baseline by the end of 8 weeks after arsenic trioxide infusion. In these ECG evaluations, women did not experience more pronounced QT prolongation than men, and there was no correlation with age (Prod Info Trisenox(R), 2001).

### 3.5.1.L Arsenic Trioxide

- 1) Interaction Effect: prolongation of the QTc interval and/or torsades de pointes
- 2) Summary: Arsenic trioxide can prolong the QT interval in some patients, which may result in ventricular tachycardia, ventricular fibrillation, and torsades de pointes and should not be administered with other drugs that may prolong the QT interval (Prod Info Trisenox(R), 2001c). Several antipsychotic agents have demonstrated QT prolongation including amisulpride (Prod Info Solian(R), 1999a), haloperidol (O'Brien et al, 1999a), paliperidone (Prod Info INVEGA(TM) extended-release oral tablets, 2006), risperidone (Duenas-Laita et al, 1999d), sertindole (Agelink et al, 2001b), quetiapine (Owens, 2001f), sultopride (Lande et al, 1992a), ziprasidone (Prod Info GEODON(R) intramuscular injection, oral capsule, 2005), and zotepine (Sweetman, 2003).
- 3) Severity: major
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of arsenic trioxide and antipsychotics is not recommended.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive effects on QTc prolongation
- 8) Literature Reports
  - a) QT/QTc prolongation should be expected during treatment with arsenic trioxide and torsade de pointes as well as complete heart block has been reported. Over 460 ECG tracings from 40 patients with refractory or relapsed APL treated with arsenic trioxide were evaluated for QTc prolongation. Sixteen of 40 patients (40%) had at least one ECG tracing with a QTc interval greater than 500 msec. Prolongation of the QTc was observed between 1 and 5 weeks after arsenic trioxide infusion, and then returned towards baseline by the end of 8 weeks after arsenic trioxide infusion. In these ECG evaluations, women did not experience more pronounced QT prolongation than men, and there was no correlation with age (Prod Info Trisenox(R), 2001b).

### 3.5.1.M Astemizole

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Pimozide prolongs the QT interval and an additive effect would be anticipated if administered with other agents which lengthen the QT interval (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999f). Astemizole alone has caused QT prolongation and torsades de pointes in patients receiving greater than the recommended dose (Prod Info Hismanal(R), 1997). Pimozide is contraindicated in patients taking other drugs which may prolong the

QT interval (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999f).

- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: rapid
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: Pimozide is contraindicated in individuals with congenital QT syndrome, patients with a history of cardiac arrhythmias, or patients taking other drugs which may prolong the QT interval.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive effects on QT prolongation
- 8) Literature Reports
  - a) Electrocardiographic changes that have occurred during clinical trials with pimozide have included prolongation of the corrected QT interval, flattening, notching, and inversion of the T wave and the appearance of U waves. In experimental studies, sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred while patients were receiving pimozide doses of 1 mg/kg. The proposed mechanism for these deaths is prolongation of the QT interval predisposing patients to ventricular arrhythmias (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999e).

### 3.5.1.N Atazanavir

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiac arrhythmias
- 2) Summary: Coadministration of atazanavir is contraindicated with drugs that are metabolized by cytochrome P450 3A and for which elevated plasma concentrations are associated with serious and/or life threatening events. Side effects may include cardiac arrhythmias (Prod Info Reyataz(TM), 2003).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: probable
- 6) Clinical Management: Coadministration of atazanavir and pimozide is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: inhibition of cytochrome P450 3A-mediated pimozide metabolism by atazanavir

### 3.5.1.O Azimilide

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Class III antiarrhythmics have been shown to prolong the QT interval, which may result in ventricular tachycardia, ventricular fibrillation, and torsades de pointes. Even though no formal drug interaction studies have been done, the coadministration of pimozide and other drugs known to prolong the QTc interval, including class III antiarrhythmics is contraindicated (Yamreudeewong et al, 2003a; Prod Info Orap(R), 1999k).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of pimozide with other agents that can prolong the QT interval, such as Class III antiarrhythmic agents, is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive effects on QT prolongation
- 8) Literature Reports
  - a) In experimental studies of conditions other than Tourette's Disorder, sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred. The patients were receiving pimozide dosages of approximately 1 mg per kg. One possible mechanism for such deaths is prolongation of the QT interval predisposing patients to ventricular arrhythmia. The manufacturer recommends that an electrocardiogram be performed before pimozide treatment is initiated and periodically thereafter, especially during the period of dose adjustment (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999j).
  - b) Concurrent use of class III antiarrhythmic agents, and other drugs that can prolong the QT interval, such as pimozide, is not recommended. Dofetilide should be stopped for at least 2 days before any interacting drug is initiated. If concurrent use cannot be avoided, cautious dosing and telemetric monitoring is advised (Yamreudeewong et al, 2003).

### 3.5.1.P Azithromycin

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Azithromycin may inhibit the metabolism of pimozide, resulting in increased serum concentrations of this agent. Elevated serum levels of pimozide have been associated with adverse cardiovascular effects including QT interval prolongation, cardiac arrhythmia, and sudden death (Flockhart et al, 1996d). The concurrent administration of azithromycin and pimozide is contraindicated (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999bj).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: rapid
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: Concurrent use of pimozide and azithromycin is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: inhibition of cytochrome P450 3A-mediated pimozide metabolism

### 3.5.1.Q Belladonna

- 1) Interaction Effect: excessive anticholinergic activity (severe dry mouth, constipation, decreased urination,

excessive sedation, blurred vision)

2) Summary: The anticholinergic activity of the active alkaloids present in belladonna may predispose the patient to excessive anticholinergic activity if taken with pimozide. Belladonna contains L-hyoscyamine, atropine, and scopolamine with a total alkaloid content of at least 0.3% in the leaves and 0.5% in the roots (Blumenthal et al, 1998). Because belladonna is typically available as a homeopathic preparation, the clinical severity of the interaction with pimozide is unknown. Caution is advised.

3) Severity: minor

4) Onset: rapid

5) Substantiation: theoretical

6) Clinical Management: Excessive anticholinergic activity may be manifested by dry mouth, constipation, urinary retention, tachycardia, decreased sweating, mydriasis, blurred vision, elevated temperature, muscular weakness, and sedation. If such effects are noted, belladonna should be discontinued immediately. In severe cases, paralytic ileus, confusion, psychoses, agitation, delusions, delirium, and paranoia may be encountered as well as tachycardia, dysrhythmia, and hypertension. In severe cases, immediate medical attention should be obtained.

7) Probable Mechanism: additive anticholinergic effect

### 3.5.1.R Belladonna Alkaloids

1) Interaction Effect: excessive anticholinergic activity (severe dry mouth, constipation, decreased urination, excessive sedation, blurred vision)

2) Summary: The anticholinergic activity of the active alkaloids present in belladonna may predispose the patient to excessive anticholinergic activity if taken with pimozide. Belladonna contains L-hyoscyamine, atropine, and scopolamine with a total alkaloid content of at least 0.3% in the leaves and 0.5% in the roots (Blumenthal et al, 1998). Because belladonna is typically available as a homeopathic preparation, the clinical severity of the interaction with pimozide is unknown. Caution is advised.

3) Severity: minor

4) Onset: rapid

5) Substantiation: theoretical

6) Clinical Management: Excessive anticholinergic activity may be manifested by dry mouth, constipation, urinary retention, tachycardia, decreased sweating, mydriasis, blurred vision, elevated temperature, muscular weakness, and sedation. If such effects are noted, belladonna should be discontinued immediately. In severe cases, paralytic ileus, confusion, psychoses, agitation, delusions, delirium, and paranoia may be encountered as well as tachycardia, dysrhythmia, and hypertension. In severe cases, immediate medical attention should be obtained.

7) Probable Mechanism: additive anticholinergic effect

### 3.5.1.S Bepridil

1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)

2) Summary: Some antipsychotic agents prolong the QT interval and an additive effect would be anticipated if administered with other agents which lengthen the QT interval (Prod Info Geodon(TM), 2002a; Agelink et al, 2001; Owens, 2001c; Prod Info Orap(R), 1999o; Prod Info Haldol(R), 1998). In U.S. clinical trials, bepridil increased QT and QTc intervals which was associated with torsades de pointes in approximately 1% of patients. Other drugs that increase the QT interval may exaggerate the prolongation of the QT interval observed with bepridil (Prod Info Vascor(R), 1997). Pimozide is contraindicated in patients taking other drugs which may prolong the QT interval (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999o).

3) Severity: contraindicated

4) Onset: rapid

5) Substantiation: theoretical

6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of antipsychotics and agents that prolong the QT interval, such as bepridil, is contraindicated. In particular, pimozide is contraindicated in individuals with congenital QT syndrome, patients with a history of cardiac arrhythmias, or patients taking other drugs which may prolong the QT interval.

7) Probable Mechanism: additive effects on QT prolongation

8) Literature Reports

a) Electrocardiographic changes that have occurred during clinical trials with pimozide have included prolongation of the corrected QT interval, flattening, notching, and inversion of the T wave and the appearance of U waves. In experimental studies, sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred while patients were receiving pimozide doses of 1 mg/kg. The proposed mechanism for these deaths is prolongation of the QT interval predisposing patients to ventricular arrhythmias (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999n).

b) Sometimes fatal QRS prolongation and QTc prolongation have been reported in patients taking risperidone therapeutically (Duenas-Laita et al, 1999a; Ravin & Levenson, 1997a).

### 3.5.1.T Betel Nut

1) Interaction Effect: increased extrapyramidal side effects of pimozide

2) Summary: Case reports have described increased extrapyramidal side effects when betel nut was chewed by patients taking fluphenazine and flupenthixol for schizophrenia (Deahl, 1989a). The

extrapyramidal effects were not improved with anticholinergic therapy with procyclidine, and resolved with betel nut discontinuation (Deahl, 1989a). A similar effect may occur if betel nut is chewed with concomitant pimozide therapy. The cholinergic activity of betel nut has been attributed to the arecoline content. When given with peripheral anticholinergics, arecoline increased the heart rate due to central muscarinic agonist activity (Nutt et al, 1978a). Case reports suggest the onset of betel nut activity to be within 3 weeks with resolution within 4 to 7 days after discontinuation (Deahl, 1989a).

3) Severity: moderate

4) Onset: delayed

5) Substantiation: probable

6) Clinical Management: It is unclear to what extent the cholinergic effect of betel nut may increase the incidence of extrapyramidal side effects of pimozide, especially if patients are treated with anticholinergic agents to control these side effects. Deterioration in symptoms of patients with Parkinson's disease or other extrapyramidal movement disorders may be expected. Persons who have been chewing betel nut have a characteristic red stain on the teeth which may help the clinician discover betel nut use.

7) Probable Mechanism: cholinergic effect of betel nut

8) Literature Reports

a) Within 3 weeks of initiating betel nut chewing, a 51-year-old Indian man experienced marked rigidity, bradykinesia, and jaw tremor. This patient had been stabilized on fluphenazine decanoate depot 50 milligrams (mg) every 3 weeks for schizophrenia and procyclidine 5 mg twice daily for a mild Parkinsonian tremor for the previous 2 years. Within one week of discontinuation of betel nut chewing, the patient's condition returned to baseline. This report appears to demonstrate decreased anticholinergic effects of procyclidine when coadministered with betel nut (Deahl, 1989).

b) A 45-year-old Indian man developed akathisia, tremor and stiffness following betel nut ingestion which was not affected by dosage escalations of up to 20 mg daily of procyclidine. This patient had been previously stabilized on flupenthixol 60 mg depot every two weeks for the previous year for schizoaffective disorder without extrapyramidal side effects. His symptoms resolved over 4 days after discontinuing betel nut. It appears that the anticholinergic effects of procyclidine were diminished when betel nut was chewed concomitantly (Deahl, 1989).

c) High doses (5 mg, 10 mg, and 20 mg) of subcutaneous (SC) arecoline given one hour after SC administration of 0.5 mg of the peripheral anticholinergic agent methscopolamine increased the heart rate and blood pressure of six Huntington disease patients. Significant increases in blood pressure occurred at doses of 5 mg, 10 mg (p less than 0.01) and 20 mg (p less than 0.05). Heart rate increased at doses of 5 mg and 20 mg (p less than 0.01), and 10 mg (p less than 0.05). Subjective effects in some patients included tremor, flushing or pallor at the time of peak drug effect and nausea, weakness, and mental changes at the higher doses. No peripheral cholinergic effects were noted. The results indicated a central muscarinic effect for arecoline (Nutt et al, 1978).

d) A low dose (0.5 mg) of arecoline given intravenously 3 minutes after the peripheral anticholinergic agent glycopyrrolate 0.15 mg to 8 patients with major depressive disorder increased their heart rates. The peak heart rate increase in a non-REM portion of the sleep cycle during the 10 minute post-infusion period was 6.75 +/- 12.9 beats per minute for placebo and 25 +/- 10.3 beats per minute for arecoline. The peak heart rates all began 1 to 8 minutes after the arecoline infusion, and the mean heart rate was significantly elevated over placebo from 2 to 10 minutes after arecoline infusion (p less than 0.05) (Abramson et al, 1985).

e) Though chewing betel nut alone does not significantly increase catecholamine levels, a popular betel nut preparation does. Six to eight minutes after chewing betel nut, 4 subjects had only a moderate increase in plasma noradrenaline from 266.2 +/- 105.7 picograms/milliliter (pg/mL) to 313.7 +/- 92.9 pg/mL (p equal to 0.0607). Combining betel nut with lime, catechu and Piper betel flower as is commonly done caused significant elevation of norepinephrine in nine subjects from 292.2 +/- 59.5 pg/mL to 375.1 +/- 130.0 pg/mL (p equal to 0.0244) and epinephrine from 62.5 +/- 23.9 pg/mL to 102.2 +/- 45.0 pg/mL (p equal to 0.0226). In this group dopamine was also elevated in 8 of 9 subjects, but the mean was not significant (Chu, 1995).

### 3.5.1.U Bretylium

1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)

2) Summary: Class III antiarrhythmics have been shown to prolong the QT interval, which may result in ventricular tachycardia, ventricular fibrillation, and torsades de pointes. Even though no formal drug interaction studies have been done, the coadministration of pimozide and other drugs known to prolong the QTc interval, including class III antiarrhythmics is contraindicated (Yamreudeewong et al, 2003a; Prod Info Orap(R), 1999k).

3) Severity: contraindicated

4) Onset: unspecified

5) Substantiation: theoretical

6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of pimozide with other agents that can prolong the QT interval, such as Class III antiarrhythmic agents, is contraindicated.

7) Probable Mechanism: additive effects on QT prolongation

8) Literature Reports

a) In experimental studies of conditions other than Tourette's Disorder, sudden, unexpected deaths

have occurred. The patients were receiving pimozide dosages of approximately 1 mg per kg. One possible mechanism for such deaths is prolongation of the QT interval predisposing patients to ventricular arrhythmia. The manufacturer recommends that an electrocardiogram be performed before pimozide treatment is initiated and periodically thereafter, especially during the period of dose adjustment (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999j).

**b)** Concurrent use of class III antiarrhythmic agents, and other drugs that can prolong the QT interval, such as pimozide, is not recommended. Dofetilide should be stopped for at least 2 days before any interacting drug is initiated. If concurrent use cannot be avoided, cautious dosing and telemetric monitoring is advised (Yamreudeewong et al, 2003).

#### **3.5.1.V Chloral Hydrate**

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Chloral hydrate has been shown to prolong the QTc interval at the recommended therapeutic dose (Young et al, 1986). Even though no formal drug interaction studies have been done, the administration of drugs known to prolong the QTc interval, such as pimozide and chloral hydrate is contraindicated (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999d).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: Due to the potential for additive effects on the QT interval, the concurrent administration of chloral hydrate and pimozide is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive effects on QT prolongation
- 8) Literature Reports
  - a) In experimental studies of conditions other than Tourette's Disorder, sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred. The patients were receiving pimozide dosages of approximately 1 mg per kg. One possible mechanism for such deaths is prolongation of the QT interval predisposing patients to ventricular arrhythmia. The manufacturer recommends that an electrocardiogram be performed before pimozide treatment is initiated and periodically thereafter, especially during the period of dose adjustment (Prod Info Orap(R) pimozide, 1999b).

#### **3.5.1.W Chloroquine**

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Chloroquine has been shown to prolong the QTc interval at the recommended therapeutic dose and an additive effect would be anticipated if administered with other agents which lengthen the QT interval (Prod Info Aralen(R), 1999). Several antipsychotic agents have demonstrated QT prolongation including pimozide (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999x).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of pimozide and agents that prolong the QT interval, such as chloroquine is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive effects on QT prolongation
- 8) Literature Reports
  - a) In experimental studies of conditions other than Tourette's Disorder, sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred. The patients were receiving pimozide dosages of approximately 1 mg per kg. One possible mechanism for such deaths is prolongation of the QT interval predisposing patients to ventricular arrhythmia. The manufacturer recommends that an electrocardiogram be performed before pimozide treatment is initiated and periodically thereafter, especially during the period of dose adjustment (Prod Info Orap(R) pimozide, 1999d).

#### **3.5.1.X Chlorpromazine**

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Even though no formal drug interaction studies have been done, the manufacturer of pimozide warns against its administration with other drugs which are also known to prolong the QTc interval, including phenothiazines (Prod Info Thorazine(R), 2002; Prod Info Compazine(R), 2002; Prod Info Stelazine(R), 2002; Prod Info Orap(R), 1999t). The manufacturers of mesoridazine and thioridazine state that concomitant use is contraindicated with other agents known to prolong the QT interval (Prod Info Mellaril(R), 2002; Prod Info Serentil(R), 2001).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of pimozide and other drugs that may prolong the QT interval, such as phenothiazines is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive effects on QT prolongation
- 8) Literature Reports

a) Electrocardiogram (ECG) changes seen during clinical trials of pimozide in Tourette's syndrome and schizophrenia patients include prolongation of the QT interval, flattening, notching, and inversion of the T wave, and the appearance of U waves. Sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred at doses greater than 20 milligrams/day (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999s).

### 3.5.1.Y Chlorpromazine

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Concomitant use of phenothiazines and antipsychotic agents may cause additive effects on the QT interval and is not recommended. Q and T wave distortions have been observed in patients taking phenothiazines (Prod Info Compazine(R), 2002a; Prod Info Stelazine(R), 2002a; Prod Info Thorazine(R), 2002a). Other phenothiazines may have similar effects, though no reports are available. Several antipsychotic agents have demonstrated QT prolongation including amisulpride (Prod Info Solian(R), 1999), haloperidol (O'Brien et al, 1999), paliperidone (Prod Info INVEGA(TM) extended-release oral tablets, 2006), quetiapine (Owens, 2001e), risperidone (Duenas-Laita et al, 1999c), sertindole (Agelink et al, 2001a), sultopride (Lande et al, 1992), ziprasidone (Prod Info GEODON(R) intramuscular injection, oral capsule, 2005), and zotepine (Sweetman, 2003).
- 3) Severity: major
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of agents that prolong the QT interval, such as phenothiazines and antipsychotics, is not recommended.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive QT prolongation

### 3.5.1.Z Cisapride

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Some antipsychotic agents prolong the QT interval and an additive effect would be anticipated if administered with other agents which lengthen the QT interval (Prod Info Geodon(TM), 2002; Owens, 2001; Prod Info Orap(R), 1999a). Torsades de pointes and QT prolongation have been reported with cisapride (Prod Info Propulsid(R), 2000).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: rapid
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of antipsychotics and agents that prolong the QT interval, such as cisapride, is contraindicated. In particular, pimozide is contraindicated in individuals with congenital QT syndrome, patients with a history of cardiac arrhythmias, or patients taking other drugs which may prolong the QT interval.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive effects on QT prolongation
- 8) Literature Reports
  - a) Electrocardiographic changes that have occurred during clinical trials with pimozide have included prolongation of the corrected QT interval, flattening, notching, and inversion of the T wave and the appearance of U waves. In experimental studies, sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred while patients were receiving pimozide doses of 1 mg/kg. The proposed mechanism for these deaths is prolongation of the QT interval predisposing patients to ventricular arrhythmias (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999).
  - b) Fatal QRS prolongation and QTc prolongation have been reported in patients taking risperidone (Duenas-Laita et al, 1999; Ravin & Levenson, 1997).

### 3.5.1.AA Clarithromycin

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Clarithromycin may inhibit the metabolism of pimozide, resulting in increased serum concentrations of this agent (Prod Info Biaxin(R), 2001). Elevated serum levels of pimozide have been associated with adverse cardiovascular effects including QT interval prolongation, cardiac arrhythmia, and sudden death (Flockhart et al, 1996b). One patient being treated with therapeutic doses of pimozide for Tourette's syndrome died five days after clarithromycin was prescribed for bronchitis. The patient had toxic plasma levels of pimozide (greater than 50 ng/mL) and a prolonged QTc interval (Flockhart et al, 2000a). A 27-year-old patient being treated with pimozide for Tourette's syndrome was prescribed clarithromycin for bronchopneumonia. The patient died five days later from a cardiac arrhythmia. Blood pimozide concentrations were 50 ng/ml (4-20 ng/ml). The concurrent use of clarithromycin and pimozide is contraindicated (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999ah).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: rapid
- 5) Substantiation: probable
- 6) Clinical Management: Concurrent use of pimozide and clarithromycin is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: inhibition by clarithromycin of cytochrome P450 3A-mediated pimozide metabolism
- 8) Literature Reports

**a)** In a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled crossover design study, twelve healthy volunteers were given a single oral dose of pimozide 6 mg after five days of pretreatment with placebo or clarithromycin 500 mg twice daily. With respect to cytochrome P450 2D6 (CYP2D6) phenotyping, five study subjects were poor metabolizers and seven were extensive metabolizers. All participants had a corrected QTc shorter than 470 ms prior to inclusion in the study. Clarithromycin pretreatment increased the pimozide maximum concentration (C<sub>max</sub>) from 4.4 ng/mL to 6.1 ng/mL and increased the area under the concentration-time curve (AUC) by 113% (146 ng/mL/h vs. 310 ng/mL/h). Pimozide half-life, clearance, and apparent volume of distribution were also significantly increased by clarithromycin. Pimozide prolonged the QT interval in all study subjects, and these increases coincided with plasma concentrations. In the first 20 hours after administration, the clarithromycin group had a more prolonged QTc interval (increased by 15.7 ms) than the placebo group (increased by 13.3 ms). There was no significant effect of CYP2D6 phenotyping or gender on the pharmacodynamics or pharmacokinetics of pimozide. Clarithromycin inhibits cytochrome P450 3A (CYP3A) enzymes, which are responsible for pimozide metabolism. Inhibition of pimozide metabolism leads to cardiotoxicity, which is an effect of the parent drug (Desta et al, 1999).

**b)** A case report describes a 27-year-old male with a history of Tourette syndrome who experienced sudden cardiac death after being coprescribed pimozide and clarithromycin. The patient was currently taking pimozide 14 mg/day, but due to an increase in the number of tics he was experiencing, it was decided that his dose of pimozide be slowly increased by one 2 mg tablet per day. Two days after the increase in dose, he was diagnosed with bronchopneumonia. Clarithromycin 500 mg per day was prescribed. Four days after he presented to the emergency department he complained of a racing heart and felt a "head rush". He was observed without incident. An ECG showed a corrected QT interval of 0.506 seconds. He was discharged with instructions to follow-up with his neurologist. The following day he was found unconscious, apneic, and unresponsive without the ability to be resuscitated. Blood pimozide concentrations were 50 ng/ml (4-20 ng/ml). Cardiac arrhythmia resulting from an excessive concentration of pimozide was the most likely cause of death (Flockhart et al, 2000).

**c)** Electrocardiogram (ECG) changes seen during clinical trials of pimozide in Tourette's syndrome and schizophrenia patients include prolongation of the QT interval, flattening, notching, and inversion of the T wave, and the appearance of U waves. Sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred at doses greater than 20 milligrams/day (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999ag).

#### **3.5.1.AB Dalfopristin**

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Quinupristin/dalfopristin is a major inhibitor of cytochrome P450 3A4 (CYP3A4) isoenzymes, and pimozide is a CYP3A4 substrate. Coadministration of these two agents may likely result in increased plasma concentrations of pimozide, which may lead to QTc interval prolongation and risk of torsades de pointes (Prod Info SYNERCID(R) intravenous injection, 2003; Prod Info ORAP(R) Tablets, 2004).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: probable
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of pimozide and quinupristin/dalfopristin is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: inhibition of cytochrome P450 3A4-mediated pimozide metabolism

#### **3.5.1.AC Darunavir**

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of serious and/or life-threatening reactions such as cardiac arrhythmias
- 2) Summary: The coadministration of darunavir/ritonavir and pimozide is contraindicated as this may result in inhibition of the CYP3A-mediated pimozide metabolism, leading to increased pimozide plasma concentrations and creating the potential for serious and/or life-threatening reactions such as cardiac arrhythmias (Prod Info PREZISTA(TM) oral tablets, 2006).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of darunavir/ritonavir and pimozide is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: inhibition of CYP3A-mediated pimozide metabolism

#### **3.5.1.AD Dasatinib**

- 1) Interaction Effect: altered pimozide plasma concentrations
- 2) Summary: Use caution when coadministering dasatinib (a CYP3A4 inhibitor) and pimozide (a CYP3A4 substrate with a narrow therapeutic index), as this may result in altered plasma concentrations of pimozide (Prod Info SPRYCEL(R) oral tablets, 2008). Monitoring patients for pimozide-related adverse effects (cardiotoxicity including QT interval prolongation, torsades de pointes, and cardiac arrest) may be warranted when these drugs are used concomitantly.
- 3) Severity: moderate
- 4) Onset: unspecified

- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: Use caution if dasatinib and pimoziide are coadministered (Prod Info SPRYCEL(R) oral tablets, 2008). Consider monitoring the patient for pimoziide-related adverse effects (cardiotoxicity including QT interval prolongation, torsades de pointes, and cardiac arrest) when these drugs are used concomitantly.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: altered CYP3A4-mediated metabolism of pimoziide

#### **3.5.1.AE Delavirdine**

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity
- 2) Summary: Delavirdine and pimoziide are both metabolized by the CYP3A4 enzyme system. Competition for this pathway could result in inhibition of pimoziide metabolism, creating the potential for pimoziide toxicity and cardiac arrhythmias. Concurrent administration of delavirdine and pimoziide is contraindicated (Prod Info RESCRIPTOR(R) oral tablets, 2006).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: Concomitant use of delavirdine and pimoziide is contraindicated due to the potential for serious or life-threatening cardiac arrhythmias.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: inhibition of cytochrome P450 3A-mediated pimoziide metabolism

#### **3.5.1.AF Desipramine**

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Although citing no data, the manufacturer of pimoziide states that concomitant use with other drugs which prolong the QT interval is contraindicated (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999ap). Tricyclic antidepressants (TCAs) at therapeutic doses can cause QT prolongation (Prod Info Norpramin(R), 2000; Marshall & Forker, 1982).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: Because of the potential to prolong the QT interval, concurrent administration of a tricyclic antidepressant and pimoziide is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive effects on QT interval
- 8) Literature Reports
  - a) Electrocardiogram (ECG) changes seen during clinical trials of pimoziide in Tourette's syndrome and schizophrenia patients include prolongation of the QT interval, flattening, notching, and inversion of the T wave, and the appearance of U waves. Sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred at doses greater than 20 milligrams/day (Prod Info Orap(R) pimoziide, 1999k).

#### **3.5.1.AG Dibenzepin**

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Although citing no data, the manufacturer of pimoziide states that concomitant use with other drugs which prolong the QT interval is contraindicated (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999ap). Tricyclic antidepressants (TCAs) at therapeutic doses can cause QT prolongation (Prod Info Norpramin(R), 2000; Marshall & Forker, 1982).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: Because of the potential to prolong the QT interval, concurrent administration of a tricyclic antidepressant and pimoziide is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive effects on QT interval
- 8) Literature Reports
  - a) Electrocardiogram (ECG) changes seen during clinical trials of pimoziide in Tourette's syndrome and schizophrenia patients include prolongation of the QT interval, flattening, notching, and inversion of the T wave, and the appearance of U waves. Sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred at doses greater than 20 milligrams/day (Prod Info Orap(R) pimoziide, 1999k).

#### **3.5.1.AH Dirithromycin**

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Dirithromycin may inhibit the metabolism of pimoziide, resulting in increased serum concentrations of this agent. Elevated serum levels of pimoziide have been associated with adverse cardiovascular effects including QT interval prolongation, cardiac arrhythmia, and sudden death. The concomitant administration of pimoziide and dirithromycin is contraindicated (Flockhart et al, 1996; Prod Info Orap(R), 1999l).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: rapid

- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: Concurrent use of pimozide and dirithromycin is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: inhibition of cytochrome P450 3A-mediated pimozide metabolism

### 3.5.1.AI Disopyramide

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Because Class Ia antiarrhythmic agents may also prolong the QT interval and increase the risk of arrhythmias, the concurrent administration of pimozide with a drug from this class is contraindicated (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999q; Prod Info Quinaglute Dura-tabs(R), 1999; Stratmann et al, 1985; Chow et al, 1984).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of pimozide with other agents that can prolong the QT interval, such as Class Ia antiarrhythmic agents, is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive cardiac effects
- 8) Literature Reports
  - a) In experimental studies of conditions other than Tourette's Disorder, sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred. The patients were receiving pimozide dosages of approximately 1 mg per kg. One possible mechanism for such deaths is prolongation of the QT interval predisposing patients to ventricular arrhythmia. The manufacturer recommends that an electrocardiogram be performed before pimozide treatment is initiated and periodically thereafter, especially during the period of dose adjustment (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999p).
  - b) QRS widening, QTc interval prolongation, and torsades de pointes may occur with disopyramide therapy (Prod Info Norpace(R), 1997).
  - c) Several cases of recurrent irregular ventricular tachycardia also known as torsade de pointes have been reported with conventional doses of disopyramide. This condition is more likely to occur with severe repolarization delay and sinus bradycardia or atrioventricular block, especially when disopyramide therapy is combined with other QT interval prolonging agents (Tzivoni et al, 1981; Commerford & Beck, 1980; Croft & Kennelly, 1981). Others have retrospectively determined that women, irrespective of the presence or absence of other underlying heart conditions, are more at risk than men of developing torsades de pointes, in the setting of prolonged QT interval, following disopyramide therapy (Makkar et al, 1993).

### 3.5.1.AJ Disopyramide

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Several antipsychotic agents have demonstrated QT prolongation including amisulpride, haloperidol, iloperidone, paliperidone, quetiapine, risperidone, sertindole, sultopride, ziprasidone, and zotepine (Prod Info FANAPT(TM) oral tablets, 2009; Prod Info Solian(R), 1999e; O'Brien et al, 1999d; Prod Info INVEGA(TM) extended-release oral tablets, 2006; Owens, 2001i; Duenas-Laita et al, 1999g; Agelink et al, 2001d; Lande et al, 1992f; Prod Info GEODON(R) intramuscular injection, oral capsule, 2005; Sweetman, 2003). Because Class IA antiarrhythmic agents may also prolong the QT interval and increase the risk of arrhythmias, the concurrent administration of antipsychotics with a drug from this class is not recommended (Prod Info FANAPT(TM) oral tablets, 2009; Prod Info Quinaglute(R), 1999).
- 3) Severity: major
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: probable
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of a Class IA antiarrhythmic and an antipsychotic is not recommended.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive cardiac effects
- 8) Literature Reports
  - a) In an open-label QTc study of patients with schizophrenia or schizoaffective disorder (n=160), iloperidone 12 mg twice a day was associated with QTc prolongation of 9 msec (Prod Info FANAPT(TM) oral tablets, 2009).
  - b) QRS widening, QTc interval prolongation, and torsades de pointes may occur with disopyramide therapy (Prod Info Norpace(R), 1997a).
  - c) The effects of combined therapy with quinidine (Class IA antiarrhythmic agent) and haloperidol (antipsychotic agent) were studied by giving 12 healthy volunteers haloperidol 5 mg alone and with 250 mg of quinidine bisulfate. The study demonstrated significant increases in the plasma concentrations of haloperidol when given concurrently with quinidine versus haloperidol treatment alone. The mean area under the concentration curve (AUC) was increased from 54.3 ng/h/mL on haloperidol alone to 103.2 ng/h/mL on combined therapy. The peak concentration (Cmax) also showed an increase from 1.9 ng/mL on haloperidol to 3.8 ng/mL on combined therapy. Half-life (T1/2) and time to peak concentration (Tmax) were not significantly changed, thereby suggesting to the authors that a tissue binding mechanism is more likely responsible for the plasma level changes than an elimination alteration (Young et al, 1993).

**3.5.1.AK Dofetilide**

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Class III antiarrhythmics have been shown to prolong the QT interval, which may result in ventricular tachycardia, ventricular fibrillation, and torsades de pointes. Even though no formal drug interaction studies have been done, the coadministration of pimozide and other drugs known to prolong the QTc interval, including class III antiarrhythmics is contraindicated (Yamreudeewong et al, 2003a; Prod Info Orap(R), 1999k).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of pimozide with other agents that can prolong the QT interval, such as Class III antiarrhythmic agents, is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive effects on QT prolongation
- 8) Literature Reports
  - a) In experimental studies of conditions other than Tourette's Disorder, sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred. The patients were receiving pimozide dosages of approximately 1 mg per kg. One possible mechanism for such deaths is prolongation of the QT interval predisposing patients to ventricular arrhythmia. The manufacturer recommends that an electrocardiogram be performed before pimozide treatment is initiated and periodically thereafter, especially during the period of dose adjustment (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999j).
  - b) Concurrent use of class III antiarrhythmic agents, and other drugs that can prolong the QT interval, such as pimozide, is not recommended. Dofetilide should be stopped for at least 2 days before any interacting drug is initiated. If concurrent use cannot be avoided, cautious dosing and telemetric monitoring is advised (Yamreudeewong et al, 2003).

**3.5.1.AL Dolasetron**

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Although no formal interaction studies have been conducted, the manufacturer of pimozide considers its coadministration with other drugs when may prolong the QT interval to be contraindicated (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999ax; Prod Info Anzemet(R), 1997a).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of agents that prolong the QT interval, such as dolasetron and pimozide, is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive effects on QT prolongation
- 8) Literature Reports
  - a) In experimental studies of conditions other than Tourette's Disorder, sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred. The patients were receiving pimozide dosages of approximately 1 mg per kg. One possible mechanism for such deaths is prolongation of the QT interval predisposing patients to ventricular arrhythmia. The manufacturer recommends that an electrocardiogram be performed before pimozide treatment is initiated and periodically thereafter, especially during the period of dose adjustment (Prod Info Orap(R) pimozide, 1999o).
  - b) In several studies, dolasetron resulted in significant, dose-related increases in mean PR, QRS, and QTc intervals compared to baseline values. Measured changes in ECG parameters were transient, reversible, and asymptomatic. Increases in PR and QRS intervals may be due to prolongation of maximum upstroke velocity (Vmax) due to binding of dolasetron to fast sodium channels. The cause of QTc interval prolongation appears to be due to prolongation of the QRS interval, increases in heart rate, or both (Prod Info Anzemet(R), 1997; Hunt et al, 1995; Kris et al, 1994).

**3.5.1.AM Doxepin**

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Although citing no data, the manufacturer of pimozide states that concomitant use with other drugs which prolong the QT interval is contraindicated (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999ap). Tricyclic antidepressants (TCAs) at therapeutic doses can cause QT prolongation (Prod Info Norpramin(R), 2000; Marshall & Forker, 1982).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: Because of the potential to prolong the QT interval, concurrent administration of a tricyclic antidepressant and pimozide is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive effects on QT interval
- 8) Literature Reports
  - a) Electrocardiogram (ECG) changes seen during clinical trials of pimozide in Tourette's syndrome and

schizophrenia patients include prolongation of the QT interval, flattening, notching, and inversion of the T wave, and the appearance of U waves. Sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred at doses greater than 20 milligrams/day (Prod Info Orap(R) pimozide, 1999k).

### 3.5.1.AN Droperidol

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Droperidol has been shown to prolong the QTc interval at the recommended therapeutic dose. Even though no formal drug interaction studies have been done, the coadministration of droperidol and other drugs known to prolong the QTc interval, including pimozide, is contraindicated (Prod Info Inapsine(R), 2001; Prod Info Orap(R), 1999w).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of agents that prolong the QT interval, such as droperidol and pimozide, is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive cardiac effects
- 8) Literature Reports
  - a) In experimental studies of conditions other than Tourette's Disorder, sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred. The patients were receiving pimozide dosages of approximately 1 mg per kg. One possible mechanism for such deaths is prolongation of the QT interval predisposing patients to ventricular arrhythmia. The manufacturer recommends that an electrocardiogram be performed before pimozide treatment is initiated and periodically thereafter, especially during the period of dose adjustment (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999v).

### 3.5.1.AO Efavirenz

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiac arrhythmias
- 2) Summary: Efavirenz and pimozide are both metabolized by the CYP3A4 enzyme system. Competition for this pathway could result in inhibition of pimozide metabolism, creating the potential for serious and/or life-threatening reactions such as cardiac arrhythmias. Concurrent administration of efavirenz and pimozide is contraindicated (Prod Info SUSTIVA(R) oral capsules, tablets, 2008).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: The coadministration of efavirenz and pimozide is contraindicated as this may result in competitive inhibition of pimozide metabolism, thereby increasing the risk for serious and/or potentially life-threatening adverse events such as cardiac arrhythmias (Prod Info SUSTIVA(R) oral capsules, tablets, 2008).
- 7) Probable Mechanism: competition for CYP3A4-mediated pimozide metabolism by efavirenz

### 3.5.1.AP Encainide

- 1) Interaction Effect: cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Even though no formal drug interaction studies have been done, the coadministration of pimozide and other drugs known to prolong the QTc interval, including Class I antiarrhythmic agents, is contraindicated (Prod Info Orap(R) pimozide, 1999a; Prod Info Tambacor(TM), 1998; Prod Info Enkaid(R), 1988; Laroche et al, 1984).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of pimozide with other agents that can prolong the QT interval, such as Class I antiarrhythmic agents, is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive effects on QT prolongation
- 8) Literature Reports
  - a) In experimental studies of conditions other than Tourette's Disorder, sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred. The patients were receiving pimozide dosages of approximately 1 mg per kg. One possible mechanism for such deaths is prolongation of the QT interval predisposing patients to ventricular arrhythmia. The manufacturer recommends that an electrocardiogram be performed before pimozide treatment is initiated and periodically thereafter, especially during the period of dose adjustment (Prod Info Orap(R) pimozide, 1999).

### 3.5.1.AQ Enflurane

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Pimozide prolongs the QT interval and an additive effect would be anticipated if administered with other agents which lengthen the QT interval (Prod Info Orap(R) pimozide, 1999c). Even though no formal drug interaction studies have been done, pimozide should not be coadministered with other drugs which are also known to prolong the QTc interval, including enflurane (Owens, 2001b).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated

- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: Pimozide is contraindicated in individuals with congenital QT syndrome, patients with a history of cardiac arrhythmias, or patients taking other drugs which may prolong the QT interval.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive effects on QT prolongation
- 8) Literature Reports
  - a) Electrocardiographic changes that have occurred during clinical trials with pimozide have included prolongation of the corrected QT interval, flattening, notching, and inversion of the T wave and the appearance of U waves. In experimental studies, sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred while patients were receiving pimozide doses of 1 mg/kg. The proposed mechanism for these deaths is prolongation of the QT interval predisposing patients to ventricular arrhythmias (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999m).

### 3.5.1.AR Erythromycin

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Erythromycin significantly increased the mean QTc interval versus baseline in a retrospective study of 49 patients (Oberg & Bauman, 1995a). Erythromycin has demonstrated QTc prolongation in combination with other drugs that prolong the QT interval (Prod Info PCE(R), 1997). Even though no formal drug interaction studies have been done, pimozide should not be coadministered with other drugs which are also known to prolong the QTc interval, including erythromycin (Prod Info Orap(R) pimozide, 1999q).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of pimozide with other agents that can prolong the QT interval, such as erythromycin, is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive effects on QT prolongation
- 8) Literature Reports
  - a) In experimental studies of conditions other than Tourette's Disorder, sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred. The patients were receiving pimozide dosages of approximately 1 mg per kg. One possible mechanism for such deaths is prolongation of the QT interval predisposing patients to ventricular arrhythmia. The manufacturer recommends that an electrocardiogram be performed before pimozide treatment is initiated and periodically thereafter, especially during the period of dose adjustment (Prod Info Orap(R) pimozide, 1999p).
  - b) Erythromycin significantly increased the QTc interval compared with baseline in a retrospective study of 49 patients. The erythromycin dose was 500 milligrams or 1 gram four times daily, with a mean of 15 doses received. Patients (n equal to 9) who received 60 mg/kg/day or more all developed increases in QT interval of 15% or greater. For all patients, the mean QTc interval increased from 432 milliseconds (msec) at baseline to 483 msec (p less than 0.01). In patients with delayed repolarization at baseline (n equal to 9), the QTc interval increased from 473 msec to 525 msec (p less than 0.01). In patients with heart disease (n equal to 30), all experienced an increase in QTc interval (mean of 15%), compared with an increase of 8% in patients without heart disease (p less than 0.05). In 5 patients (10%), the QTc interval was severely prolonged. One patient developed torsades de pointes attributed to erythromycin. Of 16 patients receiving cotrimoxazole concomitantly, 8 developed QT prolongation of 15% or greater (Oberg & Bauman, 1995).

### 3.5.1.AS Flecainide

- 1) Interaction Effect: cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Even though no formal drug interaction studies have been done, the coadministration of pimozide and other drugs known to prolong the QTc interval, including Class I antiarrhythmic agents, is contraindicated (Prod Info Orap(R) pimozide, 1999a; Prod Info Tambacor(TM), 1998; Prod Info Enkaid(R), 1988; Laroche et al, 1984).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of pimozide with other agents that can prolong the QT interval, such as Class I antiarrhythmic agents, is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive effects on QT prolongation
- 8) Literature Reports
  - a) In experimental studies of conditions other than Tourette's Disorder, sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred. The patients were receiving pimozide dosages of approximately 1 mg per kg. One possible mechanism for such deaths is prolongation of the QT interval predisposing patients to ventricular arrhythmia. The manufacturer recommends that an electrocardiogram be performed before pimozide treatment is initiated and periodically thereafter, especially during the period of dose adjustment (Prod Info Orap(R) pimozide, 1999).

### 3.5.1.AT Fluconazole

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac

arrest)

2) Summary: Even though no formal drug interaction studies have been done, pimozide should not be coadministered with other drugs which are also known to prolong the QTc interval (Prod Info Orap(R) pimozide, 1999u). Case reports have described QT prolongation and torsades de pointes associated with fluconazole (Khazan & Mathis, 2002; Wassmann et al, 1999).

3) Severity: contraindicated

4) Onset: unspecified

5) Substantiation: theoretical

6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of pimozide with other agents that can prolong the QT interval, such as fluconazole, is contraindicated.

7) Probable Mechanism: additive cardiac effects

### 3.5.1.AU Fluoxetine

1) Interaction Effect: bradycardia, somnolence, and potentially increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)

2) Summary: One case of bradycardia and somnolence resulting from concomitant fluoxetine and pimozide therapy has been reported (Ahmed et al, 1993). Although a specific interaction study has not been conducted with these agents, due to the potential for additive QT prolongation effects, the concomitant use of fluoxetine and pimozide is contraindicated (Prod Info PROZAC(R) oral capsule, oral pulvule, oral solution, oral tablet, 2005).

3) Severity: contraindicated

4) Onset: unspecified

5) Substantiation: probable

6) Clinical Management: Due to the possibility of additive effects on the QT interval, the concurrent administration of fluoxetine and pimozide is contraindicated.

7) Probable Mechanism: additive effects on QT prolongation

8) Literature Reports

a) One case has been reported in which concurrent use of pimozide 5 mg daily and fluoxetine 20 mg daily in an elderly patient resulted in severe bradycardia and somnolence. The pulse rate gradually returned to normal after discontinuation of pimozide; rechallenge with a lower pimozide dose and a higher fluoxetine dose also resulted in bradycardia (Ahmed et al, 1993).

### 3.5.1.AV Fosamprenavir

1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT interval prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)

2) Summary: Fosamprenavir is an inhibitor of the isoenzyme cytochrome P450 3A; concomitant use with pimozide may result in inhibition of pimozide metabolism. Elevated pimozide serum concentrations have been associated with an increased risk of cardiotoxicity. The concurrent administration of fosamprenavir and pimozide is contraindicated (Prod Info Lexiva(R), 2004).

3) Severity: contraindicated

4) Onset: unspecified

5) Substantiation: probable

6) Clinical Management: Concomitant use of fosamprenavir and pimozide is contraindicated.

7) Probable Mechanism: inhibition of cytochrome P450 3A-mediated pimozide metabolism

### 3.5.1.AW Fosaprepitant

1) Interaction Effect: increased plasma concentrations of pimozide

2) Summary: Fosaprepitant is a prodrug of aprepitant, which is a moderate CYP3A4 inhibitor. Coadministration with pimozide, a CYP3A4 substrate, could result in elevated plasma pimozide levels and potentially cause serious or life-threatening reactions. The concomitant use of pimozide and fosaprepitant is contraindicated (Prod Info EMEND(R) IV injection, 2008).

3) Severity: contraindicated

4) Onset: unspecified

5) Substantiation: theoretical

6) Clinical Management: Concomitant use of fosaprepitant and pimozide is contraindicated (Prod Info EMEND(R) IV injection, 2008).

7) Probable Mechanism: inhibition of CYP3A4-mediated metabolism of pimozide by aprepitant

### 3.5.1.AX Foscarnet

1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)

2) Summary: Coadministration of drugs that potentially prolong the QTc interval, such as foscarnet and pimozide, is contraindicated (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999az; Prod Info Foscavir(R), 1998).

3) Severity: contraindicated

4) Onset: unspecified

5) Substantiation: theoretical

6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of agents that prolong the QT interval, such as foscarnet and pimozide, is contraindicated.

- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive effects on QT prolongation
- 8) Literature Reports
  - a) In experimental studies of conditions other than Tourette's Disorder, sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred. The patients were receiving pimozide dosages of approximately 1 mg per kg. One possible mechanism for such deaths is prolongation of the QT interval predisposing patients to ventricular arrhythmia. The manufacturer recommends that an electrocardiogram be performed before pimozide treatment is initiated and periodically thereafter, especially during the period of dose adjustment (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999ay).

#### 3.5.1.AY Gemifloxacin

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Although pharmacokinetic studies between gemifloxacin and pimozide, which has the potential to prolong the QT interval, have not been performed, gemifloxacin should not be used in patients receiving pimozide (Prod Info Factive(R), 2003; Prod Info Orap(R), 1999i).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: probable
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of pimozide with other drugs that prolong the QT interval, such as gemifloxacin, is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive effects on QT prolongation

#### 3.5.1.AZ Halofantrine

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Halofantrine can prolong the QT interval in some patients, which may result in ventricular tachycardia, ventricular fibrillation, and torsades de pointes. Because pimozide may also prolong the QT interval and increase the risk of arrhythmias, the concurrent administration of halofantrine with pimozide is contraindicated (Prod Info Orap(R) pimozide, 1999n; Prod Info Halfan(R), 1998).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: Due to the potential additive effects on the QT interval, the concurrent administration of halofantrine and pimozide is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive cardiac effects
- 8) Literature Reports
  - a) In experimental studies of conditions other than Tourette's Disorder, sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred. The patients were receiving pimozide dosages of approximately 1 mg per kg. One possible mechanism for such deaths is prolongation of the QT interval predisposing patients to ventricular arrhythmia. The manufacturer recommends that an electrocardiogram be performed before pimozide treatment is initiated and periodically thereafter, especially during the period of dose adjustment (Prod Info Orap(R) pimozide, 1999m).

#### 3.5.1.BA Haloperidol

- 1) Interaction Effect: cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Haloperidol is associated with QTc prolongation and torsade de pointes (Hassaballa & Balk, 2003a; Prod Info Haldol(R), 2001). According to the manufacturer, coadministration of pimozide with drugs that potentially prolong the QTc interval, such as haloperidol, is contraindicated (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999bi).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of agents that prolong the QT interval, such as haloperidol and pimozide, is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive effects on QT prolongation
- 8) Literature Reports
  - a) Numerous case reports have described significant QTc prolongation and torsades de pointes (TdP) associated with haloperidol. Hemodynamically significant ventricular tachyarrhythmias, ventricular fibrillation, asystole, and death have been reported. The risk of TdP appears to be greater with intravenous haloperidol, but has occurred with oral and intramuscular use. The risk increases with doses greater than 35 milligrams (mg) over 24 hours, although TdP has been associated with a dose as low as 10 mg administered intravenously over 4 hours. To prevent haloperidol-induced TdP, screen patients for a history of dilated cardiomyopathy or alcohol abuse, testing for hypothyroidism before therapy, obtaining an electrocardiogram at baseline and throughout therapy, and monitoring potassium, magnesium, and calcium. In patients with a baseline QTc greater than 450 milliseconds (msec), haloperidol should be used cautiously or an alternative agent should be used. Discontinue haloperidol if the QTc increases more than 25% from baseline or if flattening of T-waves or development of U-waves occurs (Hassaballa & Balk, 2003).
  - b) Seven patients developed torsade de pointes after therapeutic use of haloperidol in high doses.

Three patients developed the dysrhythmia after administration of 211 milligrams (mg) to 825 mg haloperidol over 1 to 2 days for agitated delirium. These 3 patients recovered from the initial episodes, but 1 patient subsequently died of cardiac arrest upon readministration of haloperidol (Metzger & Friedman, 1993; Wilt et al, 1993). Torsades de pointes developed in 8 of 223 critically ill patients in intensive care units. Patients who received intravenous haloperidol greater than 35 mg/day or had a QTc interval prolongation of greater than 500 milliseconds were at greatest risk (Sharma et al, 1998).

**c)** In experimental studies of conditions other than Tourette's Disorder, sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred. The patients were receiving pimozide dosages of approximately 1 mg/kg. One possible mechanism for such deaths is prolongation of the QT interval predisposing patients to ventricular arrhythmia. The manufacturer recommends that an electrocardiogram be performed before pimozide treatment is initiated and periodically thereafter, especially during the period of dose adjustment (Prod Info Orap(R) pimozide, 1999v).

### **3.5.1.BB Halothane**

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Pimozide prolongs the QT interval and an additive effect would be anticipated if administered with other agents which lengthen the QT interval (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999h). Even though no formal drug interaction studies have been done, pimozide should not be coadministered with other drugs which are also known to prolong the QTc interval, including halothane (Owens, 2001a).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: Pimozide is contraindicated in individuals with congenital QT syndrome, patients with a history of cardiac arrhythmias, or patients taking other drugs which may prolong the QT interval.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive effect on QT interval
- 8) Literature Reports
  - a) Electrocardiographic changes that have occurred during clinical trials with pimozide have included prolongation of the corrected QT interval, flattening, notching, and inversion of the T wave and the appearance of U waves. In experimental studies, sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred while patients were receiving pimozide doses of 1 mg/kg. The proposed mechanism for these deaths is prolongation of the QT interval predisposing patients to ventricular arrhythmias (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999g).

### **3.5.1.BC Hydroquinidine**

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Because Class Ia antiarrhythmic agents may also prolong the QT interval and increase the risk of arrhythmias, the concurrent administration of pimozide with a drug from this class is contraindicated (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999q; Prod Info Quinaglute Dura-tabs(R), 1999; Stratmann et al, 1985; Chow et al, 1984).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of pimozide with other agents that can prolong the QT interval, such as Class Ia antiarrhythmic agents, is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive cardiac effects
- 8) Literature Reports
  - a) In experimental studies of conditions other than Tourette's Disorder, sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred. The patients were receiving pimozide dosages of approximately 1 mg per kg. One possible mechanism for such deaths is prolongation of the QT interval predisposing patients to ventricular arrhythmia. The manufacturer recommends that an electrocardiogram be performed before pimozide treatment is initiated and periodically thereafter, especially during the period of dose adjustment (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999p).
  - b) QRS widening, QTc interval prolongation, and torsades de pointes may occur with disopyramide therapy (Prod Info Norpace(R), 1997).
  - c) Several cases of recurrent irregular ventricular tachycardia also known as torsade de pointes have been reported with conventional doses of disopyramide. This condition is more likely to occur with severe repolarization delay and sinus bradycardia or atrioventricular block, especially when disopyramide therapy is combined with other QT interval prolonging agents (Tzivoni et al, 1981; Commerford & Beck, 1980; Croft & Kennelly, 1981). Others have retrospectively determined that women, irrespective of the presence or absence of other underlying heart conditions, are more at risk than men of developing torsades de pointes, in the setting of prolonged QT interval, following disopyramide therapy (Makkar et al, 1993).

### **3.5.1.BD Hydroquinidine**

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)

- 2) Summary: Several antipsychotic agents have demonstrated QT prolongation including amisulpride, haloperidol, iloperidone, paliperidone, quetiapine, risperidone, sertindole, sultopride, ziprasidone, and zotepine (Prod Info FANAPT(TM) oral tablets, 2009; Prod Info Solian(R), 1999e; O'Brien et al, 1999d; Prod Info INVEGA(TM) extended-release oral tablets, 2006; Owens, 2001i; Duenas-Laita et al, 1999g; Agelink et al, 2001d; Lande et al, 1992f; Prod Info GEODON(R) intramuscular injection, oral capsule, 2005; Sweetman, 2003). Because Class IA antiarrhythmic agents may also prolong the QT interval and increase the risk of arrhythmias, the concurrent administration of antipsychotics with a drug from this class is not recommended (Prod Info FANAPT(TM) oral tablets, 2009; Prod Info Quinaglute(R), 1999).
- 3) Severity: major
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: probable
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of a Class IA antiarrhythmic and an antipsychotic is not recommended.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive cardiac effects
- 8) Literature Reports
  - a) In an open-label QTc study of patients with schizophrenia or schizoaffective disorder (n=160), iloperidone 12 mg twice a day was associated with QTc prolongation of 9 msec (Prod Info FANAPT(TM) oral tablets, 2009).
  - b) QRS widening, QTc interval prolongation, and torsades de pointes may occur with disopyramide therapy (Prod Info Norpace(R), 1997a).
  - c) The effects of combined therapy with quinidine (Class IA antiarrhythmic agent) and haloperidol (antipsychotic agent) were studied by giving 12 healthy volunteers haloperidol 5 mg alone and with 250 mg of quinidine bisulfate. The study demonstrated significant increases in the plasma concentrations of haloperidol when given concurrently with quinidine versus haloperidol treatment alone. The mean area under the concentration curve (AUC) was increased from 54.3 ng/h/mL on haloperidol alone to 103.2 ng/h/mL on combined therapy. The peak concentration (Cmax) also showed an increase from 1.9 ng/mL on haloperidol to 3.8 ng/mL on combined therapy. Half-life (T1/2) and time to peak concentration (Tmax) were not significantly changed, thereby suggesting to the authors that a tissue binding mechanism is more likely responsible for the plasma level changes than an elimination alteration (Young et al, 1993).

#### 3.5.1.BE Ibutilide

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Class III antiarrhythmics have been shown to prolong the QT interval, which may result in ventricular tachycardia, ventricular fibrillation, and torsades de pointes. Even though no formal drug interaction studies have been done, the coadministration of pimozide and other drugs known to prolong the QTc interval, including class III antiarrhythmics is contraindicated (Yamreudeewong et al, 2003a; Prod Info Orap(R), 1999k).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of pimozide with other agents that can prolong the QT interval, such as Class III antiarrhythmic agents, is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive effects on QT prolongation
- 8) Literature Reports
  - a) In experimental studies of conditions other than Tourette's Disorder, sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred. The patients were receiving pimozide dosages of approximately 1 mg per kg. One possible mechanism for such deaths is prolongation of the QT interval predisposing patients to ventricular arrhythmia. The manufacturer recommends that an electrocardiogram be performed before pimozide treatment is initiated and periodically thereafter, especially during the period of dose adjustment (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999j).
  - b) Concurrent use of class III antiarrhythmic agents, and other drugs that can prolong the QT interval, such as pimozide, is not recommended. Dofetilide should be stopped for at least 2 days before any interacting drug is initiated. If concurrent use cannot be avoided, cautious dosing and telemetric monitoring is advised (Yamreudeewong et al, 2003).

#### 3.5.1.BF Imatinib

- 1) Interaction Effect: increased plasma levels of pimozide
- 2) Summary: Plasma concentrations of pimozide may be altered when coadministration with imatinib. Caution should be utilized when administering imatinib with cytochrome P450 3A4 substrates, such as pimozide, that have narrow therapeutic windows (Prod Info Gleevec(TM), 2002).
- 3) Severity: moderate
- 4) Onset: delayed
- 5) Substantiation: probable
- 6) Clinical Management: Caution is recommended when administering imatinib with pimozide, a cytochrome P450 3A4 substrate with a narrow therapeutic window.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: inhibition of cytochrome P450 3A4 metabolism of pimozide by imatinib

**3.5.1.BG Imipramine**

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Although citing no data, the manufacturer of pimoziide states that concomitant use with other drugs which prolong the QT interval is contraindicated (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999ap). Tricyclic antidepressants (TCAs) at therapeutic doses can cause QT prolongation (Prod Info Norpramin(R), 2000; Marshall & Forker, 1982).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: Because of the potential to prolong the QT interval, concurrent administration of a tricyclic antidepressant and pimoziide is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive effects on QT interval
- 8) Literature Reports
  - a) Electrocardiogram (ECG) changes seen during clinical trials of pimoziide in Tourette's syndrome and schizophrenia patients include prolongation of the QT interval, flattening, notching, and inversion of the T wave, and the appearance of U waves. Sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred at doses greater than 20 milligrams/day (Prod Info Orap(R) pimoziide, 1999k).

**3.5.1.BH Indinavir**

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT interval prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Indinavir is an inhibitor of cytochrome P450 3A may result in inhibition of pimoziide metabolism. Elevated pimoziide serum concentrations have been associated with an increased risk of cardiotoxicity. The concurrent administration of indinavir and pimoziide is contraindicated (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999u).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: rapid
- 5) Substantiation: probable
- 6) Clinical Management: Concomitant use of pimoziide and indinavir is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: inhibition of cytochrome P450 3A-mediated pimoziide metabolism

**3.5.1.BI Isoflurane**

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Pimoziide prolongs the QT interval and an additive effect would be anticipated if administered with other agents which lengthen the QT interval (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999bf). Even though no formal drug interaction studies have been done, pimoziide should not be coadministered with other drugs which are also known to prolong the QTc interval, including isoflurane (Owens, 2001j).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: Pimoziide is contraindicated in individuals with congenital QT syndrome, patients with a history of cardiac arrhythmias, or patients taking other drugs which may prolong the QT interval.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive effect on QT interval
- 8) Literature Reports
  - a) Electrocardiographic changes that have occurred during clinical trials with pimoziide have included prolongation of the corrected QT interval, flattening, notching, and inversion of the T wave and the appearance of U waves. In experimental studies, sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred while patients were receiving pimoziide doses of 1 mg/kg. The proposed mechanism for these deaths is prolongation of the QT interval predisposing patients to ventricular arrhythmias (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999be).

**3.5.1.BJ Isradipine**

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Coadministration of drugs that potentially prolong the QTc interval, such as isradipine and pimoziide, is contraindicated (Prod Info DynaCirc(R), 2000; Prod Info Orap(R), 1999ai).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of agents that prolong the QT interval, such as isradipine and pimoziide, is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive cardiac effects
- 8) Literature Reports
  - a) In experimental studies of conditions other than Tourette's Disorder, sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred. The patients were receiving pimoziide dosages of approximately 1 mg per kg. One

possible mechanism for such deaths is prolongation of the QT interval predisposing patients to ventricular arrhythmia. The manufacturer recommends that an electrocardiogram be performed before pimozide treatment is initiated and periodically thereafter, especially during the period of dose adjustment (Prod Info Orap(R) pimozide, 1999h).

### 3.5.1.BK Itraconazole

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Itraconazole may inhibit the metabolism of pimozide, resulting in increased serum concentrations of this agent. Elevated serum levels of pimozide have been associated with adverse cardiovascular effects including QT interval prolongation, cardiac arrhythmia, and sudden death. The concurrent use of itraconazole and pimozide is contraindicated (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999af; Prod Info Sporanox(R), 2002).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: rapid
- 5) Substantiation: probable
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of itraconazole and pimozide is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: inhibition by itraconazole of cytochrome P450 3A4-mediated pimozide metabolism

### 3.5.1.BL Kava

- 1) Interaction Effect: additive dopamine antagonist effects
- 2) Summary: Theoretically, kava may add to the effect of dopamine antagonists, increasing the risk for adverse effects. Case reports describe what appears to be dopamine-blocking activity of kava manifested in patients as dystonia, dyskinesias, and Parkinsonism (Spillane et al, 1997a; Schelosky et al, 1995a). Kava extracts antagonized apomorphine-induced hyperreactivity to external stimuli in mice, suggesting dopamine blockade activity (Jamieson et al, 1989).
- 3) Severity: moderate
- 4) Onset: rapid
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: Avoid concomitant use of kava with dopamine antagonists. The desired effect and/or adverse effects of the dopamine antagonist may be increased or may be variable depending on the time of administration of kava and the quality of the kava product (i.e., whether it contains a standardized amount of kava).
- 7) Probable Mechanism: dopamine antagonist effect of kava
- 8) Literature Reports
  - a) A 27-year-old Aboriginal Australian male presented three times following heavy kava use with symptoms of severe choreoathetosis of the limbs, trunk, neck, and facial musculature, and athetosis of the tongue. Level of consciousness was not impaired. Symptoms resolved within 12 hours of intravenous diazepam on each occasion. Acute rheumatic fever was excluded, cerebrospinal fluid and computed tomography of the brain was normal, and urinary drug screen was negative. The only abnormalities found in hematological and biochemical tests were a serum alkaline phosphatase of 162 international units/liter (IU/L) (normal: 35-135 IU/L) and serum gamma-glutamyltransferase of 426 IU/L (normal less than 60 IU/L). These were attributed to kava use. The patient did not drink alcohol (Spillane et al, 1997).
  - b) A 76-year-old female with idiopathic Parkinson's disease of 17 years' duration treated for 8 years with levodopa 500 milligrams (mg) and benserazide 125 mg was prescribed kava extract (Kavasporal Forte(R)) 150 mg twice daily for complaints of inner tension. Within 10 days, she noted a pronounced increase in her daily "off" periods both in terms of duration and number. Within 2 days of discontinuing the kava product, symptoms had returned to her normal baseline (Schelosky et al, 1995).
  - c) A 63-year-old female experienced sudden and acute forceful involuntary oral and lingual dyskinesias on the fourth day of self-initiated therapy with kava extract (Kavasporal Forte(R)) 150 mg three times daily. She was treated successfully in the emergency room with biperiden 5 mg intravenously. She denied taking any other medications in the months preceding this event (Schelosky et al, 1995).
  - d) A 22-year-old female took kava extract (Laitan(R)) 100 mg once for anxiety and nervousness. Within four hours she experienced oral and lingual dyskinesias, tonic rotation of the head, and painful twisting trunk movements. She was treated successfully with biperiden 2.5 mg intravenously. She denied taking any other medications in the months preceding this event (Schelosky et al, 1995).
  - e) A 28-year-old male experienced acute involuntary neck extension with forceful upward deviation of the eyes within 90 minutes of taking kava extract (Laitan(R)) 100 mg. Symptoms resolved spontaneously within 40 minutes. This man had a history of acute dystonic reactions following exposure to promethacin (50 mg) and fluspirilene (1.5 mg), which had responded biperiden 5 mg intravenously 9 and 12 years previously (Schelosky et al, 1995).

### 3.5.1.BM Ketoconazole

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Ketoconazole may inhibit the metabolism of pimozide, resulting in increased serum concentrations of this agent. Elevated serum levels of pimozide have been associated with adverse

cardiovascular effects including QT interval prolongation, cardiac arrhythmia, and sudden death. The concurrent use of ketoconazole and pimozide is contraindicated (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999ao).

- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: rapid
- 5) Substantiation: probable
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of ketoconazole and pimozide is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: inhibition by ketoconazole of cytochrome P450 3A-mediated pimozide metabolism

### 3.5.1.BN Lapatinib

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of QT interval prolongation
- 2) Summary: Due to the potential for additive effects on the QT interval and increased risk of torsade de pointes, caution should be used when lapatinib and drugs that prolong the QT interval are given concomitantly. Consideration should be given to monitoring cardiac function periodically with on-treatment ECGs and evaluating electrolyte (ie, magnesium, potassium) levels (Prod Info TYKERB oral tablets, 2008). Thirteen patients had either QTcF (corrected QT by the Friedericia method) greater than 480 msec or an increase in QTcF of greater than 60 msec in an uncontrolled, open-label, dose escalation study in advanced cancer patients (n=81) who received lapatinib doses ranging from 175 mg/day to 1800 mg/day, with serial ECGs collected on days 1 and 14 (Prod Info TYKERB oral tablets, 2008).
- 3) Severity: major
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: Concomitant use of lapatinib and drugs that prolong the QT interval may result in additive effects on the QT interval and an increased risk of torsade de pointes. Therefore, caution should be used when these agents are given concomitantly. Consider monitoring cardiac function periodically with on-treatment ECGs and evaluating electrolyte (ie, magnesium, potassium) levels (Prod Info TYKERB oral tablets, 2008).
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive effects on the QT interval

### 3.5.1.BO Levomethadyl

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Any drug known to have the potential to prolong the QT interval should not be used with levomethadyl. Possible pharmacodynamic interactions can occur between levomethadyl and potentially arrhythmogenic agents such as pimozide that prolong the QT interval (Prod Info Orlaam(R), 2001).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: delayed
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: Levomethadyl is contraindicated in patients being treated with pimozide as it may precipitate QT prolongation and interact with levomethadyl.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive effects on QT prolongation

### 3.5.1.BP Lidoflazine

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Lidoflazine has been shown to prolong the QTc interval at the recommended therapeutic dose (Hanley & Hampton, 1983). Even though no formal drug interaction studies have been done, the coadministration of lidoflazine with other drugs known to prolong the QTc interval, including pimozide, is contraindicated (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999bc).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of agents that prolong the QT interval, such as lidoflazine and pimozide, is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive cardiac effects
- 8) Literature Reports
  - a) In experimental studies of conditions other than Tourette's Disorder, sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred. The patients were receiving pimozide dosages of approximately 1 mg per kg. One possible mechanism for such deaths is prolongation of the QT interval predisposing patients to ventricular arrhythmia. The manufacturer recommends that an electrocardiogram be performed before pimozide treatment is initiated and periodically thereafter, especially during the period of dose adjustment (Prod Info Orap(R) pimozide, 1999t).

### 3.5.1.BQ Lithium

- 1) Interaction Effect: weakness, dyskinesias, increased extrapyramidal symptoms, encephalopathy, and brain damage
- 2) Summary: An encephalopathic syndrome followed by irreversible brain damage has occurred in a few patients treated with lithium plus a dopamine-2 antagonist, particularly haloperidol. A causal relationship between these events and the concomitant administration of a dopamine-2 antagonist and lithium has not

been established (Prod Info LITHOBID(R) slow-release oral tablets, 2005). Coadministration of lithium and a number of antipsychotic drugs has caused a wide variety of encephalopathic symptoms, brain damage, extrapyramidal symptoms, and dyskinesias in isolated case reports. In most cases, these effects have occurred with therapeutic lithium levels (Amdisen, 1982; Prakash, 1982; Addonizio et al, 1988a). However, many series and trials have reported using such combinations with no severe adverse consequences (Goldney & Spence, 1986). The mechanism is not fully understood, but chronic lithium treatment decreases neostriatal dopaminergic activity, probably through a direct action on the G protein and the capacity of the G proteins, once activated, to stimulate adenylyl cyclase (Carli et al, 1994). Hyperglycemic reactions have also occurred during combined phenothiazine and lithium use (Zall et al, 1968).

3) Severity: major

4) Onset: delayed

5) Substantiation: probable

6) Clinical Management: Monitor patients closely for any signs of toxicity or extrapyramidal symptoms, especially if high doses of dopamine-2 antagonists, particularly haloperidol, and lithium are used. Serum lithium levels should be monitored periodically. Some clinicians advocate maintaining levels in the low therapeutic range.

7) Probable Mechanism: unknown

8) Literature Reports

a) Concomitant haloperidol and lithium therapy has resulted in symptoms of encephalopathy, confusion, extrapyramidal symptoms, and fever in several patients with mania (Cohen & Cohen, 1974; Loudon & Waring, 1976; Thomas, 1979). Irreversible neurological injuries have been reported (Sandyk & Hurwitz, 1983; Keitner & Rahman, 1984).

b) Seizures, encephalopathy, delirium, and abnormal EEG occurred in four patients during combined lithium and thioridazine therapy (Spring, 1979). Serum lithium levels were below 1 mEq/L at the time of the toxic reaction in all cases. All patients had previously tolerated lithium in combination with another phenothiazine. Three of these patients developed symptoms within eight days of initiating combination therapy.

c) The addition of lithium to neuroleptic therapy exacerbated extrapyramidal symptoms (EPS) in a small study (Addonizio et al, 1988). The patients had received at least five days of treatment with either oral thiothixene, haloperidol, or fluphenazine in mean doses of 607.5 chlorpromazine equivalents prior to initiation of the lithium and were experiencing drug-induced extrapyramidal symptoms. Oral lithium was added when clinically indicated in sufficient doses to achieve a therapeutic serum concentration. The maximum levels attained were 0.65 to 1.27 mEq/L. The EPS ratings increased in all ten patients following the addition of lithium. However, only three patients developed marked symptoms and no patient developed lithium toxicity. Significantly increased symptoms included gait, shoulder shaking, elbow rigidity, and tremor.

d) Ten patients treated with clozapine and lithium were studied (Blake et al, 1992). Of the ten patients, four experienced significant neurologic effects, including jerking of limbs, facial spasms and tics, tremor of hands and arms, tongue twitching, and stumbling gait. One of these also experienced delirium. These effects reversed when lithium was discontinued or given at a lower dose. On rechallenge, one of two patients suffered recurrence of symptoms. By keeping serum lithium no greater than 0.5 mEq/L, clozapine could be safely coadministered.

e) Chlorpromazine serum levels can be significantly reduced in the presence of lithium treatment. If used concurrently, abrupt cessation of lithium may result in rebound elevation of chlorpromazine levels, resulting in chlorpromazine toxicity. In patients on a lithium-chlorpromazine combination, abrupt withdrawal of the lithium may precipitate chlorpromazine cardiotoxicity. In this report, such toxicity was manifested as sudden ventricular fibrillation associated with prolongation of the QTc interval. Hypotension and EPS are also possible in this situation (Stevenson et al, 1989).

f) However, other data do not support that such adverse events are frequent or indeed causally related to combination therapy. Combination of dopamine antagonist antipsychotic drugs and lithium have been used successfully in many patients with manic-depressive illness. It has been proposed that the interaction may only become significant with very high doses of one or both drugs or with failure to discontinue dosing in the presence of toxic symptoms (Miller & Menninger, 1987).

g) A 69-year-old patient with oxygen-dependent chronic obstructive pulmonary disorder and a 25-year history of bipolar disorder was started on risperidone 3 mg for the treatment of new-onset auditory and visual hallucinations. She had also been maintained on a regimen of lithium (450 mg daily) for more than 10 years. In addition, she was given amantadine (100 mg twice daily) for tremor. Three weeks after the start of risperidone, the patient experienced a decline in mental status in addition to dizziness, worsening tremors, nausea and vomiting, polyuria, depression, and visual and auditory hallucinations. She was then admitted to the hospital for delirium. Her lithium serum level was 1.36 mEq/L at the time of the admission. All medications were discontinued. Although her lithium level decreased to 0.41 mEq/L, she continued to experience profound delirium, tremors, lethargy, and hallucinations for almost one week. After she started to respond to commands, she was restarted on lithium (300 mg at bedtime) because of the onset of mild hypomania. Five days later, she was discharged with a regimen of lithium and low-dose lorazepam for treatment of insomnia. It is suggested that delirium could have been caused by the concurrent use of lithium and risperidone. Other factors could also have caused delirium, such as the patient's serum lithium level and the underlying pulmonary pathology. In addition, amantadine, which facilitates the release of presynaptic dopamine and has a mild anticholinergic effect,

may have contributed (Chen & Cardasis, 1996).

### 3.5.1.BR Lithospermum

- 1) Interaction Effect: decreased effectiveness of dopamine antagonists
- 2) Summary: Theoretically, the dopamine agonist activity of lithospermum may oppose that of dopamine antagonists, decreasing their effectiveness. Lithospermum likely decreases prolactin secretion via dopamine stimulation (Sourgens et al, 1982a). Animal data suggest that the effect occurs rapidly within 3 hours after injection, subsiding within 6 to 9 hours (Sourgens et al, 1980a). The magnitude and clinical significance of this phenomenon has yet to be determined in humans. Furthermore, it is not known if the ability to stimulate dopamine receptors is limited to the hypothalamic region or if such an effect will be noted elsewhere (i.e., if patients with psychosis will experience worsening of their condition due to dopamine stimulation secondary to lithospermum). Caution is recommended until the effects on humans and possible implications of a drug-herb interaction with dopamine antagonists can be fully determined.
- 3) Severity: minor
- 4) Onset: rapid
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: If therapy is initiated with lithospermum and a dopamine antagonist, monitor closely for return of symptoms previously controlled by the dopamine antagonist.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: dopamine agonism of lithospermum may counteract dopamine antagonists
- 8) Literature Reports
  - a) Administration of freeze dried extracts (FDE) of *Lithospermum officinale* (Boraginaceae) by intravenous injection to rats resulted in reduced prolactin serum levels and hypophyseal stores. When administered diluent, prolactin levels decreased from 36 +/- 8 nanograms/milliliter (ng/mL) serum to 10 +/- 4 ng/mL serum (p less than 0.005) when administered *Lithospermum officinale* FDE (40 milligrams (mg)/100 grams body weight) within 3 hours post intravenous administration. The authors concluded that *Lithospermum officinale* possibly impacted prolactin secretion at the hypothalamic site via dopamine stimulation (Sourgens et al, 1982).
  - b) Prolactin levels decreased rapidly below basal values in rats within the first 3 hours following a single intravenous injection of *Lithospermum officinale*. Prolactin levels returned to control levels within 6 to 9 hours after the injection (Sourgens et al, 1980).

### 3.5.1.BS Lorcaïnide

- 1) Interaction Effect: cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Even though no formal drug interaction studies have been done, the coadministration of pimozide and other drugs known to prolong the QTc interval, including Class I antiarrhythmic agents, is contraindicated (Prod Info Orap(R) pimozide, 1999a; Prod Info Tambocor(TM), 1998; Prod Info Enkaïd(R), 1988; Laroche et al, 1984).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of pimozide with other agents that can prolong the QT interval, such as Class I antiarrhythmic agents, is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive effects on QT prolongation
- 8) Literature Reports
  - a) In experimental studies of conditions other than Tourette's Disorder, sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred. The patients were receiving pimozide dosages of approximately 1 mg per kg. One possible mechanism for such deaths is prolongation of the QT interval predisposing patients to ventricular arrhythmia. The manufacturer recommends that an electrocardiogram be performed before pimozide treatment is initiated and periodically thereafter, especially during the period of dose adjustment (Prod Info Orap(R) pimozide, 1999).

### 3.5.1.BT Lumefantrine

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of QT interval prolongation
- 2) Summary: Due to the potential for additive effects on QT interval prolongation, concomitant use of artemether/lumefantrine with drugs that prolong the QT interval should be avoided (Prod Info COARTEM(R) oral tablets, 2009).
- 3) Severity: major
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: Coadministration of artemether/lumefantrine with drugs that prolong the QT interval should be avoided due to the potential for additive effects on QT interval prolongation (Prod Info COARTEM(R) oral tablets, 2009).
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive effects on QT interval prolongation
- 8) Literature Reports
  - a) Concurrent administration of a single dose of IV quinine 10 mg/kg with the final dose of a 6-dose regimen of artemether/lumefantrine did not alter the systemic exposure to quinine, lumefantrine, or dihydroartemisinin (active metabolite of artemether). Although artemether exposure was decreased, it was not believed to be clinically significant. The effects on QT prolongation were not reported in this

study (Prod Info COARTEM(R) oral tablets, 2009).

### 3.5.1.BU Mefloquine

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Even though no formal drug interaction studies have been done, pimozide should not be coadministered with other drugs which are also known to prolong the QTc interval (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999ae). Mefloquine was associated with significant QT prolongation in a study of 46 healthy subjects (Davis et al, 1996).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of pimozide with other agents that can prolong the QT interval, such as mefloquine, is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive effects on QT prolongation

### 3.5.1.BV Mesoridazine

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Even though no formal drug interaction studies have been done, the manufacturer of pimozide warns against its administration with other drugs which are also known to prolong the QTc interval, including phenothiazines (Prod Info Thorazine(R), 2002; Prod Info Compazine(R), 2002; Prod Info Stelazine(R), 2002; Prod Info Orap(R), 1999t). The manufacturers of mesoridazine and thioridazine state that concomitant use is contraindicated with other agents known to prolong the QT interval (Prod Info Mellaril(R), 2002; Prod Info Serentil(R), 2001).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of pimozide and other drugs that may prolong the QT interval, such as phenothiazines is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive effects on QT prolongation
- 8) Literature Reports
  - a) Electrocardiogram (ECG) changes seen during clinical trials of pimozide in Tourette's syndrome and schizophrenia patients include prolongation of the QT interval, flattening, notching, and inversion of the T wave, and the appearance of U waves. Sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred at doses greater than 20 milligrams/day (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999s).

### 3.5.1.BW Mesoridazine

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Although citing no data, the manufacturer of mesoridazine states that concomitant use with other drugs which prolong the QT interval is contraindicated (Prod Info Serentil(R), 2001a). Several antipsychotic agents have demonstrated QT prolongation including amisulpride (Prod Info Solian(R), 1999d), haloperidol (O'Brien et al, 1999c), paliperidone (Prod Info INVEGA(TM) extended-release oral tablets, 2006), quetiapine (Owens, 2001h), risperidone (Duenas-Laita et al, 1999f), sertindole (Agelink et al, 2001c), sultopride (Lande et al, 1992c), ziprasidone (Prod Info GEODON(R) intramuscular injection, oral capsule, 2005), and zotepine (Sweetman, 2004).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of agents that prolong the QT interval, such as antipsychotics and mesoridazine, is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive QT prolongation

### 3.5.1.BX Methadone

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of QT interval prolongation
- 2) Summary: Cases of QT interval prolongation and serious arrhythmias, including torsade de pointes, have been reported with methadone use (Prod Info DOLOPHINE(R) HYDROCHLORIDE oral tablets, 2006). Treatment with pimozide has also been associated with QTc prolongation (Prod Info ORAP(R) oral tablets, 2005). Concurrent administration of methadone and pimozide is contraindicated due to the potential for additive effects on QTc prolongation (Prod Info ORAP(R) oral tablets, 2005).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: Concurrent use of methadone and pimozide is contraindicated due to the potential for additive effects on QT interval prolongation (Prod Info ORAP(R) oral tablets, 2005).
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive effects on QT interval prolongation

**3.5.1.BY Miconazole**

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Miconazole may inhibit the metabolism of pimozide, resulting in increased serum concentrations of this agent. Elevated serum levels of pimozide have been associated with adverse cardiovascular effects including QT interval prolongation, cardiac arrhythmia, and sudden death. The concurrent use of miconazole and pimozide is contraindicated (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999a).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: rapid
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of miconazole and pimozide is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: inhibition by miconazole of cytochrome P450 3A4-mediated pimozide metabolism

**3.5.1.BZ Moxifloxacin**

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Prolongation of the QTc interval has occurred with oral and intravenous moxifloxacin (Prod Info AVELOX(R) oral tablets, IV injection, 2005). Treatment with pimozide has also been associated with QTc prolongation. Concurrent administration of moxifloxacin and pimozide is contraindicated due to the potential for additive effects on QTc prolongation (Prod Info ORAP(R) oral tablets, 2005).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: Concurrent use of moxifloxacin and pimozide is contraindicated due to the potential for additive effects on QT interval prolongation (Prod Info ORAP(R) oral tablets, 2005).
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive cardiac effects

**3.5.1.CA Nefazodone**

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Nefazodone may inhibit the metabolism of pimozide, resulting in increased serum concentrations of this agent. Elevated serum levels of pimozide have been associated with adverse cardiovascular effects including QT interval prolongation, cardiac arrhythmia, and sudden death. The concurrent use of nefazodone and pimozide is contraindicated (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999a).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: rapid
- 5) Substantiation: probable
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of nefazodone and pimozide is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: inhibition by nefazodone of cytochrome P450 3A-mediated pimozide metabolism

**3.5.1.CB Nelfinavir**

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT interval prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Nelfinavir is an inhibitor of cytochrome P450 3A may result in inhibition of pimozide metabolism. Elevated pimozide serum concentrations have been associated with an increased risk of cardiotoxicity. The concurrent administration of nelfinavir and pimozide is contraindicated (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999a).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: rapid
- 5) Substantiation: probable
- 6) Clinical Management: Concomitant use of pimozide and nelfinavir is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: inhibition of cytochrome P450 3A-mediated pimozide metabolism

**3.5.1.CC Nilotinib**

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of QT interval prolongation
- 2) Summary: Due to the potential for additive effects on the QT interval and increased risk of torsade de pointes, concomitant use of nilotinib with drugs that prolong the QT interval should be avoided. However, if concomitant use is required, the patient should be closely monitored for prolongation of the QT interval (Prod Info TASIGNA(R) oral capsules, 2007).
- 3) Severity: major
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: Coadministration of nilotinib with drugs that prolong the QT interval should be avoided due to the potential for additive effects on the QT interval and increased risk of torsade de pointes. However, if concurrent therapy is required, monitor patient closely for prolongation of the QT interval (Prod Info TASIGNA(R) oral capsules, 2007).
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive effects on QT interval prolongation

**3.5.1.CD Nortriptyline**

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Although citing no data, the manufacturer of pimoziide states that concomitant use with other drugs which prolong the QT interval is contraindicated (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999ap). Tricyclic antidepressants (TCAs) at therapeutic doses can cause QT prolongation (Prod Info Norpramin(R), 2000; Marshall & Forker, 1982).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: Because of the potential to prolong the QT interval, concurrent administration of a tricyclic antidepressant and pimoziide is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive effects on QT interval
- 8) Literature Reports
  - a) Electrocardiogram (ECG) changes seen during clinical trials of pimoziide in Tourette's syndrome and schizophrenia patients include prolongation of the QT interval, flattening, notching, and inversion of the T wave, and the appearance of U waves. Sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred at doses greater than 20 milligrams/day (Prod Info Orap(R) pimoziide, 1999k).

**3.5.1.CE Octreotide**

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Octreotide has been shown to prolong the QTc interval at the recommended therapeutic dose (Prod Info Sandostatin(R), 1999). Even though no formal drug interaction studies have been done, the coadministration of pimoziide and other drugs known to prolong the QTc interval, including octreotide, is contraindicated (Prod Info Orap(R) pimoziide, 1999s).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of pimoziide with other agents that can prolong the QT interval, such as octreotide, is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive effects on QT prolongation
- 8) Literature Reports
  - a) In experimental studies of conditions other than Tourette's Disorder, sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred. The patients were receiving pimoziide dosages of approximately 1 mg per kg. One possible mechanism for such deaths is prolongation of the QT interval predisposing patients to ventricular arrhythmia. The manufacturer recommends that an electrocardiogram be performed before pimoziide treatment is initiated and periodically thereafter, especially during the period of dose adjustment (Prod Info Orap(R) pimoziide, 1999r).

**3.5.1.CF Ondansetron**

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Rarely, and predominantly with the intravenous formulation, transient ECG changes including QT interval prolongation have occurred with ondansetron (Prod Info ZOFRAN(R) oral tablets, oral solution, ZOFRAN ODT(R) orally disintegrating tablets, 2006). Pimoziide has been shown to prolong the QTc interval and coadministration with other drugs which prolong the QT interval is contraindicated (Prod Info ORAP(R) oral tablets, 2004).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of pimoziide and agents that may prolong the QT interval, such as ondansetron, is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive effects on QT prolongation

**3.5.1.CG Paroxetine**

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of pimoziide toxicity including cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Coadministration of paroxetine and pimoziide is contraindicated. A controlled study involving concurrent administration of pimoziide and paroxetine to healthy volunteers resulted in a mean increase in AUC and Cmax of 151% and 62%, respectively. The consequence of such an extreme increase of pimoziide plasma concentrations may be pimoziide toxicity, including risk of QT prolongation leading to torsades de pointes (Prod Info PAXIL CR(R) CONTROLLED-RELEASE TABLETS, 2005).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: rapid
- 5) Substantiation: probable
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of paroxetine and pimoziide is contraindicated due to the possibility of significantly increased pimoziide plasma concentrations resulting in a dangerous risk of

pimozide toxicity.

7) Probable Mechanism: unknown

8) Literature Reports

a) A group of healthy volunteers in a controlled study received a single dose of 2 mg pimozide after being titrated up to a daily dose of 60 mg of immediate-release paroxetine hydrochloride. The study resulted in a mean increase of pimozide area under the concentration time-curve (AUC) and maximum concentration (Cmax) of 151% and 62%, respectively (Prod Info PAXIL CR(R) CONTROLLED-RELEASE TABLETS, 2005).

### 3.5.1.CH Pentamidine

1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)

2) Summary: Pentamidine has been shown to prolong the QTc interval at the recommended therapeutic dose (Lindsay et al, 1990). Even though no formal drug interaction studies have been done, the coadministration of pimozide and other drugs known to prolong the QTc interval, including pentamidine, is contraindicated (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999at).

3) Severity: contraindicated

4) Onset: unspecified

5) Substantiation: theoretical

6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of pimozide with other agents that can prolong the QT interval, such as pentamidine, is contraindicated.

7) Probable Mechanism: additive effects on QT prolongation

8) Literature Reports

a) In experimental studies of conditions other than Tourette's Disorder, sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred. The patients were receiving pimozide dosages of approximately 1 mg per kg. One possible mechanism for such deaths is prolongation of the QT interval predisposing patients to ventricular arrhythmia. The manufacturer recommends that an electrocardiogram be performed before pimozide treatment is initiated and periodically thereafter, especially during the period of dose adjustment (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999as).

### 3.5.1.CI Phenylalanine

1) Interaction Effect: increased incidence of tardive dyskinesia

2) Summary: Taking phenylalanine concomitantly with certain neuroleptic drugs may exacerbate tardive dyskinesia (Gardos et al, 1992a). Abnormal phenylalanine metabolism in certain patients may lead to phenylalanine accumulation in the brain and in turn, reduced brain availability of other large neutral amino acids. This may interfere with the synthesis of catecholamines (Gardos et al, 1992a).

3) Severity: moderate

4) Onset: rapid

5) Substantiation: theoretical

6) Clinical Management: Caution is advised if phenylalanine is administered with a neuroleptic agent. Monitor the patient closely for signs of tardive dyskinesia.

7) Probable Mechanism: reduced brain availability of other large neutral amino acids and interference with catecholamine synthesis

8) Literature Reports

a) Phenylalanine tended to increase the incidence of tardive dyskinesia in patients taking neuroleptics in an open study. Three groups of patients were studied: (1) patients with unipolar depression with tardive dyskinesia (n=11), (2) patients with no tardive dyskinesia with current or past exposure to greater than or equal to 100 milligrams (mg) of a chlorpromazine equivalent for at least 3 months (n=10), and (3) patients with no tardive dyskinesia not previously exposed to a neuroleptic drug (n=10). Neuroleptic agents were taken during the study by 6 patients in group 1, and 5 patients in group 2. Patients received powdered phenylalanine 100 mg/kilogram dissolved in orange juice after an overnight fast. Blood samples were obtained just prior to phenylalanine administration and 2 hours after administration. Three patients in group 1 (with tardive dyskinesia) had the highest postloading phenylalanine plasma levels, this group as a whole had higher (though nonsignificant) mean phenylalanine levels than the other groups. Tardive dyskinesia score (measured using the Abnormal Involuntary Movements Scale (AIMS)) nonsignificantly increased in group 1. Postloading phenylalanine level and postloading AIMS scores were significantly positively correlated in group 1 (rs=0.347, p less than 0.05; Spearman correlation coefficient 0.543, p less than 0.05). Postloading phenylalanine level and baseline AIMS scores demonstrated a trend toward correlation (rs=0.246, p=0.092; Spearman correlation coefficient 0.679, p less than 0.05). In all patients, phenylalanine loading increased plasma phenylalanine levels approximately eight-fold, and plasma tyrosine increased 2.5 times as a result of conversion of phenylalanine to tyrosine. Plasma levels of competing large neutral amino acids such as tryptophan decreased slightly (Gardos et al, 1992).

### 3.5.1.CJ Pirmenol

1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)

2) Summary: Because Class Ia antiarrhythmic agents may also prolong the QT interval and increase the

risk of arrhythmias, the concurrent administration of pimozide with a drug from this class is contraindicated (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999q; Prod Info Quinaglute Dura-tabs(R), 1999; Stratmann et al, 1985; Chow et al, 1984).

- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of pimozide with other agents that can prolong the QT interval, such as Class Ia antiarrhythmic agents, is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive cardiac effects
- 8) Literature Reports
  - a) In experimental studies of conditions other than Tourette's Disorder, sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred. The patients were receiving pimozide dosages of approximately 1 mg per kg. One possible mechanism for such deaths is prolongation of the QT interval predisposing patients to ventricular arrhythmia. The manufacturer recommends that an electrocardiogram be performed before pimozide treatment is initiated and periodically thereafter, especially during the period of dose adjustment (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999p).
  - b) QRS widening, QTc interval prolongation, and torsades de pointes may occur with disopyramide therapy (Prod Info Norpace(R), 1997).
  - c) Several cases of recurrent irregular ventricular tachycardia also known as torsade de pointes have been reported with conventional doses of disopyramide. This condition is more likely to occur with severe repolarization delay and sinus bradycardia or atrioventricular block, especially when disopyramide therapy is combined with other QT interval prolonging agents (Tzivoni et al, 1981; Commerford & Beck, 1980; Croft & Kennelly, 1981). Others have retrospectively determined that women, irrespective of the presence or absence of other underlying heart conditions, are more at risk than men of developing torsades de pointes, in the setting of prolonged QT interval, following disopyramide therapy (Makkar et al, 1993).

### 3.5.1.CK Pirmenol

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Several antipsychotic agents have demonstrated QT prolongation including amisulpride, haloperidol, iloperidone, paliperidone, quetiapine, risperidone, sertindole, sultopride, ziprasidone, and zotepine (Prod Info FANAPT(TM) oral tablets, 2009; Prod Info Solian(R), 1999e; O'Brien et al, 1999d; Prod Info INVEGA(TM) extended-release oral tablets, 2006; Owens, 2001i; Duenas-Laita et al, 1999g; Agelink et al, 2001d; Lande et al, 1992f; Prod Info GEODON(R) intramuscular injection, oral capsule, 2005; Sweetman, 2003). Because Class IA antiarrhythmic agents may also prolong the QT interval and increase the risk of arrhythmias, the concurrent administration of antipsychotics with a drug from this class is not recommended (Prod Info FANAPT(TM) oral tablets, 2009; Prod Info Quinaglute(R), 1999).
- 3) Severity: major
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: probable
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of a Class IA antiarrhythmic and an antipsychotic is not recommended.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive cardiac effects
- 8) Literature Reports
  - a) In an open-label QTc study of patients with schizophrenia or schizoaffective disorder (n=160), iloperidone 12 mg twice a day was associated with QTc prolongation of 9 msec (Prod Info FANAPT(TM) oral tablets, 2009).
  - b) QRS widening, QTc interval prolongation, and torsades de pointes may occur with disopyramide therapy (Prod Info Norpace(R), 1997a).
  - c) The effects of combined therapy with quinidine (Class IA antiarrhythmic agent) and haloperidol (antipsychotic agent) were studied by giving 12 healthy volunteers haloperidol 5 mg alone and with 250 mg of quinidine bisulfate. The study demonstrated significant increases in the plasma concentrations of haloperidol when given concurrently with quinidine versus haloperidol treatment alone. The mean area under the concentration curve (AUC) was increased from 54.3 ng/h/mL on haloperidol alone to 103.2 ng/h/mL on combined therapy. The peak concentration (Cmax) also showed an increase from 1.9 ng/mL on haloperidol to 3.8 ng/mL on combined therapy. Half-life (T1/2) and time to peak concentration (Tmax) were not significantly changed, thereby suggesting to the authors that a tissue binding mechanism is more likely responsible for the plasma level changes than an elimination alteration (Young et al, 1993).

### 3.5.1.CL Posaconazole

- 1) Interaction Effect: increased risk of QT prolongation and torsade de pointes
- 2) Summary: Concurrent use of pimozide and posaconazole is contraindicated. Posaconazole is an inhibitor of CYP3A4 enzymes. Coadministration of posaconazole and pimozide, a CYP3A4 substrate, may result in increased pimozide plasma concentrations, thereby leading to QT prolongation and rarely, torsade de pointes (Prod Info NOXAFIL(R) oral suspension, 2006).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated

- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: Coadministration of pimozide and posaconazole may result in increased pimozide plasma concentration and can lead to QT prolongation and rarely, torsades de pointes. Therefore, concurrent use of pimozide and posaconazole is contraindicated (Prod Info NOXAFIL(R) oral suspension, 2006).
- 7) Probable Mechanism: increased plasma pimozide levels due to inhibition of CYP3A4-mediated pimozide metabolism

### 3.5.1.CM Prajmaline

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Because Class Ia antiarrhythmic agents may also prolong the QT interval and increase the risk of arrhythmias, the concurrent administration of pimozide with a drug from this class is contraindicated (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999q; Prod Info Quinaglute Dura-tabs(R), 1999; Stratmann et al, 1985; Chow et al, 1984).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of pimozide with other agents that can prolong the QT interval, such as Class Ia antiarrhythmic agents, is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive cardiac effects
- 8) Literature Reports
  - a) In experimental studies of conditions other than Tourette's Disorder, sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred. The patients were receiving pimozide dosages of approximately 1 mg per kg. One possible mechanism for such deaths is prolongation of the QT interval predisposing patients to ventricular arrhythmia. The manufacturer recommends that an electrocardiogram be performed before pimozide treatment is initiated and periodically thereafter, especially during the period of dose adjustment (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999p).
  - b) QRS widening, QTc interval prolongation, and torsades de pointes may occur with disopyramide therapy (Prod Info Norpace(R), 1997).
  - c) Several cases of recurrent irregular ventricular tachycardia also known as torsade de pointes have been reported with conventional doses of disopyramide. This condition is more likely to occur with severe repolarization delay and sinus bradycardia or atrioventricular block, especially when disopyramide therapy is combined with other QT interval prolonging agents (Tzivoni et al, 1981; Commerford & Beck, 1980; Croft & Kennelly, 1981). Others have retrospectively determined that women, irrespective of the presence or absence of other underlying heart conditions, are more at risk than men of developing torsades de pointes, in the setting of prolonged QT interval, following disopyramide therapy (Makkar et al, 1993).

### 3.5.1.CN Prajmaline

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Several antipsychotic agents have demonstrated QT prolongation including amisulpride, haloperidol, iloperidone, paliperidone, quetiapine, risperidone, sertindole, sultopride, ziprasidone, and zotepine (Prod Info FANAPT(TM) oral tablets, 2009; Prod Info Solian(R), 1999e; O'Brien et al, 1999d; Prod Info INVEGA(TM) extended-release oral tablets, 2006; Owens, 2001i; Duenas-Laita et al, 1999g; Agelink et al, 2001d; Lande et al, 1992f; Prod Info GEODON(R) intramuscular injection, oral capsule, 2005; Sweetman, 2003). Because Class IA antiarrhythmic agents may also prolong the QT interval and increase the risk of arrhythmias, the concurrent administration of antipsychotics with a drug from this class is not recommended (Prod Info FANAPT(TM) oral tablets, 2009; Prod Info Quinaglute(R), 1999).
- 3) Severity: major
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: probable
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of a Class IA antiarrhythmic and an antipsychotic is not recommended.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive cardiac effects
- 8) Literature Reports
  - a) In an open-label QTc study of patients with schizophrenia or schizoaffective disorder (n=160), iloperidone 12 mg twice a day was associated with QTc prolongation of 9 msec (Prod Info FANAPT(TM) oral tablets, 2009).
  - b) QRS widening, QTc interval prolongation, and torsades de pointes may occur with disopyramide therapy (Prod Info Norpace(R), 1997a).
  - c) The effects of combined therapy with quinidine (Class IA antiarrhythmic agent) and haloperidol (antipsychotic agent) were studied by giving 12 healthy volunteers haloperidol 5 mg alone and with 250 mg of quinidine bisulfate. The study demonstrated significant increases in the plasma concentrations of haloperidol when given concurrently with quinidine versus haloperidol treatment alone. The mean area under the concentration curve (AUC) was increased from 54.3 ng/h/mL on haloperidol alone to 103.2 ng/h/mL on combined therapy. The peak concentration (Cmax) also showed an increase from 1.9

ng/mL on haloperidol to 3.8 ng/mL on combined therapy. Half-life (T<sub>1/2</sub>) and time to peak concentration (T<sub>max</sub>) were not significantly changed, thereby suggesting to the authors that a tissue binding mechanism is more likely responsible for the plasma level changes than an elimination alteration (Young et al, 1993).

### 3.5.1.CO Probucof

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Even though no formal drug interaction studies have been done, pimozide should not be coadministered with other drugs which are also known to prolong the QTc interval (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999r). Probucof has been shown to prolong the QTc interval (Gohn & Simmons, 1992; Prod Info Lorelco (R), 1991).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of pimozide with other agents that can prolong the QT interval, such as probucof, is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive effects on QT prolongation

### 3.5.1.CP Procainamide

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Because Class Ia antiarrhythmic agents may also prolong the QT interval and increase the risk of arrhythmias, the concurrent administration of pimozide with a drug from this class is contraindicated (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999q; Prod Info Quinaglute Dura-tabs(R), 1999; Stratmann et al, 1985; Chow et al, 1984).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of pimozide with other agents that can prolong the QT interval, such as Class Ia antiarrhythmic agents, is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive cardiac effects
- 8) Literature Reports
  - a) In experimental studies of conditions other than Tourette's Disorder, sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred. The patients were receiving pimozide dosages of approximately 1 mg per kg. One possible mechanism for such deaths is prolongation of the QT interval predisposing patients to ventricular arrhythmia. The manufacturer recommends that an electrocardiogram be performed before pimozide treatment is initiated and periodically thereafter, especially during the period of dose adjustment (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999p).
  - b) QRS widening, QTc interval prolongation, and torsades de pointes may occur with disopyramide therapy (Prod Info Norpace(R), 1997).
  - c) Several cases of recurrent irregular ventricular tachycardia also known as torsade de pointes have been reported with conventional doses of disopyramide. This condition is more likely to occur with severe repolarization delay and sinus bradycardia or atrioventricular block, especially when disopyramide therapy is combined with other QT interval prolonging agents (Tzivoni et al, 1981; Commerford & Beck, 1980; Croft & Kennelly, 1981). Others have retrospectively determined that women, irrespective of the presence or absence of other underlying heart conditions, are more at risk than men of developing torsades de pointes, in the setting of prolonged QT interval, following disopyramide therapy (Makkar et al, 1993).

### 3.5.1.CQ Procainamide

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Several antipsychotic agents have demonstrated QT prolongation including amisulpride, haloperidol, iloperidone, paliperidone, quetiapine, risperidone, sertindole, sultopride, ziprasidone, and zotepine (Prod Info FANAPT(TM) oral tablets, 2009; Prod Info Solian(R), 1999e; O'Brien et al, 1999d; Prod Info INVEGA(TM) extended-release oral tablets, 2006; Owens, 2001i; Duenas-Laita et al, 1999g; Agelink et al, 2001d; Lande et al, 1992f; Prod Info GEODON(R) intramuscular injection, oral capsule, 2005; Sweetman, 2003). Because Class IA antiarrhythmic agents may also prolong the QT interval and increase the risk of arrhythmias, the concurrent administration of antipsychotics with a drug from this class is not recommended (Prod Info FANAPT(TM) oral tablets, 2009; Prod Info Quinaglute(R), 1999).
- 3) Severity: major
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: probable
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of a Class IA antiarrhythmic and an antipsychotic is not recommended.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive cardiac effects
- 8) Literature Reports

- a) In an open-label QTc study of patients with schizophrenia or schizoaffective disorder (n=160), iloperidone 12 mg twice a day was associated with QTc prolongation of 9 msec (Prod Info FANAPT(TM) oral tablets, 2009).
- b) QRS widening, QTc interval prolongation, and torsades de pointes may occur with disopyramide therapy (Prod Info Norpace(R), 1997a).
- c) The effects of combined therapy with quinidine (Class IA antiarrhythmic agent) and haloperidol (antipsychotic agent) were studied by giving 12 healthy volunteers haloperidol 5 mg alone and with 250 mg of quinidine bisulfate. The study demonstrated significant increases in the plasma concentrations of haloperidol when given concurrently with quinidine versus haloperidol treatment alone. The mean area under the concentration curve (AUC) was increased from 54.3 ng/h/mL on haloperidol alone to 103.2 ng/h/mL on combined therapy. The peak concentration (Cmax) also showed an increase from 1.9 ng/mL on haloperidol to 3.8 ng/mL on combined therapy. Half-life (T1/2) and time to peak concentration (Tmax) were not significantly changed, thereby suggesting to the authors that a tissue binding mechanism is more likely responsible for the plasma level changes than an elimination alteration (Young et al, 1993).

### 3.5.1.CR Prochlorperazine

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Even though no formal drug interaction studies have been done, the manufacturer of pimoziide warns against its administration with other drugs which are also known to prolong the QTc interval, including phenothiazines (Prod Info Thorazine(R), 2002; Prod Info Compazine(R), 2002; Prod Info Stelazine(R), 2002; Prod Info Orap(R), 1999t). The manufacturers of mesoridazine and thioridazine state that concomitant use is contraindicated with other agents known to prolong the QT interval (Prod Info Mellaril(R), 2002; Prod Info Serentil(R), 2001).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of pimoziide and other drugs that may prolong the QT interval, such as phenothiazines is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive effects on QT prolongation
- 8) Literature Reports
  - a) Electrocardiogram (ECG) changes seen during clinical trials of pimoziide in Tourette's syndrome and schizophrenia patients include prolongation of the QT interval, flattening, notching, and inversion of the T wave, and the appearance of U waves. Sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred at doses greater than 20 milligrams/day (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999s).

### 3.5.1.CS Prochlorperazine

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Concomitant use of phenothiazines and antipsychotic agents may cause additive effects on the QT interval and is not recommended. Q and T wave distortions have been observed in patients taking phenothiazines (Prod Info Compazine(R), 2002a; Prod Info Stelazine(R), 2002a; Prod Info Thorazine(R), 2002a). Other phenothiazines may have similar effects, though no reports are available. Several antipsychotic agents have demonstrated QT prolongation including amisulpride (Prod Info Solian(R), 1999), haloperidol (O'Brien et al, 1999), paliperidone (Prod Info INVEGA(TM) extended-release oral tablets, 2006), quetiapine (Owens, 2001e), risperidone (Duenas-Laita et al, 1999c), sertindole (Agelink et al, 2001a), sultopride (Lande et al, 1992), ziprasidone (Prod Info GEODON(R) intramuscular injection, oral capsule, 2005), and zotepine (Sweetman, 2003).
- 3) Severity: major
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of agents that prolong the QT interval, such as phenothiazines and antipsychotics, is not recommended.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive QT prolongation

### 3.5.1.CT Propafenone

- 1) Interaction Effect: cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Even though no formal drug interaction studies have been done, the coadministration of pimoziide and other drugs known to prolong the QTc interval, including Class I antiarrhythmic agents, is contraindicated (Prod Info Orap(R) pimoziide, 1999a; Prod Info Tambacor(TM), 1998; Prod Info Enkaid(R), 1988; Laroche et al, 1984).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of pimoziide with other agents that can prolong the QT interval, such as Class I antiarrhythmic agents, is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive effects on QT prolongation

**8) Literature Reports**

**a)** In experimental studies of conditions other than Tourette's Disorder, sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred. The patients were receiving pimozide dosages of approximately 1 mg per kg. One possible mechanism for such deaths is prolongation of the QT interval predisposing patients to ventricular arrhythmia. The manufacturer recommends that an electrocardiogram be performed before pimozide treatment is initiated and periodically thereafter, especially during the period of dose adjustment (Prod Info Orap(R) pimozide, 1999).

**3.5.1.CU Protriptyline**

- 1) Interaction Effect:** an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary:** Although citing no data, the manufacturer of pimozide states that concomitant use with other drugs which prolong the QT interval is contraindicated (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999ap). Tricyclic antidepressants (TCAs) at therapeutic doses can cause QT prolongation (Prod Info Norpramin(R), 2000; Marshall & Forker, 1982).
- 3) Severity:** contraindicated
- 4) Onset:** unspecified
- 5) Substantiation:** theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management:** Because of the potential to prolong the QT interval, concurrent administration of a tricyclic antidepressant and pimozide is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism:** additive effects on QT interval
- 8) Literature Reports**
  - a)** Electrocardiogram (ECG) changes seen during clinical trials of pimozide in Tourette's syndrome and schizophrenia patients include prolongation of the QT interval, flattening, notching, and inversion of the T wave, and the appearance of U waves. Sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred at doses greater than 20 milligrams/day (Prod Info Orap(R) pimozide, 1999k).

**3.5.1.CV Quinidine**

- 1) Interaction Effect:** an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary:** Because Class Ia antiarrhythmic agents may also prolong the QT interval and increase the risk of arrhythmias, the concurrent administration of pimozide with a drug from this class is contraindicated (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999q; Prod Info Quinaglate Dura-tabs(R), 1999; Stratmann et al, 1985; Chow et al, 1984).
- 3) Severity:** contraindicated
- 4) Onset:** unspecified
- 5) Substantiation:** theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management:** The concurrent administration of pimozide with other agents that can prolong the QT interval, such as Class Ia antiarrhythmic agents, is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism:** additive cardiac effects
- 8) Literature Reports**
  - a)** In experimental studies of conditions other than Tourette's Disorder, sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred. The patients were receiving pimozide dosages of approximately 1 mg per kg. One possible mechanism for such deaths is prolongation of the QT interval predisposing patients to ventricular arrhythmia. The manufacturer recommends that an electrocardiogram be performed before pimozide treatment is initiated and periodically thereafter, especially during the period of dose adjustment (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999p).
  - b)** QRS widening, QTc interval prolongation, and torsades de pointes may occur with disopyramide therapy (Prod Info Norpace(R), 1997).
  - c)** Several cases of recurrent irregular ventricular tachycardia also known as torsade de pointes have been reported with conventional doses of disopyramide. This condition is more likely to occur with severe repolarization delay and sinus bradycardia or atrioventricular block, especially when disopyramide therapy is combined with other QT interval prolonging agents (Tzivoni et al, 1981; Commerford & Beck, 1980; Croft & Kennelly, 1981). Others have retrospectively determined that women, irrespective of the presence or absence of other underlying heart conditions, are more at risk than men of developing torsades de pointes, in the setting of prolonged QT interval, following disopyramide therapy (Makkar et al, 1993).

**3.5.1.CW Quinupristin**

- 1) Interaction Effect:** an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary:** Quinupristin/dalfopristin is a major inhibitor of cytochrome P450 3A4 (CYP3A4) isoenzymes, and pimozide is a CYP3A4 substrate. Coadministration of these two agents may likely result in increased plasma concentrations of pimozide, which may lead to QTc interval prolongation and risk of torsades de pointes (Prod Info SYNERCID(R) intravenous injection, 2003; Prod Info ORAP(R) Tablets, 2004).
- 3) Severity:** contraindicated
- 4) Onset:** unspecified
- 5) Substantiation:** probable

- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of pimozide and quinupristin/dalfopristin is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: inhibition of cytochrome P450 3A4-mediated pimozide metabolism

### 3.5.1.CX Ranolazine

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of QT interval prolongation
- 2) Summary: Pimozide and ranolazine have both been shown to prolong the QT interval. Concurrent administration of pimozide and ranolazine is contraindicated due to the potential for additive effects on QTc prolongation (Prod Info ORAP(R) oral tablets, 2005).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: Concurrent use of pimozide and ranolazine is contraindicated due to the potential for additive effects on QT interval prolongation (Prod Info ORAP(R) oral tablets, 2005).
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive effects on QT interval prolongation

### 3.5.1.CY Rilonecept

- 1) Interaction Effect: altered pimozide plasma concentrations
- 2) Summary: In states of chronic inflammation, the formation of CYP450 enzymes is suppressed by increased levels of cytokines such as interleukin-1 (IL-1). Upon administration of an IL-1 blocker, such as rilonecept, the formation of CYP450 enzymes could be normalized. In patients receiving CYP450 substrates with a narrow therapeutic index concomitantly, such normalization may have a clinically relevant effect on the CYP450 substrate levels. If rilonecept therapy is initiated in a patient being treated with a CYP450 substrate that has a narrow therapeutic index, such as pimozide, the therapeutic effect of pimozide should be monitored and pimozide dose should be adjusted if necessary (Prod Info ARCALYST(TM) subcutaneous injection, 2008).
- 3) Severity: moderate
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: If rilonecept therapy is initiated in a patient being treated with a CYP450 substrate with a narrow therapeutic index, such as pimozide, monitor for therapeutic effect of pimozide and adjust pimozide dose as needed (Prod Info ARCALYST(TM) subcutaneous injection, 2008).
- 7) Probable Mechanism: interference with CYP450-mediated pimozide metabolism

### 3.5.1.CZ Risperidone

- 1) Interaction Effect: cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Although no drug interaction studies have been performed, the manufacturer of pimozide states that coadministration of pimozide with drugs known to prolong the QTc interval should be approached with caution (Prod Info Orap(R) pimozide, 1999f). Risperidone has been reported to prolong the QTc interval (Prod Info Risperdal(R), 2002).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of agents that prolong the QT interval, such as pimozide and risperidone, is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive effects on QT prolongation
- 8) Literature Reports
  - a) In experimental studies of conditions other than Tourette's Disorder, sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred. The patients were receiving pimozide dosages of approximately 1 mg per kg. One possible mechanism for such deaths is prolongation of the QT interval predisposing patients to ventricular arrhythmia. The manufacturer recommends that an electrocardiogram be performed before pimozide treatment is initiated and periodically thereafter, especially during the period of dose adjustment (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999z).
  - b) Sometimes fatal QRS prolongation and QTc prolongation have been reported in patients taking risperidone therapeutically (Duenas-Laita et al, 1999b; Ravin & Levenson, 1997b; Gesell & Stephen, 1997; Lo Vecchio et al, 1996; Brown et al, 1993).

### 3.5.1.DA Ritonavir

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT interval prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Ritonavir is an inhibitor of cytochrome P450 3A may result in inhibition of pimozide metabolism. Elevated pimozide serum concentrations have been associated with an increased risk of cardiotoxicity. The concurrent administration of ritonavir and pimozide is contraindicated (Prod Info Norvir (R), 2000; Prod Info Orap(R), 1999aj).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: rapid
- 5) Substantiation: probable
- 6) Clinical Management: Concomitant use of pimozide and ritonavir is contraindicated.

- 7) Probable Mechanism: inhibition of cytochrome P450 3A-mediated pimozide metabolism

#### 3.5.1.DB Roxithromycin

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Roxithromycin may inhibit the metabolism of pimozide, resulting in increased serum concentrations of this agent. Elevated serum levels of pimozide have been associated with adverse cardiovascular effects including QT interval prolongation, cardiac arrhythmia, and sudden death. The concomitant administration of roxithromycin and pimozide is contraindicated (Flockhart et al, 1996a; Prod Info Orap(R), 1999aa).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: rapid
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: Concurrent use of pimozide and roxithromycin is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: inhibition of cytochrome P450 3A-mediated pimozide metabolism

#### 3.5.1.DC Saquinavir

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT interval prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Saquinavir is an inhibitor of cytochrome P450 3A may result in inhibition of pimozide metabolism. Elevated pimozide serum concentrations have been associated with an increased risk of cardiotoxicity. The concurrent administration of saquinavir and pimozide is contraindicated (Prod Info Orap (R), 1999au).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: rapid
- 5) Substantiation: probable
- 6) Clinical Management: Concomitant use of pimozide and saquinavir is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: inhibition of cytochrome P450 3A-mediated pimozide metabolism

#### 3.5.1.DD Sematilide

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Class III antiarrhythmics have been shown to prolong the QT interval, which may result in ventricular tachycardia, ventricular fibrillation, and torsades de pointes. Even though no formal drug interaction studies have been done, the coadministration of pimozide and other drugs known to prolong the QTc interval, including class III antiarrhythmics is contraindicated (Yamreudeewong et al, 2003a; Prod Info Orap(R), 1999k).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of pimozide with other agents that can prolong the QT interval, such as Class III antiarrhythmic agents, is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive effects on QT prolongation
- 8) Literature Reports
  - a) In experimental studies of conditions other than Tourette's Disorder, sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred. The patients were receiving pimozide dosages of approximately 1 mg per kg. One possible mechanism for such deaths is prolongation of the QT interval predisposing patients to ventricular arrhythmia. The manufacturer recommends that an electrocardiogram be performed before pimozide treatment is initiated and periodically thereafter, especially during the period of dose adjustment (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999j).
  - b) Concurrent use of class III antiarrhythmic agents, and other drugs that can prolong the QT interval, such as pimozide, is not recommended. Dofetilide should be stopped for at least 2 days before any interacting drug is initiated. If concurrent use cannot be avoided, cautious dosing and telemetric monitoring is advised (Yamreudeewong et al, 2003).

#### 3.5.1.DE Sertindole

- 1) Interaction Effect: cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Although no drug interaction studies have been performed, the manufacturer of pimozide states that coadministration of pimozide with drugs known to prolong the QTc interval should be approached with caution (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999bd). Sertindole has been reported to prolong the QTc interval (Brown & Levin, 1998a).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of pimozide with agents that prolong the QT interval, such as sertindole, is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive effects on QT prolongation
- 8) Literature Reports

**a)** In experimental studies of conditions other than Tourette's Disorder, sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred. The patients were receiving pimozide dosages of approximately 1 mg per kg. One possible mechanism for such deaths is prolongation of the QT interval predisposing patients to ventricular arrhythmia. The manufacturer recommends that an electrocardiogram be performed before pimozide treatment is initiated and periodically thereafter, especially during the period of dose adjustment (Prod Info Orap(R) pimozide tablets, 1999).

**b)** Thirty, otherwise healthy, schizophrenic patients participated in an open, dose titration (4 to 16 milligrams per day (mg/day)) study to determine the cardiovascular effects of sertindole. At the end of the 3-week study it was concluded that resting heart rate and frequency corrected QT times increased in a dose-related manner, while there was no change in PQ-conduction times, autonomic parasympathetic tone, or blood pressure. Conduction times increased an average 3.5% to 6.5% over the dosing range (Agelink et al, 2001e).

**c)** The overall incidence of QT interval prolongation with sertindole is estimated at 1.9% to 4% (Brown & Levin, 1998). The potential risk of developing torsades de pointes has been estimated at 0.13% to 0.21% (Brown & Levin, 1998). Periodic electrocardiographic monitoring is required in the United Kingdom per sertindole's official labeling (Cardoni & Myer, 1997).

### 3.5.1.DF Sertraline

**1)** Interaction Effect: an increase in plasma pimozide levels

**2)** Summary: Due to the narrow therapeutic index of pimozide and due to the interaction noted at low dose of pimozide, concomitant administration of sertraline and pimozide is contraindicated (Prod Info Zoloft(R), 2002a).

**3)** Severity: contraindicated

**4)** Onset: unspecified

**5)** Substantiation: probable

**6)** Clinical Management: Concomitant use of sertraline in patients taking pimozide is contraindicated.

**7)** Probable Mechanism: unknown

**8)** Literature Reports

**a)** In a controlled trial of a single 2 mg dose of pimozide, sertraline 200 mg daily coadministration to steady state was associated with a mean increase in pimozide area under the concentration-time curve (AUC) and maximum plasma concentrations (Cmax) of about 40%, but was not associated with any changes in EKG. Since the highest recommended pimozide dose (10 mg) has not been evaluated in combination with sertraline, the effect on QT interval and pharmacokinetic parameters at higher than 2 mg are not known. Considering the narrow therapeutic index of pimozide and observed interaction data with low doses, the combination should be avoided (Prod Info Zoloft(R), 2002).

### 3.5.1.DG Sotalol

**1)** Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)

**2)** Summary: Class III antiarrhythmics have been shown to prolong the QT interval, which may result in ventricular tachycardia, ventricular fibrillation, and torsades de pointes. Even though no formal drug interaction studies have been done, the coadministration of pimozide and other drugs known to prolong the QTc interval, including class III antiarrhythmics is contraindicated (Yamreudeewong et al, 2003a; Prod Info Orap(R), 1999k).

**3)** Severity: contraindicated

**4)** Onset: unspecified

**5)** Substantiation: theoretical

**6)** Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of pimozide with other agents that can prolong the QT interval, such as Class III antiarrhythmic agents, is contraindicated.

**7)** Probable Mechanism: additive effects on QT prolongation

**8)** Literature Reports

**a)** In experimental studies of conditions other than Tourette's Disorder, sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred. The patients were receiving pimozide dosages of approximately 1 mg per kg. One possible mechanism for such deaths is prolongation of the QT interval predisposing patients to ventricular arrhythmia. The manufacturer recommends that an electrocardiogram be performed before pimozide treatment is initiated and periodically thereafter, especially during the period of dose adjustment (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999j).

**b)** Concurrent use of class III antiarrhythmic agents, and other drugs that can prolong the QT interval, such as pimozide, is not recommended. Dofetilide should be stopped for at least 2 days before any interacting drug is initiated. If concurrent use cannot be avoided, cautious dosing and telemetric monitoring is advised (Yamreudeewong et al, 2003).

### 3.5.1.DH Spiramycin

**1)** Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)

**2)** Summary: Spiramycin has been shown to prolong the QTc interval at the recommended therapeutic dose (Stramba-Badiale et al, 1997). Even though no formal drug interaction studies have been done, the coadministration of pimozide and other drugs known to prolong the QTc interval, including spiramycin, is

contraindicated (Prod Info Orap(R) pimozide, 1999j).

- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: Due to the potential additive effects on the QT interval, the concurrent administration of spiramycin and pimozide is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive effects on QT prolongation
- 8) Literature Reports

a) In experimental studies of conditions other than Tourette's Disorder, sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred. The patients were receiving pimozide dosages of approximately 1 mg per kg. One possible mechanism for such deaths is prolongation of the QT interval predisposing patients to ventricular arrhythmia. The manufacturer recommends that an electrocardiogram be performed before pimozide treatment is initiated and periodically thereafter, especially during the period of dose adjustment (Prod Info Orap(R) pimozide, 1999i).

### 3.5.1.DI Sulfamethoxazole

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Cotrimoxazole has been shown to prolong the QTc interval at the recommended therapeutic dose (Lopez et al, 1987). Even though no formal drug interaction studies have been done, the manufacturer of pimozide warns against its administration with other drugs which are also known to prolong the QTc interval, including cotrimoxazole (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999ad).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of agents that prolong the QT interval, such as cotrimoxazole and pimozide, is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive cardiac effects
- 8) Literature Reports

a) In experimental studies of conditions other than Tourette's Disorder, sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred. The patients were receiving pimozide dosages of approximately 1 mg per kg. One possible mechanism for such deaths is prolongation of the QT interval predisposing patients to ventricular arrhythmia. The manufacturer recommends that an electrocardiogram be performed before pimozide treatment is initiated and periodically thereafter, especially during the period of dose adjustment (Prod Info Orap(R) pimozide, 1999g).

### 3.5.1.DJ Sultopride

- 1) Interaction Effect: cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Coadministration of drugs that potentially prolong the QTc interval, such as pimozide and sultopride, should be approached with caution (Lande et al, 1992e; Montaz et al, 1992a; Harry, 1997a; Prod Info Orap(R), 1999bb).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of pimozide and other agents that prolong the QT interval, such as sultopride, is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive effects on QT prolongation
- 8) Literature Reports

a) In experimental studies of conditions other than Tourette's Disorder, sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred. The patients were receiving pimozide dosages of approximately 1 mg per kg. One possible mechanism for such deaths is prolongation of the QT interval predisposing patients to ventricular arrhythmia. The manufacturer recommends that an electrocardiogram be performed before pimozide treatment is initiated and periodically thereafter, especially during the period of dose adjustment (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999ba).

b) Sultopride may induce prolongation of the QT interval and ventricular arrhythmias including torsades de pointes following therapeutic or toxic doses (Lande et al, 1992d; Montaz et al, 1992; Harry, 1997).

### 3.5.1.DK Sunitinib

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of QT interval prolongation
- 2) Summary: Sunitinib has been associated with prolongation of the QT interval in a dose dependent manner, with torsade de pointes occurring in less than 0.1% patients exposed to sunitinib (Prod Info SUTENT(R) oral capsules, 2008). Pimozide is also known to prolong the QT interval. Due to the potential for additive effects on the QT interval and increased risk for torsade de pointes, the concomitant use of pimozide and other drugs that prolong the QT interval is contraindicated (Prod Info ORAP(R) oral tablets, 2005a).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical

- 6) Clinical Management: Concomitant use of pimozide and drugs that prolong the QT interval, such as sunitinib, is contraindicated due to the potential for additive effects on the QT interval and an increased risk of torsades de pointes (Prod Info ORAP(R) oral tablets, 2005a).
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive effects on the QT interval

#### 3.5.1.DL Tedisamil

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Class III antiarrhythmics have been shown to prolong the QT interval, which may result in ventricular tachycardia, ventricular fibrillation, and torsades de pointes. Even though no formal drug interaction studies have been done, the coadministration of pimozide and other drugs known to prolong the QTc interval, including class III antiarrhythmics is contraindicated (Yamreudeewong et al, 2003a; Prod Info Orap(R), 1999k).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of pimozide with other agents that can prolong the QT interval, such as Class III antiarrhythmic agents, is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive effects on QT prolongation
- 8) Literature Reports
  - a) In experimental studies of conditions other than Tourette's Disorder, sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred. The patients were receiving pimozide dosages of approximately 1 mg per kg. One possible mechanism for such deaths is prolongation of the QT interval predisposing patients to ventricular arrhythmia. The manufacturer recommends that an electrocardiogram be performed before pimozide treatment is initiated and periodically thereafter, especially during the period of dose adjustment (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999j).
  - b) Concurrent use of class III antiarrhythmic agents, and other drugs that can prolong the QT interval, such as pimozide, is not recommended. Dofetilide should be stopped for at least 2 days before any interacting drug is initiated. If concurrent use cannot be avoided, cautious dosing and telemetric monitoring is advised (Yamreudeewong et al, 2003).

#### 3.5.1.DM Telithromycin

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Pimozide prolongs the QT interval and an additive effect would be anticipated if administered with other agents which lengthen the QT interval (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999ac). Even though no formal drug interaction studies have been done, pimozide should not be coadministered with other drugs which are also known to prolong the QTc interval, including telithromycin (Prod Info Ketek(TM), 2004; Owens, 2001d).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: Pimozide is contraindicated in individuals with congenital QT syndrome, patients with a history of cardiac arrhythmias, or patients taking other drugs which may prolong the QT interval, including telithromycin.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive effect on QT interval
- 8) Literature Reports
  - a) Electrocardiographic changes that have occurred during clinical trials with pimozide have included prolongation of the corrected QT interval, flattening, notching, and inversion of the T wave and the appearance of U waves. In experimental studies, sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred while patients were receiving pimozide doses of 1 mg/kg. The proposed mechanism for these deaths is prolongation of the QT interval predisposing patients to ventricular arrhythmias (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999ab).

#### 3.5.1.DN Terfenadine

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Some antipsychotics have been shown to prolong the QTc interval at the recommended therapeutic dose (Prod Info Geodon(TM), 2002c; Owens, 2001k; Prod Info Orap(R), 1999bh). Even though no formal drug interaction studies have been done, the coadministration of terfenadine and other drugs known to prolong the QTc interval, including antipsychotics, is contraindicated (Anon, 1997).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: rapid
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of terfenadine with any drug that prolongs the QT interval, such as antipsychotic agents, is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive effect on QT interval
- 8) Literature Reports
  - a) Electrocardiographic changes that have occurred during clinical trials with pimozide have included

prolongation of the corrected QT interval, flattening, notching, and inversion of the T wave and the appearance of U waves. In experimental studies, sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred while patients were receiving pimoziide doses of 1 mg/kg. The proposed mechanism for these deaths is prolongation of the QT interval predisposing patients to ventricular arrhythmias (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999bg).

#### **3.5.1.DO Tetrabenazine**

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of QT interval prolongation
- 2) Summary: Due to the potential for additive effects on the QT interval and increased risk of torsade de pointes, concomitant use of tetrabenazine with drugs that prolong the QT interval should be avoided. However, if concomitant use is required, the patient should be closely monitored for prolongation of the QT interval (Prod Info XENAZINE(R) oral tablets, 2008). In a randomized, double-blind, placebo controlled crossover study of healthy subjects, the effect of a single 25 mg or 50 mg dose of tetrabenazine on the QT interval was studied with moxifloxacin as a positive control. The 50 mg dose of tetrabenazine caused an approximate 8 millisecond mean increase in QT (Prod Info XENAZINE(R) oral tablets, 2008).
- 3) Severity: major
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: Coadministration of tetrabenazine with drugs that prolong the QT interval should be avoided due to the potential for additive effects on the QT interval and increased risk of torsade de pointes. However, if concurrent therapy is required, monitor patient closely for prolongation of the QT interval (Prod Info XENAZINE(R) oral tablets, 2008).
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive effects on QT interval prolongation

#### **3.5.1.DP Thioridazine**

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Although citing no data, the manufacturer of thioridazine states that concomitant use with other drugs which prolong the QT interval is contraindicated (Prod Info Mellaril(R), 2001). Several antipsychotic agents have demonstrated QT prolongation including amisulpride (Prod Info Solian(R), 1999c), haloperidol (O'Brien et al, 1999b), pimoziide (Prod Info Orap(R), 2000), quetiapine (Owens, 2001g), paliperidone (Prod Info INVEGA(TM) extended-release oral tablets, 2006), risperidone (Duenas-Laita et al, 1999e), sertindole (Agelink et al, 2001c), sultopride (Lande et al, 1992b), ziprasidone (Prod Info GEODON (R) intramuscular injection, oral capsule, 2005), and zotepine (Sweetman, 2004).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of agents that prolong the QT interval, such as antipsychotics, and thioridazine, is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive QT prolongation

#### **3.5.1.DQ Tipranavir**

- 1) Interaction Effect: serious and/or life-threatening reactions such as cardiac arrhythmias
- 2) Summary: Because of the potential for serious and/or life-threatening cardiac arrhythmias that can occur with increased plasma concentrations of pimoziide, the concurrent use of tipranavir and ritonavir with pimoziide is contraindicated. Tipranavir, coadministered with 200 milligrams of ritonavir, is a net inhibitor of cytochrome P450 3A. Concomitant administration of tipranavir and ritonavir with pimoziide, which is metabolized by cytochrome P450 3A4 enzymes, could result in an increased plasma concentration of pimoziide and is contraindicated (Prod Info Aptivus (R) capsules, 2005).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: Concomitant use of tipranavir and ritonavir, when coadministered with pimoziide is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: inhibition of cytochrome P450 3A-mediated pimoziide metabolism

#### **3.5.1.DR Tramadol**

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of seizures
- 2) Summary: Seizures have been reported in patients using tramadol. The manufacturer of tramadol states that combining neuroleptic medications with tramadol may enhance the risk of seizures (Prod Info Ultram(R), 1998).
- 3) Severity: major
- 4) Onset: rapid
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: Caution should be used if tramadol is to be administered to patients receiving neuroleptic therapy. If possible, avoid this combination, especially in patients with underlying conditions that might predispose to seizures.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: unknown

**3.5.1.DS Trifluoperazine**

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Even though no formal drug interaction studies have been done, the manufacturer of pimozide warns against its administration with other drugs which are also known to prolong the QTc interval, including phenothiazines (Prod Info Thorazine(R), 2002; Prod Info Compazine(R), 2002; Prod Info Stelazine(R), 2002; Prod Info Orap(R), 1999t). The manufacturers of mesoridazine and thioridazine state that concomitant use is contraindicated with other agents known to prolong the QT interval (Prod Info Mellaril(R), 2002; Prod Info Serentil(R), 2001).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of pimozide and other drugs that may prolong the QT interval, such as phenothiazines is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive effects on QT prolongation
- 8) Literature Reports
  - a) Electrocardiogram (ECG) changes seen during clinical trials of pimozide in Tourette's syndrome and schizophrenia patients include prolongation of the QT interval, flattening, notching, and inversion of the T wave, and the appearance of U waves. Sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred at doses greater than 20 milligrams/day (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999s).

**3.5.1.DT Trifluoperazine**

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Concomitant use of phenothiazines and antipsychotic agents may cause additive effects on the QT interval and is not recommended. Q and T wave distortions have been observed in patients taking phenothiazines (Prod Info Compazine(R), 2002a; Prod Info Stelazine(R), 2002a; Prod Info Thorazine(R), 2002a). Other phenothiazines may have similar effects, though no reports are available. Several antipsychotic agents have demonstrated QT prolongation including amisulpride (Prod Info Solian(R), 1999), haloperidol (O'Brien et al, 1999), paliperidone (Prod Info INVEGA(TM) extended-release oral tablets, 2006), quetiapine (Owens, 2001e), risperidone (Duenas-Laita et al, 1999c), sertindole (Agelink et al, 2001a), sultopride (Lande et al, 1992), ziprasidone (Prod Info GEODON(R) intramuscular injection, oral capsule, 2005), and zotepine (Sweetman, 2003).
- 3) Severity: major
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of agents that prolong the QT interval, such as phenothiazines and antipsychotics, is not recommended.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive QT prolongation

**3.5.1.DU Trimethoprim**

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Cotrimoxazole has been shown to prolong the QTc interval at the recommended therapeutic dose (Lopez et al, 1987). Even though no formal drug interaction studies have been done, the manufacturer of pimozide warns against its administration with other drugs which are also known to prolong the QTc interval, including cotrimoxazole (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999ad).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of agents that prolong the QT interval, such as cotrimoxazole and pimozide, is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive cardiac effects
- 8) Literature Reports
  - a) In experimental studies of conditions other than Tourette's Disorder, sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred. The patients were receiving pimozide dosages of approximately 1 mg per kg. One possible mechanism for such deaths is prolongation of the QT interval predisposing patients to ventricular arrhythmia. The manufacturer recommends that an electrocardiogram be performed before pimozide treatment is initiated and periodically thereafter, especially during the period of dose adjustment (Prod Info Orap(R) pimozide, 1999g).

**3.5.1.DV Trimipramine**

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Although citing no data, the manufacturer of pimozide states that concomitant use with other drugs which prolong the QT interval is contraindicated (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999ap). Tricyclic antidepressants (TCAs) at therapeutic doses can cause QT prolongation (Prod Info Norpramin(R), 2000;

Marshall & Forker, 1982).

- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: Because of the potential to prolong the QT interval, concurrent administration of a tricyclic antidepressant and pimozide is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive effects on QT interval
- 8) Literature Reports
  - a) Electrocardiogram (ECG) changes seen during clinical trials of pimozide in Tourette's syndrome and schizophrenia patients include prolongation of the QT interval, flattening, notching, and inversion of the T wave, and the appearance of U waves. Sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred at doses greater than 20 milligrams/day (Prod Info Orap(R) pimozide, 1999k).

### 3.5.1.DW Troleandomycin

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Troleandomycin may inhibit the metabolism of pimozide, resulting in increased serum concentrations of this agent. Elevated serum concentrations of pimozide have been associated with adverse cardiovascular effects, including QT interval prolongation, cardiac arrhythmias, and sudden death. The concomitant administration of pimozide and troleandomycin is contraindicated (Flockhart et al, 1996c; Prod Info Orap(R), 1999am).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: rapid
- 5) Substantiation: probable
- 6) Clinical Management: Concurrent use of pimozide and troleandomycin is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: inhibition of cytochrome P450 3A-mediated pimozide metabolism

### 3.5.1.DX Vasopressin

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Pimozide and vasopressin have been shown to prolong the QTc interval at the recommended therapeutic dose (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999c; Mauro et al, 1988). Even though no formal drug interaction studies have been done, the coadministration of these two drugs, known to prolong the QTc interval, is contraindicated.
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: delayed
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of drugs that prolong the QT interval, such as pimozide and vasopressin, is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive effects on QT prolongation
- 8) Literature Reports
  - a) In experimental studies of conditions other than Tourette's Disorder, sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred. The patients were receiving pimozide dosages of approximately 1 mg per kg. One possible mechanism for such deaths is prolongation of the QT interval predisposing patients to ventricular arrhythmia. The manufacturer recommends that an electrocardiogram be performed before pimozide treatment is initiated and periodically thereafter, especially during the period of dose adjustment (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999b).

### 3.5.1.DY Vitex

- 1) Interaction Effect: decreased effectiveness of dopamine antagonists
- 2) Summary: Theoretically, the dopamine agonist activity of Vitex may oppose that of dopamine antagonists, decreasing their effectiveness. Vitex has been effective in alleviating luteal phase defects due to hyperprolactinemia and in relieving symptoms related to premenstrual tension syndrome (Milewicz et al, 1993a; Lauritzen et al, 1997a). Vitex reduced prolactin secretion in humans (Milewicz et al, 1993a). In vitro, Vitex inhibited prolactin release by binding to the D2 receptor (Jarry et al, 1994a).
- 3) Severity: minor
- 4) Onset: delayed
- 5) Substantiation: established
- 6) Clinical Management: If therapy is initiated with Vitex and a dopamine antagonist, monitor closely for return of symptoms previously controlled by the dopamine antagonist.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: dopamine agonism of Vitex may counteract dopamine antagonists
- 8) Literature Reports
  - a) Vitex agnus castus (Vitex) effectively normalized prolactin release in a randomized double-blind, placebo-controlled trial of 52 women with luteal phase defects due to latent hyperprolactinemia. Administration of Vitex agnus castus 20 mg daily for three months reduced prolactin release (from 23.7 to 22.5 nanogram (ng)/mL; p equal to 0.23), normalized shortened luteal phases (from 5.5 days to 10.5 days; p less than 0.005), and eliminated deficits in luteal progesterone synthesis (from 2.46 ng/mL to 9.69 ng/mL; p less than 0.001). No side effects were noted (Milewicz et al, 1993).

**b)** Vitex agnus castus and pyridoxine caused a similar reduction on the premenstrual tension scale (PMTS) in a randomized, controlled trial of 127 women with PMTS. Patients taking Vitex agnus castus (Agnolyt(R)) experienced more relief from breast tenderness, inner tension, headache, edema, constipation, and depression than those taking pyridoxine. Patients in the Vitex agnus castus group receive one capsule of Agnolyt(R) and one placebo capsule daily for 3 menstrual cycles. Patients in the pyridoxine group received one placebo capsule twice daily on days 1-15 of the menstrual cycle and pyridoxine 100 mg twice daily on days 16 to 35 of the menstrual cycle for 3 menstrual cycles.

Unspecified gastrointestinal disturbances occurred in the treatment group along with two cases of skin reaction and one transient headache (Lauritzen et al, 1997).

**c)** In vitro, Vitex (Agnus castus) was found to bind to the D2 receptor in rat pituitary cell cultures. Basal prolactin release was significantly inhibited by 0.5 milligram (mg) and 1 mg of vitex extract/mL culture medium (p less than 0.05). Agnus castus extract doses from 0.125 mg/mL to 1 mg/mL significantly suppressed prolactin release in cells stimulated by thyrotropin releasing hormone (TRH) (p less than 0.05). Dopaminergic action was demonstrated in the rat corpus striatum membrane dopamine receptor assay. Agnus castus extract did not affect basal luteinizing hormone (LH) or follicle-stimulating hormone (FSH), indicating selectivity for prolactin secretion, and not generalized inhibition of pituitary hormone secretion. The effect was not due to a cytotoxic effect as demonstrated by the lack of effect on the MTT-conversion test. The authors concluded that Agnus castus exerted its prolactin inhibiting effect via stimulation of D2 receptors in the pituitary (Jarry et al, 1994).

### **3.5.1.DZ Voriconazole**

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsade de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: The systemic exposure to pimoziide may be significantly increased by concomitant administration of voriconazole. The metabolism of pimoziide may be inhibited by concomitant administration of voriconazole. Increased plasma concentrations of pimoziide can lead to QT prolongation and rare occurrence of torsade de pointes (Prod Info VFEND(R) IV injection, oral tablets, suspension, 2008).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: Coadministration of voriconazole and pimoziide is contraindicated (Prod Info VFEND(R) IV injection, oral tablets, suspension, 2008).
- 7) Probable Mechanism: inhibition by voriconazole of cytochrome P450 3A4-mediated pimoziide metabolism

### **3.5.1.EA Zileuton**

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Zileuton may inhibit the metabolism of pimoziide, resulting in increased serum concentrations of this agent. Elevated serum levels of pimoziide have been associated with adverse cardiovascular effects including QT interval prolongation, cardiac arrhythmia, and sudden death. The concurrent use of zileuton or any inhibitor of cytochrome P450 3A enzymes and pimoziide is not recommended (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999av).
- 3) Severity: major
- 4) Onset: rapid
- 5) Substantiation: probable
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of pimoziide with an inhibitor of cytochrome P450 3A enzymes, such as zileuton, should be avoided.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: inhibition by zileuton of cytochrome P450 3A-mediated pimoziide metabolism

### **3.5.1.EB Ziprasidone**

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Even though no formal drug interaction studies have been done, ziprasidone should not be coadministered with other drugs which are also known to prolong the QTc interval, including pimoziide (Prod Info Geodon(TM), 2002b).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: delayed
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of ziprasidone and pimoziide is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive cardiac effects

### **3.5.1.EC Zolmitriptan**

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Pimoziide and zolmitriptan have been shown to prolong the QTc interval at the recommended therapeutic dose (Prod Info Zomig(R), 2002; Prod Info Orap(R), 1999y). Even though no formal drug interaction studies have been done, the coadministration of these two drugs, known to prolong the QTc interval, is contraindicated.
- 3) Severity: contraindicated

- 4) Onset: unspecified
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: The concurrent administration of drugs that prolong the QT interval, such as pimozide and zolmitriptan, is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive effects on QT prolongation
- 8) Literature Reports
  - a) In experimental studies of conditions other than Tourette's Disorder, sudden, unexpected deaths have occurred. The patients were receiving pimozide dosages of approximately 1 mg per kg. One possible mechanism for such deaths is prolongation of the QT interval predisposing patients to ventricular arrhythmia. The manufacturer recommends that an electrocardiogram be performed before pimozide treatment is initiated and periodically thereafter, especially during the period of dose adjustment (Prod Info Orap(R) pimozide, 1999e).

### 3.5.1.ED Zotepine

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Though no drug interaction studies have been performed, the manufacturer of pimozide states that coadministration pimozide with other drugs that potentially prolong the QTc interval is contraindicated (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999aw). Zotepine can prolong the QTc interval (Sweetman, 2004).
- 3) Severity: contraindicated
- 4) Onset: delayed
- 5) Substantiation: theoretical
- 6) Clinical Management: Concurrent administration of agents that prolong the QT interval, such as zotepine and pimozide, is contraindicated.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: additive effects on QT prolongation

### 3.5.2 Drug-Food Combinations

#### 3.5.2.A Grapefruit Juice

- 1) Interaction Effect: an increased risk of cardiotoxicity (QT prolongation, torsades de pointes, cardiac arrest)
- 2) Summary: Grapefruit juice may inhibit the metabolism of pimozide, resulting in increased serum concentrations of this agent. Elevated serum levels of pimozide have been associated with adverse cardiovascular effects including QT interval prolongation, cardiac arrhythmia, and sudden death. The concurrent use of pimozide and grapefruit juice should be avoided (Prod Info Orap(R), 1999bk).
- 3) Severity: major
- 4) Onset: rapid
- 5) Substantiation: probable
- 6) Clinical Management: Counsel patients to avoid grapefruit juice during pimozide therapy. Orange juice may be substituted as it provides the same basic nutrients but is not known to inhibit drug metabolism.
- 7) Probable Mechanism: inhibition by grapefruit juice of cytochrome P450 3A-mediated pimozide metabolism

## 4.0 Clinical Applications

Monitoring Parameters

Patient Instructions

Place In Therapy

Mechanism of Action / Pharmacology

Therapeutic Uses

Comparative Efficacy / Evaluation With Other Therapies

### 4.1 Monitoring Parameters

#### A) Therapeutic

##### 1) Physical Findings

- a) Decrease in severity or elimination of target psychotic symptoms:
  - 1) Positive psychotic symptoms (delusions, auditory hallucinations, racing thoughts)
  - 2) Negative psychotic symptoms (anhedonia, apathy, amotivation, ambivalence).
- b) Improvement in socialization, grooming, and attention to activities of daily living.

**B) Toxic****1) Physical Findings**

- a)** An ECG should be performed before initiation of pimozide therapy and periodically thereafter, especially during periods of dose adjustment. The QTc interval should not exceed 0.47 seconds in children or 0.52 seconds in adults, or more than 25% above the patient's original baseline (Prod Info Orap(R), 2003).
- b)** Abnormal involuntary movement scale (AIMS) examination or similar test for tardive dyskinesia every 6 months.
- c)** Assessment for extrapyramidal symptoms (EPS) during dose adjustment and every 3 months.

**4.2 Patient Instructions****A) Pimozide (By mouth)**

## Pimozide

Treats symptoms of Tourette's syndrome such as uncontrolled body movements or vocal sounds. It is used when these symptoms are severe.

**When This Medicine Should Not Be Used:**

You should not use this medicine if you have had an allergic reaction to pimozide or medicines to treat mental problems such as haloperidol, molindone, loxapine, thiothixene, perphenazine, thioridazine, and others. You should not use this medicine if you are using itraconazole, ketoconazole, ritonavir, saquinavir, indinavir, nelfinavir, nefazodone, or zileuton. You should not use this medicine if you have an irregular heartbeat or if you are using any of these antibiotic medicines: clarithromycin, erythromycin, azithromycin, dirithromycin, or troleandomycin. Pimozide used with certain antibiotics can cause severe heart problems.

**How to Use This Medicine:**

## Tablet

Your doctor will tell you how much medicine to use and how often. You should not use more of the medicine than your doctor ordered.

**If a Dose is Missed:**

Use the missed dose as soon as possible, unless it is almost time for your next dose.

Skip the missed dose if it is almost time for your next regular dose.

You should not use two doses at the same time.

**How to Store and Dispose of This Medicine:**

Store the tablets at room temperature, away from heat, moisture, and direct light.

Keep all medicine out of the reach of children.

**Drugs and Foods to Avoid:**

Ask your doctor or pharmacist before using any other medicine, including over-the-counter medicines, vitamins, and herbal products.

Tell your doctor if you are also using pemoline (Cylert®), methylphenidate (Ritalin®), or amphetamines (Dexedrine®).

Make sure your doctor knows if you are using other drugs that could make you sleepy, such as sleeping pills, tranquilizers, antidepressants, strong pain killers, or cold or allergy medicine. Avoid drinking alcohol while using this medicine. You may get too drowsy or sedated if you drink alcohol or use medicines that cause drowsiness with pimozide.

Some antidepressants, tranquilizers, and medicines to treat mental problems, emotional problems, or an irregular heartbeat can cause or worsen heart problems if used with pimozide. Talk with your doctor about this.

Do not drink grapefruit juice while using this medicine.

**Warnings While Using This Medicine:**

Check with your doctor before using pimozide if you have seizures, an enlarged prostate, trouble urinating, glaucoma, or heart, liver, or kidney disease.

If you are pregnant or breastfeeding, talk to your doctor before using this medicine.

This medicine may make you drowsy or dizzy. Be careful if driving or using machinery.

Do not suddenly stop using pimozide without checking with your doctor. You may need to use smaller and smaller doses before completely stopping the medicine.

This medicine may cause side effects that include muscle spasms, twitching in the face and body, and uncontrolled tongue or jaw movement. Talk to your doctor about this.

Your doctor may want to check your heart rhythm while you are using this medicine. Make sure to keep all appointments.

**Possible Side Effects While Using This Medicine:**

Call your doctor right away if you notice any of these side effects:

Fast or irregular heartbeat, fast breathing

Fever, severe muscle stiffness

Muscle spasms, twitching, uncontrolled tongue or jaw movement  
Restlessness or feeling as if you need to be moving constantly  
Spasms or cramps in the neck, face, or back

If you notice these less serious side effects, talk with your doctor:

Constipation  
Drowsiness, dizziness, headache  
Dry mouth  
Vision changes, such as trouble focusing

If you notice other side effects that you think are caused by this medicine, tell your doctor.

#### 4.3 Place In Therapy

- A)** Pimozide's primary place in therapy is in the treatment of Tourette's syndrome in patients who are refractory to haloperidol or who develop incapacitating side effects during haloperidol therapy (Shapiro & Shapiro, 1984).
- B)** Clinical studies have demonstrated no significant advantage of pimozide over other antipsychotic agents in the treatment of chronic schizophrenic patients (Clark et al, 1975). The drug may find usefulness due to its long half-life, when given orally once weekly in chronic schizophrenia as an alternative to intramuscular fluphenazine decanoate given every 2 weeks. The drug should also be considered in patients where sedation is a problem with other antipsychotic agents. Pimozide may prove useful as an adjuvant to maintenance therapy with other antipsychotic agents in chronic schizophrenia. Also, pimozide may be effective in schizophrenic patients unresponsive to other antipsychotic medications.
- C)** Most controlled studies have indicated that pimozide is equally effective as other antipsychotic agents in the treatment of chronic schizophrenia (Kolivakis et al, 1974; Cesarec et al, 1974; Kenway & Masheter, 1971; Hellon, 1971; Kline et al, 1975; Clark et al, 1975). However, there appears to be an advantage of pimozide over other agents in the treatment of patients with poor social adjustment with symptoms of emotional withdrawal, disturbed thought content, hallucinations and blunted affect (Pinder et al, 1976). Pimozide is less effective than the other antipsychotic agents, in general, for the excited, agitated chronic schizophrenic patient.
- D)** Pimozide is a useful addition to the formulary of institutions which handle Tourette's syndrome and other difficult-to-treat psychiatric patients.

#### 4.4 Mechanism of Action / Pharmacology

##### A) MECHANISM OF ACTION

- 1) Pimozide is a potent neuroleptic agent, a diphenylbutylpiperidine derivative, structurally dissimilar from phenothiazines, butyrophenones, and thioxanthenes that elicits antipsychotic effects via central antidopaminergic activity. The drug is effective orally and has a long serum half-life (greater than 50 hours). It has been primarily evaluated in the maintenance treatment of chronic schizophrenia (Andersen et al, 1974; Gross, 1974; Janssen et al, 1972).
- 2) Pimozide, similar to other neuropsychotic agents, is a central antidopaminergic agent which increases dopamine turnover in the brain, but may be more potent than other agents. The drug concentrates in areas rich in dopaminergic neurons (Janssen et al, 1968; Anden et al, 1970). There is evidence that pimozide exhibits more specific antipsychotic effects than other antipsychotic agents with respect to delusions, autism, emotional withdrawal and apathy in chronic schizophrenia (Janssen et al, 1968; Smythies & Beaton, 1974; Stier et al, 1978).
- 3) Pimozide has also been effective in the treatment of Gilles de la Tourette syndrome, with benefits being similar to those of haloperidol but producing less sedation (Ross & Moldofsky, 1978). The drug's mechanism of action in Tourette's syndrome is related to its dopaminergic blocking activity. The drug may also produce secondary alterations in central dopamine metabolism and function, accompanying receptor blockade, which may contribute to its therapeutic effects (Prod Info Haldol(R), 1984).

#### 4.5 Therapeutic Uses

Anorexia nervosa

Anxiety

Chronic schizophrenia

Gilles de la Tourette's syndrome

Huntington's disease

Obsessive-compulsive disorder

Trigeminal trophic syndrome

#### 4.5.A Anorexia nervosa

##### 1) Overview

FDA Approval: Adult, no; Pediatric, no  
Efficacy: Pediatric, Evidence is inconclusive  
Recommendation: Pediatric, Class III  
Strength of Evidence: Pediatric, Category B

See Drug Consult reference: RECOMMENDATION AND EVIDENCE RATINGS

##### 2) Summary:

Unclear efficacy

See Drug Consult reference: ANOREXIA NERVOSA - DRUG THERAPY

##### 3) Pediatric:

**a)** All 10 adolescent anorectic females studied for a period of 20 weeks succeeded in gaining body weight with or without pimozide (Weizman et al, 1985; Plantey, 1977). Five patients were treated by behavior therapy programs and the other 5 were treated with pimozide. Serum prolactin levels were increased in the 5 patients receiving pimozide, while no elevation was observed in patients undergoing behavior therapy.

**b)** One report has described the successful use of pimozide 4 milligrams orally 3 times daily for one month in anorexia nervosa in a 17-year-old male. Dramatic improvement was observed in 3 weeks with the patient gaining 9 kg. Obsession with weight disappeared at this time as well as bradycardia and overactivity (Plantey, 1977).

#### 4.5.B Anxiety

##### 1) Overview

FDA Approval: Adult, no; Pediatric, no  
Efficacy: Adult, Evidence is inconclusive  
Recommendation: Adult, Class III  
Strength of Evidence: Adult, Category B

See Drug Consult reference: RECOMMENDATION AND EVIDENCE RATINGS

##### 2) Summary:

As effective as chlordiazepoxide and diazepam in the treatment of non-psychotic patients with anxiety  
However, offers no advantage over benzodiazepines

##### 3) Adult:

**a)** Pimozide has been shown to be more effective than placebo in anxiety (Van Mierlo, 1972), and as effective as haloperidol (Kenway, 1973a). Pimozide 2 milligrams daily has produced similar effects to diazepam 10 milligrams daily or chlordiazepoxide 40 milligrams daily (Anon, 1972; Reyntjens & Van Mierlo, 1972).

**b)** The addition of pimozide 2 milligrams daily to chlordiazepoxide 30 to 60 milligrams daily did not result in a more rapid antianxiety effect, enhanced antianxiety effect or reduction of chlordiazepoxide dose, or a decrease in the incidence of side effects (Anon, 1975).

#### 4.5.C Chronic schizophrenia

##### 1) Overview

FDA Approval: Adult, no; Pediatric, no  
Efficacy: Adult, Evidence favors efficacy  
Recommendation: Adult, Class IIb  
Strength of Evidence: Adult, Category B

See Drug Consult reference: RECOMMENDATION AND EVIDENCE RATINGS

##### 2) Summary:

Efficacious in chronic SCHIZOPHRENIA (Kline et al, 1977; Donlon et al, 1977; Singh, 1971; Sugarman, 1971; Masheter, 1971; Arfwidsson et al, 1971)

Doses range from 2 to 40 milligrams (mean: 6 milligrams daily)

##### 3) Adult:

**a)** Pimozide has been reported to be more specific than other antipsychotic agents for autistic patients with emotional withdrawal, delusions, and hallucinations as opposed to agitated or aggressive type patients with chronic schizophrenia (Pinder et al, 1976b; Janssen et al, 1972a). Pimozide may have special usefulness, as opposed to other agents, in improving emotional withdrawal and assisting in resocialization of chronic schizophrenic patients (Gross, 1974b; Kolivakis et al, 1974b; Janssen et al, 1972a; Huber et al, 1971a; Kenway & Masheter, 1971b). However, at least one report has indicated that pimozide was no more effective than chlorpromazine in improving emotional withdrawal and social competence in chronic schizophrenia (Wilson et al, 1982).

**b)** A significant improvement in negative symptoms, but not positive symptoms was observed with pimozide in schizophrenic patients (Feinberg et al, 1988). The dose of pimozide was started at 4 milligrams/day and increased over 4 weeks to an average dose of 12.6 milligrams/day.

**c)** Pimozide given intermittently has proven effective in the management of schizophrenia, due to its long half-life (McCreadie et al, 1982b; McCreadie et al, 1980a). The drug has been administered orally once weekly, producing equivalent clinical effects as that of fluphenazine decanoate administered once every 2 weeks (McCreadie et al, 1982b).

**d)** Pimozide has been successful when used concurrently with maintenance antipsychotic medications on

improving work behavior, work habits, and mental status in chronic schizophrenics following its addition to maintenance therapy (8 milligrams daily) (Nakra & Wickramasinghe, 1980). The drug has been used successfully as replacement therapy in patients unresponsive to other neuroleptic agents, resulting in improvement in apathy and withdrawal in many patients who were unresponsive to other agents prior to pimozide therapy (Stirling, 1979).

**e)** Pimozide in combination with other antipsychotic medications improved social behavior in chronic schizophrenia (Nakra et al, 1980). Pimozide was administered in oral doses of 8 milligrams daily for 12 weeks to 20 patients receiving other medications (haloperidol, flupenthixol, trifluoperazines, thiothixine, fluphenazine, promazine, or chlorpromazine). Pimozide significantly improved social behavior in terms of work behavior, work habits, and mental status after 8 weeks of treatment.

**f)** Pimozide was effective as single agent therapy for chronic schizophrenia in patients who were primarily withdrawn. Patients were administered pimozide 8 to 20 milligrams daily after withdrawal of all other medications for a period of one month. General improvement was observed after assessment at 4 and 6 months (Cheadle & Freedman, 1979). Marked improvement was reported in 6 of 12 patients with chronic schizophrenia undergoing acute exacerbations with pimozide in doses up to 16 milligrams daily over a period of 10 weeks. Patients demonstrated improvement with thought disorders, apathy, emotional withdrawal, motor retardation and depression. This study supports the antiautistic and antidelusional effects of pimozide (Stier et al, 1978a).

#### 4.5.D Gilles de la Tourette's syndrome

FDA Labeled Indication

##### 1) Overview

FDA Approval: Adult, yes; Pediatric, yes (12 years and older)

Efficacy: Adult, Evidence favors efficacy; Pediatric, Evidence favors efficacy

Recommendation: Adult, Class IIa; Pediatric, Class IIa

Strength of Evidence: Adult, Category B; Pediatric, Category B

See Drug Consult reference: RECOMMENDATION AND EVIDENCE RATINGS

##### 2) Summary:

Effective Gilles de la Tourette syndrome

Effective in patients who were unable to tolerate or were unresponsive to haloperidol (Shapiro & Shapiro, 1984; Shapiro et al, 1983)

##### 3) Adult:

**a)** Haloperidol has been the drug of choice in Gilles de la Tourette syndrome, its efficacy being related to dopamine receptor blocking activity in the CNS. Pimozide is a more specific antidopaminergic agent. Although effective, superiority of pimozide over haloperidol has not been adequately demonstrated (Colvin & Tankanow, 1985a). The drug is indicated as reserve therapy for Tourette's syndrome in patients who have not responded to haloperidol or who cannot tolerate toxicity of haloperidol. A review of the efficacy and toxicity of pimozide in the treatment of tic and Tourette disorders is available (Shapiro et al, 1987).

**b)** In 9 patients with Gilles de la Tourette syndrome both haloperidol and pimozide were effective (Ross & Moldofsky, 1978b). In this double-blind study, patients were assigned to pimozide or haloperidol, each in doses of 2 milligrams initially every morning, increasing by 2 milligrams every second day until symptoms disappeared or until side effects were observed or until maximum doses of 12 milligrams daily were obtained. A follow-up period of 420 months was undertaken. Both pimozide and haloperidol significantly reduced mean 5-minute tic counts, with no significant difference between the 2 drugs. Both haloperidol and pimozide were more effective than placebo. Follow-up at 4 to 20 months indicated that 6 of 7 patients continuing on pimozide and one of 2 patients continuing on haloperidol had a greater than 75% improvement in symptoms. Significantly fewer days of lethargy or tiredness was associated with pimozide than haloperidol. Anticholinergic and extrapyramidal effects were similar with both agents. Pimozide is an effective alternative to haloperidol in Gilles de la Tourette syndrome, particularly in haloperidol nonresponders or patients receiving haloperidol but developing incapacitating side effects.

#### 4.5.E Huntington's disease

##### 1) Overview

FDA Approval: Adult, no; Pediatric, no

Efficacy: Adult, Evidence is inconclusive

Recommendation: Adult, Class IIb

Strength of Evidence: Adult, Category B

See Drug Consult reference: RECOMMENDATION AND EVIDENCE RATINGS

##### 2) Summary:

Effective in the treatment of Huntington's chorea (Siegmond et al, 1982; Fog & Pakkenberg, 1970)

##### 3) Adult:

**a)** Oral pimozide 16 milligrams daily (in 3 to 4 divided doses; maximum 40 milligrams daily) produced good long-term results in 9 of 11 patients with Huntington's chorea, with significant improvement in hyperkinesia. These patients were discharged from the hospital indicating therapy may permit social reintegration and improved quality of life for Huntington's patients. However, both haloperidol and chlorpromazine have been utilized with some degree of success in Huntington's chorea (Pinder et al, 1976b) and controlled studies are required to determine any benefits of pimozide.

**4.5.F Obsessive-compulsive disorder**

## 1) Overview

FDA Approval: Adult, no; Pediatric, no

Efficacy: Adult, Evidence favors efficacy

Recommendation: Adult, Class IIb

Strength of Evidence: Adult, Category C

See Drug Consult reference: RECOMMENDATION AND EVIDENCE RATINGS

## 2) Summary:

Useful in treating some subtypes of obsessive compulsive disorder

## 3) Adult:

**a)** The addition of pimozide was useful in treating a possible subtype of obsessive compulsive disorder (OCD) in a patient with a dual diagnosis of OCD and chronic multiple tics or Tourette's Syndrome. A 25-year-old man with a history of Tourette's Syndrome presented for treatment of OCD symptoms (Delgado et al, 1990). Fluvoxamine alone appeared to exacerbate tics leading to the onset of coprolalia, without improving OCD symptoms. Pimozide alone reduced tics very slightly. In this patient, the combination of fluvoxamine (150 to 250 milligram/day) and pimozide (1 milligram/day) appeared to be necessary for clinical improvement of OCD symptoms, suggesting that both the dopamine and serotonin systems were involved in the near remission of OCD symptoms and the reduction of tics.

**b)** Pimozide was used successfully for 7 months in ONYCHOTILLOMANIA. The condition was reported to be a manifestation of obsessive compulsive disorder (Hamann, 1982).

**4.5.G Trigeminal trophic syndrome**

## 1) Overview

FDA Approval: Adult, no; Pediatric, no

Efficacy: Adult, Evidence is inconclusive

Recommendation: Adult, Class IIb

Strength of Evidence: Adult, Category C

See Drug Consult reference: RECOMMENDATION AND EVIDENCE RATINGS

## 2) Summary:

In one case, successfully treated severe trigeminal neurotrophic ulceration

## 3) Adult:

**a)** A rare case was described of an 82-year-old woman with severe trigeminal neurotrophic ulceration which improved substantially with pimozide, given for treatment of unrelated paranoid symptoms. The established use of pimozide in delusional parasitosis in relationship to this case was discussed (Mayer & Smith, 1993).

**4.6 Comparative Efficacy / Evaluation With Other Therapies**

Chlorpromazine

Fluphenazine

Haloperidol

Levosulpiride

Trifluoperazine

**4.6.A Chlorpromazine**

Mania

Schizophrenia

**4.6.A.1 Mania**

**a)** SUMMARY: Pimozide is at least as effective as chlorpromazine in the treatment of mania (Cookson et al, 1979; Cookson et al, 1981; Cookson et al, 1980a). In a double-blind, randomized fashion, 23 mania patients received either pimozide 2 milligrams (mg) or chlorpromazine 100 milligrams (mg), with adjustments to a maximum of 32 mg/day and 1600 mg/day, respectively. The patients were evaluated for 14 days using two scales, the Mania Rating Scale (MRS) and the Petterson Rating Scale (PRS). MRS evaluation demonstrated chlorpromazine to be more effective than pimozide, probable due to greater sedative effects (Cookson et al, 1981).

#### 4.6.A.2 Schizophrenia

a) Similar clinical effects were reported with pimozide (mean dose, 7 milligrams (mg) daily) and chlorpromazine sustained-release (mean dose, 216 mg daily) in the treatment of chronic schizophrenia (Kolivakis et al, 1974a). Similar results were observed in chronic schizophrenic patients in a double-blind study over 52 weeks (Wilson et al, 1982a). Average daily doses of pimozide 7.3 mg were as effective as chlorpromazine 381 mg. There was no significant difference in improvement or side effects between the two drug treatment groups except for a higher incidence of skin reactions with chlorpromazine. However, the authors were unable to replicate previous data indicating the special utility of pimozide for improvement of emotional withdrawal and social competence in schizophrenia in this long-term study. All patients in this study were stable, compliant patients which may not be the optimal group for the evaluation of these effects.

#### 4.6.B Fluphenazine

##### 4.6.B.1 Schizophrenia

a) SUMMARY: Clinical studies have reported the equivalent effects of fluphenazine and pimozide in chronic schizophrenia (Cesarec et al, 1974a; Chouinard et al, 1970; Kenway & Masheter, 1971a; Lapierre & Lavellee, 1975; Donlon et al, 1977; Morris et al, 1970; Shepherd, 1979).

b) The comparative efficacy of fluphenazine HCl (12.5 milligrams daily, average) and pimozide (9.6 milligrams daily, average) were reported in the treatment of chronic schizophrenia in a 12-month study. Both drugs were equally effective in maintaining control of symptomatology at a better level than previous medication (Donlon et al, 1977).

c) Other reports have reported the comparability of long-acting fluphenazine and pimozide. There was equivalent efficacy with fluphenazine decanoate given biweekly and pimozide 4 days each week (McCreadie et al, 1980). In a subsequent report, pimozide once weekly (in doses up to 60 milligrams) and fluphenazine decanoate (up to 50 milligrams every 2 weeks) were equally effective in the management of chronic schizophrenia (McCreadie et al, 1982). Tardive dyskinesia was more frequent in pimozide patients. Pimozide may be considered an alternative to intramuscular fluphenazine for chronic schizophrenia.

d) Depot fluphenazine decanoate and oral pimozide were compared in 36 schizophrenic outpatients over 1 year in a double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. Analyses of Social Behavior Assessment Schedule (SBAS) data from pre-trial and end of study assessments revealed no significant advantage for either of the treatments (Barnes et al, 1983).

#### 4.6.C Haloperidol

Gilles de la Tourette's syndrome

Schizophrenia

##### 4.6.C.1 Gilles de la Tourette's syndrome

a) The efficacy of pimozide in Tourette's syndrome was evaluated (Colvin & Tankanow, 1985). Although effective, superiority of the drug over haloperidol has not been adequately demonstrated. The drug is indicated as reserve therapy for Tourette's syndrome in patients who have not responded to haloperidol or who cannot tolerate toxicity of haloperidol.

b) In a 6-month, controlled crossover trial of children and adolescents (n=22) with Tourette's syndrome, only pimozide demonstrated statistical improvement over placebo on the global rating scale (p less than 0.05). However, pimozide and haloperidol did not differ statistically in efficacy from each other. Overall, 64% of subjects attained the goal of 70% tic reduction with active therapy as compared to only 23% with placebo. The mean effective doses of pimozide and haloperidol were equivalent (3.4 and 3.5 milligrams daily, respectively). Haloperidol was associated with a greater incidence of extrapyramidal symptoms (Sallee et al, 1997).

c) Haloperidol was compared with pimozide in 9 patients with Gilles de la Tourette syndrome (Ross & Moldofsky, 1978a). In this double-blind study, patients were assigned to pimozide or haloperidol, each in doses of 2 milligrams (mg) initially every morning, increasing by 2 mg every second day until symptoms disappeared or until side effects were observed or until maximum doses of 12 mg daily were obtained. A follow-up period of 420 months was undertaken. Both pimozide and haloperidol significantly reduced mean 5-minute tic counts, with no significant difference between the 2 drugs. Both haloperidol and pimozide were more effective than placebo. Follow-up at 4 to 20 months indicated that 6 of 7 patients continuing on pimozide and one of 2 patients continuing on haloperidol had a greater than 75% improvement in symptoms. Significantly fewer days of lethargy or tiredness was associated with pimozide than haloperidol. Anticholinergic and extrapyramidal effects were similar with both agents. Pimozide may be an effective alternative to haloperidol in Gilles de la Tourette syndrome, particularly in haloperidol non-responders or patients receiving haloperidol but developing incapacitating side effects.

d) Haloperidol was compared with pimozide in a double-blind, parallel, crossover study lasting 6 weeks in 57 patients with Tourette's syndrome. The maximum dose of haloperidol was 10 milligrams (mg)/day, and for pimozide it was 20 mg/day. Haloperidol was slightly more effective than pimozide in the treatment of

Tourette's syndrome. Adverse effects of haloperidol were not significantly different than those of pimozide. Clinically significant cardiac effects did not occur. However, due to the potential of pimozide prolonging QTC intervals, haloperidol is the drug of choice for initial treatment of Tourette's syndrome (Shapiro et al, 1989).

#### 4.6.C.2 Schizophrenia

a) SUMMARY: Pimozide is at least as effective as haloperidol in the treatment of chronic schizophrenia.

b) Pimozide was compared with haloperidol (5 to 50 milligrams/day (mg/day) of either) in relation to dopaminergic blockade and clinical response in 22 patients with schizophrenia. The drugs were equally effective. There was no correlation between either dopaminergic blockade or blood level and therapeutic response (Silverstone et al, 1984).

c) Pimozide 306 mg daily was superior to haloperidol 7 to 14 mg daily in chronic schizophrenia in a small double-blind study. A subsequent report has indicated the equivalent efficacy of pimozide 10 to 60 mg daily and haloperidol 10 to 60 mg daily in acute schizophrenia (Haas & Beckmann, 1982). In this study, however, extrapyramidal effects were more pronounced in patients using pimozide (Gowardman et al, 1973).

#### 4.6.D Levosulpiride

##### 4.6.D.1 Schizophrenia

a) A single-blind, randomized clinical study compared the therapeutic efficacy of levosulpiride and pimozide in the treatment of schizophrenic patients with negative symptoms not relieved by haloperidol. Following Andreasen's diagnostic criteria based on the Scale of Assessment of Positive Symptoms and the Scale of Assessment of Negative Symptoms, the study showed that the therapeutic activity of low doses of levosulpiride (200 milligrams/day (mg/day) orally) was higher than pimozide 4 mg/day orally (De Ronchi et al, 1996).

#### 4.6.E Trifluoperazine

##### 4.6.E.1 Schizophrenia

a) Comparative studies have reported the similarity of trifluoperazine (5 to 30 milligrams daily) and pimozide (2 to 80 milligrams daily) in the management of chronic schizophrenia (Claghorn, 1974; Kline et al, 1975a). Other reports have indicated the superiority of pimozide over trifluoperazine for retardation, emotional withdrawal and unusual thought content in chronic schizophrenia (Andersen et al, 1971; Andersen et al, 1974a; Gross, 1974a). A more recent report has confirmed these observations (Kline et al, 1977), with pimozide being reported superior to trifluoperazine in improving anxiety, motor retardation, suspiciousness and emotional adjustment, indicating its preferability in certain apathic schizophrenic patients.

## 6.0 References

1. Abramson LB, Brown AJ, & Sitaram N: A cardioacceleratory response to low-dose arecoline infusion during sleep in patients with major depressive disorder: relationship to REM sleep induction. *Psych Res* 1985; 16:189-198.
2. Addonizio G, Roth SD, Stokes PE, et al: Increased extrapyramidal symptoms with addition of lithium to neuroleptics. *J Nerv Ment Dis* 1988; 176:682-685.
3. Addonizio G, Roth SD, Stokes PE, et al: Increased extrapyramidal symptoms with addition of lithium to neuroleptics. *J Nerv Ment Dis* 1988a; 176:682-685.
4. Agelink MW, Zeit T, Baumann B, et al: In vivo cardiovascular effects of the new atypical neuroleptic sertindole. *Int J Psychiatry Clin Pract* 2001; 5:33-40.
5. Agelink MW, Zeit T, Baumann B, et al: In vivo cardiovascular effects of the new atypical neuroleptic sertindole. *Int J Psychiatry Clin Pract* 2001a; 5:33-40.
6. Agelink MW, Zeit T, Baumann B, et al: In vivo cardiovascular effects of the new atypical neuroleptic sertindole. *Int J Psychiatry Clin Pract* 2001b; 5:33-40.
7. Agelink MW, Zeit T, Baumann B, et al: In vivo cardiovascular effects of the new atypical neuroleptic sertindole. *Int J Psychiatry Clin Pract* 2001c; 5:33-40.
8. Agelink MW, Zeit T, Baumann B, et al: In vivo cardiovascular effects of the new atypical neuroleptic sertindole. *Int J Psychiatry Clin Pract* 2001d; 5:33-40.
9. Agelink MW, Zeit T, Baumann B, et al: In vivo cardiovascular effects of the new atypical neuroleptic sertindole. *Int J Psychiatry Clin Pract* 2001e; 5:33-40.
10. Ahmed I, Dagincourt PG, Miller LG, et al: Possible interaction between fluoxetine and pimozide causing sinus bradycardia. *Can J Psychiatry* 1993; 38:62-63.
11. Amdisen A: Lithium and drug interactions. *Drugs* 1982; 24:133-139.
12. Ananth J: Impotence associated with pimozide. *Am J Psychiatry* 1982; 139:1374.
13. Anden NE, Butcher SG, Corrodi H, et al: Receptor activity and turnover of dopamine and noradrenaline after neuroleptics. *Eur J Pharmacol* 1970; 11:303-314.
14. Andersen K, D'Elia G, Hallberg B, et al: A controlled trial of pimozide and trifluoperazine in chronic schizophrenic syndromes. *Acta Psychiatr Scand Suppl* 1974; 249:43-64.
15. Andersen K, D'Elia G, Hallberg B, et al: A controlled trial of pimozide and trifluoperazine in chronic schizophrenic syndromes. *Acta Psychiatr Scand Suppl* 1974a; 249:43-64.
16. Andersen K, D'Elia G, Hallberg B, et al: The treatment of chronic schizophrenia: preliminary results of a controlled

- comparison of pimozide (Orap) with trifluoperazine. *Clin Trials J* 1971; 8:72.
17. Anon: General Practitioner Research Group: A combination of anti-anxiety drugs, a report. *Practitioner* 1975; 215:230-233.
  18. Anon: General Practitioner Research Group: Pimozide in anxiety neurosis. *Practitioner* 1972; 208:836-839.
  19. Anon: Pimozide for Tourette's disorder. *Med Lett Drugs Ther* 1985; 27:678.
  20. Arfwidsson L, D'Elia G, Isaksson A, et al: Preliminary study on pimozide, a new long-acting neuroleptic without sedative effect. *Arzneimittelforschung* 1971; 21:395-398.
  21. Barcai A: *Acta Psychiatr Scand* 1977; 55:97-101. *Acta Psychiatr Scand* 1977; 55:97-101.
  22. Barnes TR, Milavic G, Curson DA, et al: Use of the Social Behavior Assessment Schedule (SBAS) in a trial of maintenance antipsychotic therapy in schizophrenic outpatients: pimozide versus fluphenazine. *Soc Psychiatry* 1983; 18:193-199.
  23. Baro F, Brugmans J, & Heykants J: Absorption, metabolism and excretion of pimozide in humans. *Clin Ther* 1972; 63:239-249.
  24. Baro F, Brugmans J, & Heykants J: Absorption, metabolism and excretion of pimozide in humans. *Clin Ther* 1972a; 63:239-249.
  25. Batagol R (Ed): Australian Drug Evaluation Committee: Medicines in Pregnancy-An Australian categorisation of risk of drug use in pregnancy, 3rd. Australian Government Publishing Service, Canberra, Australia, 1996.
  26. Beers MH, Ouslander JG, Rollingher I, et al: Explicit criteria for determining inappropriate medication use in nursing home residents. UCLA Division of Geriatric Medicine. *Arch Intern Med* 1991; 151(9):1825-1832.
  27. Beers MH: Explicit criteria for determining potentially inappropriate medication use by the elderly. An update. *Arch Intern Med* 1997; 157(14):1531-1536.
  28. Blake LM, Marks RC, & Luchins DJ: Reversible neurologic symptoms with clozapine and lithium. *J Clin Psychopharmacol* 1992; 12:297-299.
  29. Bloch M, Stager S, Braun A, et al: Pimozide-induced depression in men who stutter. *J Clin Psychiatry* 1997; 58:433-436.
  30. Blumenthal, M, Busse WR, et al (Eds): *The Complete German Commission E Monographs*, 1st. American Botanical Council, Austin, TX, 1998, pp 87-88.
  31. Boachie A, Goldfield GS, & Spettigue W: Olanzapine use as an adjunctive treatment for hospitalized children with anorexia nervosa: case reports. *Int J Eat Disord* 2003; 33:98-103.
  32. Bollini P, Pampallona S, Orza MJ, et al: Antipsychotic drugs: is more worse? A meta-analysis of the published randomized control trials. *Psychol Med* 1994; 24:307-316.
  33. Bostwick JR, Guthrie SK, & Ellingrod VL: Antipsychotic-induced hyperprolactinemia. *Pharmacotherapy* 2009; 29(1):64-73.
  34. Brown K, Levy H, Brenner C, et al: Overdose of risperidone. *Ann Emerg Med* 1993; 22:1908-1910.
  35. Brown LA & Levin GM: Sertindole, a new atypical antipsychotic for the treatment of schizophrenia. *Pharmacotherapy* 1998; 18(1):69-83.
  36. Brown LA & Levin GM: Sertindole, a new atypical antipsychotic for the treatment of schizophrenia. *Pharmacotherapy* 1998a; 18(1):69-83.
  37. Burke RE, Fahn S, Jankovic J, et al: Tardive dystonia: late-onset and persistent dystonia caused by antipsychotic drugs. *Neurology* 1982; 32(12):1335-1346.
  38. Burkitt EA & Faulkner M: Pimozide. *Br Med J* 1972; 3:643.
  39. Canada: USP dictionary of USAN and international drug names 1998, The United States Pharmacopeial Convention, Rockville, MD, 1997, pp 576.
  40. Cardoni AA & Myer S: Sertindole: an atypical antipsychotic for the treatment of schizophrenia. *Formulary* 1997; 32:907-925.
  41. Carli M, Anand-Srivastava MB, Molina-Holgado E, et al: Effects of chronic lithium treatments on central dopaminergic receptor systems: G proteins as possible targets. *Neurochem Int* 1994; 24:13-22.
  42. Cassano GB, Miniati M, Pini S, et al: Six-month open trial of haloperidol as an adjunctive treatment for anorexia nervosa: a preliminary report. *Int J Eat Disord* 2003; 33:172-177.
  43. Cesarec Z, Eberhard G, & Nordgren L: A controlled study of the antipsychotic and sedative effects of neuroleptic drugs and amphetamine in chronic schizophrenia. *Acta Psychiatr Scand* 1974; 249:65.
  44. Cesarec Z, Eberhard G, & Nordgren L: A controlled study of the antipsychotic and sedative effects of neuroleptic drugs and amphetamine in chronic schizophrenia. *Acta Psychiatr Scand* 1974a; 249:65.
  45. Chen B & Cardasis W: Delirium induced by lithium and risperidone combination (letter). *Am J Psychiatry* 1996; 153:1233-1234.
  46. Chouinard G, Lehmann HE, & Ban TE: Pimozide in the treatment of chronic schizophrenic patients. *Curr Ther Res* 1970; 12:598.
  47. Chouinard G, Lehmann HE, & Ban TE: Pimozide in the treatment of chronic schizophrenic patients. *Curr Ther Res* 1970a; 12:598.
  48. Chow MJ, Piergies AA, Bowsheer DJ, et al: Torsade de pointes induced by N-acetylprocainamide. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1984; 4:621-624.
  49. Chu NS: Sympathetic response to betel chewing. *J Psychoact Drugs* 1995; 27(2):183-186.
  50. Chutka DS, Takahashi PY, & Hoel RW: Inappropriate medications for elderly patients. *Mayo Clin Proc* 2004; 79(1):122-139.
  51. Claghorn JL: A double-blind comparison of pimozide versus trifluoperazine in schizophrenic outpatients. *Curr Ther Res* 1974; 16:1005.
  52. Claghorn JL: A double-blind comparison of pimozide versus trifluoperazine in schizophrenic outpatients. *Curr Ther*

- Res 1974a; 16:1005.
53. Clark ML, Huber WK, Hill D, et al: Pimozide in chronic schizophrenic outpatients. *Dis Nerv Syst* 1975; 36:137.
  54. Cohen WJ & Cohen NH: Lithium carbonate, haloperidol and irreversible brain damage. *JAMA* 1974; 230:1283-1287.
  55. Colvin CL & Tankanow RM: Pimozide: Use in Tourette's syndrome. *Drug Intell Clin Pharm* 1985; 19:421-424.
  56. Colvin CL & Tankanow RM: Pimozide: Use in Tourette's syndrome. *Drug Intell Clin Pharm* 1985a; 19:421-424.
  57. Commerford PJ & Beck W: Ventricular tachycardia with torsade de pointes morphology induced by oral disopyramide. *S Afr Med J* 1980; 58:447-448.
  58. Cookson J, Silverstone T, & Wells B: Double-blind comparative clinical trial of pimozide and chlorpromazine in mania: a test of the dopamine hypothesis. *Acta Psychiatr Scand* 1981; 64:381-397.
  59. Cookson JC, Silverstone T, & Wells B: A double-blind controlled study of pimozide vs chlorpromazine in mania. *Neuropharmacol* 1979; 18:1011-1013.
  60. Cookson JC, Silverstone T, & Wells B: A double-blind controlled study of pimozide vs chlorpromazine in mania. *Psychopharmacol Bull* 1980a; 16:38-41.
  61. Crawford R: Pupillary paralysis after tranquilizer. *Br Med J* 1971; 3:530-531.
  62. Crisp AH, Lacey JH, & Crutchfield M: Clomipramine and "drive" in people with anorexia nervosa: an in-patient study. *Br J Psychiatry* 1987; 150:355-358.
  63. Croft CH & Kennelly BM: Ventricular tachyarrhythmias induced by disopyramide and other similar anti-arrhythmic drugs. *S Afr Med J* 1981; 59(24):871-873.
  64. Davis TME, Dembo LG, Kaye-Eddie SA, et al: Neurological, cardiovascular and metabolic effects of mefloquine in healthy volunteers: a double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *Br J Clin Pharmacol* 1996; 42:415-421.
  65. De Ronchi D, Ruggeri M, Belevi G, et al: Levosulpiride versus pimozide in negative symptoms of schizophrenia. *Curr Ther Res* 1996; 57:797-809.
  66. DeSilva RP & Masheter HC: Pimozide in chronic schizophrenia, McNeil Laboratories, unpublished data, 1971.
  67. Deahl M: Betel nut-induced extrapyramidal syndrome: an unusual drug interaction. *Movement Disord* 1989; 4(4):330-333.
  68. Deahl M: Betel nut-induced extrapyramidal syndrome: an unusual drug interaction. *Movement Disord* 1989a; 4(4):330-333.
  69. Delgado PL, Goodman WK, Price LH, et al: Fluvoxamine/pimozide treatment of concurrent Tourette's and obsessive-compulsive disorder. *Br J Psychiatry* 1990; 157:762-765.
  70. Delitala G: Stimulating action of sulpiride and pimozide on prolactin release. Effect on bromocriptine, L-dopa and metergoline administration. *Acta Endocrinol* 1977; 86:251-256.
  71. Desta Z, Kerbusch T, & Flockhart DA: Effect of clarithromycin on the pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of pimozide in healthy poor and extensive metabolizers of cytochrome P450 2D6 (CYP2D6). *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 1999; 65:10-20.
  72. Donlon PT, Swaback DO & Osborne ML: Pimozide versus fluphenazine in ambulatory schizophrenics: a 12-month comparison study. *Res Prog* 1977; 119-23, 1977.
  73. Duenas-Laita A, Castro-Villamor MA, Martin-Escudero JC, et al: New clinical manifestations of acute risperidone poisoning (letter). *Clin Toxicol* 1999; 37(7):893-894.
  74. Duenas-Laita A, Castro-Villamor MA, Martin-Escudero JC, et al: New clinical manifestations of acute risperidone poisoning (letter). *Clin Toxicol* 1999a; 37(7):893-894.
  75. Duenas-Laita A, Castro-Villamor MA, Martin-Escudero JC, et al: New clinical manifestations of acute risperidone poisoning (letter). *Clin Toxicol* 1999b; 37(7):893-894.
  76. Duenas-Laita A, Castro-Villamor MA, Martin-Escudero JC, et al: New clinical manifestations of acute risperidone poisoning (letter). *Clin Toxicol* 1999c; 37(7):893-894.
  77. Duenas-Laita A, Castro-Villamor MA, Martin-Escudero JC, et al: New clinical manifestations of acute risperidone poisoning (letter). *Clin Toxicol* 1999d; 37(7):893-894.
  78. Duenas-Laita A, Castro-Villamor MA, Martin-Escudero JC, et al: New clinical manifestations of acute risperidone poisoning (letter). *Clin Toxicol* 1999e; 37(7):893-894.
  79. Duenas-Laita A, Castro-Villamor MA, Martin-Escudero JC, et al: New clinical manifestations of acute risperidone poisoning (letter). *Clin Toxicol* 1999f; 37(7):893-894.
  80. Duenas-Laita A, Castro-Villamor MA, Martin-Escudero JC, et al: New clinical manifestations of acute risperidone poisoning (letter). *Clin Toxicol* 1999g; 37(7):893-894.
  81. Ernst M, Gonzalez NM, & Campbell M: Acute dystonic reaction with low-dose pimozide. *Child Adolesc Psychiatry* 1993; 3:640-642.
  82. Feinberg SS, Kay SR, Elijovich LR, et al: Pimozide treatment of the negative schizophrenic syndrome: an open trial. *J Clin Psychiatry* 1988; 49:235-238.
  83. Fick DM, Cooper JW, Wade WE, et al: Updating the Beers criteria for potentially inappropriate medication use in older adults: results of a US consensus panel of experts. *Arch Intern Med* 2003; 163(22):2716-2724.
  84. Fleischhauer J: Dose-effect relations: double-blind study on two different doses of pimozide. *Arzneimittelforschung* 1978; 28:1491-1492.
  85. Fleischhauer J: Dose-effect relations: double-blind study on two different doses of pimozide. *Arzneimittelforschung* 1978a; 28:1491-1492.
  86. Flockhart D, Drici M, Kerbusch T, et al: Studies of the mechanism of a fatal clarithromycin-pimozide interaction in a patient with Tourette syndrome. *J Clin Psychopharmacol* 2000; 20(3):317-324.
  87. Flockhart D, Drici M, Kerbusch T, et al: Studies of the mechanism of a fatal clarithromycin-pimozide interaction in a patient with Tourette syndrome. *J Clin Psychopharmacol* 2000a; 20(3):317-324.
  88. Flockhart DA, Richard E, Woosley RL, et al: A metabolic interaction between clarithromycin and pimozide may

- result in cardiac toxicity (abstract). *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 1996; 59:189.
89. Flockhart DA, Richard E, Woosley RL, et al: A metabolic interaction between clarithromycin and pimozone may result in cardiac toxicity (abstract). *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 1996a; 59:189.
  90. Flockhart DA, Richard E, Woosley RL, et al: A metabolic interaction between clarithromycin and pimozone may result in cardiac toxicity (abstract). *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 1996b; 59:189.
  91. Flockhart DA, Richard E, Woosley RL, et al: A metabolic interaction between clarithromycin and pimozone may result in cardiac toxicity (abstract). *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 1996c; 59:189.
  92. Flockhart DA, Richard E, Woosley RL, et al: A metabolic interaction between clarithromycin and pimozone may result in cardiac toxicity (abstract). *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 1996d; 59:189.
  93. Flockhart DA, Richard E, Woosley RL, et al: A metabolic interaction between clarithromycin and pimozone may result in cardiac toxicity [abstract PIII-5]. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 1996e; 59(2):189.
  94. Freed E: Alcohol-pimozone side effects. *Med J Aust* 1982; 1:483.
  95. Fulop G, Phillips RA, Shapiro AK, et al: ECG changes during haloperidol and pimozone treatment of Tourette's disorder. *Am J Psychiatry* 1987; 144:673-675.
  96. Gardos G, Cole JO, Matthews JD, et al: The acute effects of a loading dose of phenylalanine in unipolar depressed patients with and without tardive dyskinesia. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 1992; 6(4):241-247.
  97. Gardos G, Cole JO, Matthews JD, et al: The acute effects of a loading dose of phenylalanine in unipolar depressed patients with and without tardive dyskinesia. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 1992a; 6(4):241-247.
  98. Gesell LB & Stephen M: Toxicity following a single dose of risperidone for pediatric attention deficit hyperactivity disorder (ADHD) (abstract). *J Toxicol Clin Toxicol* 1997; 35:549.
  99. Gill SS, Bronskill SE, Normand SL, et al: Antipsychotic drug use and mortality in older adults with dementia. *Ann Intern Med* 2007; 146(11):775-786.
  100. Gohn DC & Simmons TW: Polymorphic ventricular tachycardia (torsade de pointes) associated with the use of probucol (letter). *New Eng J Med* 1992; 326:1435-1436.
  101. Goldney RD & Spence ND: Safety of the combination of lithium and neuroleptic drugs. *Am J Psychiatry* 1986; 143:882-884.
  102. Gowardman M, Barrer B, & Brown RA: Pimozone (R6238) in chronic schizophrenia: double-blind trial. *N Z Med J* 1973; 78:487-491.
  103. Gross HA: *J Clin Psychopharmacol* 1981; 1:376-381. *J Clin Psychopharmacol* 1981; 1:376-381.
  104. Gross HS: A double-blind comparison of once a day pimozone, trifluoperazine and placebo in the maintenance care of chronic schizophrenic patients. *Curr Ther Res* 1974; 16:696.
  105. Gross HS: A double-blind comparison of once a day pimozone, trifluoperazine and placebo in the maintenance care of chronic schizophrenic patients. *Curr Ther Res* 1974a; 16:696.
  106. Gross HS: A double-blind comparison of once a day pimozone, trifluoperazine and placebo in the maintenance care of chronic schizophrenic patients. *Curr Ther Res* 1974b; 16:696.
  107. Haas S & Beckmann H: Pimozone versus haloperidol in acute schizophrenia: a double blind controlled study. *Pharmacopsychiatry* 1982; 15:70-74.
  108. Haas S & Beckmann H: Pimozone versus haloperidol in acute schizophrenia: a double blind controlled study. *Pharmacopsychiatry* 1982a; 15:70-74.
  109. Halmi KA, Eckert E & Falk JR: Cyproheptadine, an antidepressant and weight-inducing drug for anorexia nervosa. *Psychopharmacol Bull*; 19:103-105. 8. Halmi, 1983.
  110. Hamann K: Onychotillomania treated with pimozone (Orap). *Acta Derm Venereol* 1982; 62(4):364-366.
  111. Hanley SP & Hampton JR: Ventricular arrhythmias associated with lidoflazine: side effects observed in a randomized trial. *Eur Heart J* 1983; 4:889-893.
  112. Harry P: Acute poisoning by new psychotropic drugs. *Rev Prat* 1997; 47:731-735.
  113. Harry P: Acute poisoning by new psychotropic drugs. *Rev Prat* 1997a; 47:731-735.
  114. Harvey AM, Johns RJ, McKusick VA, et al (Eds): *The Principles and Practice of Medicine*, Appleton & Lange, Norwalk, CT, 1988.
  115. Hassaballa HA & Balk RA: Torsade de pointes associated with the administration of intravenous haloperidol. *Am J Ther* 2003; 10(1):58-60.
  116. Hassaballa HA & Balk RA: Torsade de pointes associated with the administration of intravenous haloperidol. *Am J Ther* 2003a; 10(1):58-60.
  117. Hellon P: Pimozone in hospitalized schizophrenic patients, Unpublished data, McNeil Laboratories, 1971.
  118. Hoffman L & Halmi K: Psychopharmacology in the treatment of anorexia nervosa and bulimia nervosa. *Psychiatr Clin North Am* 1993; 16:767-778.
  119. Huber W, Serafetinides EA, Colmore JP, et al: Pimozone in chronic schizophrenic patients. *J Clin Pharmacol* 1971; 11:304-309.
  120. Huber W, Serafetinides EA, Colmore JP, et al: Pimozone in chronic schizophrenic patients. *J Clin Pharmacol* 1971a; 11:304-309.
  121. Hunt TL, Cramer M, Shah A, et al: A double-blind, placebo-controlled, dose-ranging safety evaluation of single-dose intravenous dolasetron in healthy male volunteers. *J Clin Pharmacol* 1995; 35:705-712.
  122. Jamieson DD, Duffield PH, Cheng D, et al: Comparison of the central nervous system activity of the aqueous and lipid extract of kava (Piper methysticum). *Arch Int Pharmacodyn Ther* 1989; 301:66-80.
  123. Jano E & Aparasu RR : Healthcare outcomes associated with beers' criteria: a systematic review. *Ann Pharmacother* 2007; 41(3):438-447.
  124. Janssen PA, Burgmans J, Dony J, et al: An international double-blind clinical evaluation of pimozone. *J Clin Pharmacol* 1972; 12:26-34.
  125. Janssen PA, Burgmans J, Dony J, et al: An international double-blind clinical evaluation of pimozone. *J Clin*

- Pharmacol 1972a; 12:26-34.
126. Janssen PA, Niemegeers CJ, Schellekens KH, et al: Pimozide, a chemically novel, highly potent and orally long-acting neuroleptic drug. *Arzneimittelforschung* 1968; 18:261-287.
  127. Jarry H, Leonhardt S, Gorkow C, et al: In vitro prolactin but not LH and FSH release is inhibited by compounds in extracts of *Agnus castus*: direct evidence for a dopaminergic principle by the dopamine receptor assay. *Exp Clin Endocrinol* 1994; 102:448-454.
  128. Jarry H, Leonhardt S, Gorkow C, et al: In vitro prolactin but not LH and FSH release is inhibited by compounds in extracts of *Agnus castus*: direct evidence for a dopaminergic principle by the dopamine receptor assay. *Exp Clin Endocrinol* 1994a; 102:448-454.
  129. Johanson AJ & Knorr NJ: L-Dopa as treatment for anorexia nervosa In: Vigersky RA (Ed): *Anorexia Nervosa*, Raven Press, New York, NY, 1977, pp 363-372.
  130. Kaye WH, Weltzin TE, Hsu LK, et al: An open trial of fluoxetine in patients with anorexia nervosa. *J Clin Psychiatry* 1991; 52:464-471.
  131. Keitner GI & Rahman S: Reversible neurotoxicity with combined lithium-haloperidol administration. *J Clin Psychopharmacol* 1984; 4:104-105.
  132. Kenway AK & Masheter HC: Pimozide compared with fluphenazine in schizophrenia. *Br J Clin Pract* 1971; 25:69-72.
  133. Kenway AK & Masheter HC: Pimozide compared with fluphenazine in schizophrenia. *Br J Clin Pract* 1971a; 25:69-72.
  134. Kenway AK & Masheter HC: Pimozide compared with fluphenazine in schizophrenia. *Br J Clin Pract* 1971b; 25:69-72.
  135. Kenway AK: A double-blind comparison of pimozide and haloperidol in the treatment of recurrent anxiety states. *Br J Clin Pract* 1973; 27:67-68.
  136. Kenway AK: A double-blind comparison of pimozide and haloperidol in the treatment of recurrent anxiety states. *Br J Clin Pract* 1973a; 27:67-68.
  137. Khazan M & Mathis AS: Probable cause of torsades de pointes induced by fluconazole. *Pharmacotherapy* 2002; 22(12):1632-1637.
  138. Kline F, Burgoyne RW, & Yamamoto J: Comparison of pimozide and trifluoperazine as once daily therapy in chronic schizophrenic outpatients, Unpublished data, Janssen Pharmaceutica, 1975.
  139. Kline F, Burgoyne RW, & Yamamoto J: Comparison of pimozide and trifluoperazine as once daily therapy in chronic schizophrenic outpatients, Unpublished data, Janssen Pharmaceutica, 1975a.
  140. Kline F, Burgoyne RW, & Yamamoto J: Comparison of pimozide and trifluoperazine as once-daily therapy in chronic schizophrenic outpatients. *Curr Ther Res* 1977; 21:768-778.
  141. Kline F, Burgoyne RW, & Yamamoto J: Comparison of pimozide and trifluoperazine as once-daily therapy in chronic schizophrenic outpatients. *Curr Ther Res* 1977a; 21:768-778.
  142. Kolivakis T, Azim H, & Kingstone E: A double-blind comparison of pimozide and chlorpromazine in the maintenance care of chronic schizophrenic outpatients. *Curr Ther Res* 1974; 16:998.
  143. Kolivakis T, Azim H, & Kingstone E: A double-blind comparison of pimozide and chlorpromazine in the maintenance care of chronic schizophrenic outpatients. *Curr Ther Res* 1974a; 16:998.
  144. Kolivakis T, Azim H, & Kingstone E: A double-blind comparison of pimozide and chlorpromazine in the maintenance care of chronic schizophrenic outpatients. *Curr Ther Res* 1974b; 16:998.
  145. Kris MG, Grunberg SM, Gralla RJ, et al: Dose-ranging evaluation of the serotonin antagonist dolasetron mesylate in patients receiving high-dose cisplatin. *J Clin Oncol* 1994; 12:1045-1049.
  146. Lande G, Drouin E, Gauthier C, et al: Arrhythmogenic effects of sultopride chlorhydrate: clinical and cellular electrophysiological correlation. *Ann Fr Anesth Reanim* 1992; 11:629-635.
  147. Lande G, Drouin E, Gauthier C, et al: Arrhythmogenic effects of sultopride chlorhydrate: clinical and cellular electrophysiological correlation. *Ann Fr Anesth Reanim* 1992a; 11:629-635.
  148. Lande G, Drouin E, Gauthier C, et al: Arrhythmogenic effects of sultopride chlorhydrate: clinical and cellular electrophysiological correlation. *Ann Fr Anesth Reanim* 1992b; 11:629-635.
  149. Lande G, Drouin E, Gauthier C, et al: Arrhythmogenic effects of sultopride chlorhydrate: clinical and cellular electrophysiological correlation. *Ann Fr Anesth Reanim* 1992c; 11:629-635.
  150. Lande G, Drouin E, Gauthier C, et al: Arrhythmogenic effects of sultopride chlorhydrate: clinical and cellular electrophysiological correlation. *Ann Fr Anesth Reanim* 1992d; 11:629-635.
  151. Lande G, Drouin E, Gauthier C, et al: Arrhythmogenic effects of sultopride chlorhydrate: clinical and cellular electrophysiological correlation. *Ann Fr Anesth Reanim* 1992e; 11:629-635.
  152. Lande G, Drouin E, Gauthier C, et al: Arrhythmogenic effects of sultopride chlorhydrate: clinical and cellular electrophysiological correlation. *Ann Fr Anesth Reanim* 1992f; 11:629-635.
  153. Lapiere YD & Lavellee J: Pimozide and the social behaviour of schizophrenics. *Curr Ther Res* 1975; 18:181.
  154. Larkin C: Epileptogenic effect of pimozide. *Am J Psychiatry* 1983; 140:372-373.
  155. Larochelle P, Belanger L, Lemire F, et al: Dose-response effect of propafenone in patients with ventricular arrhythmias. *Curr Ther Res* 1984; 36:959-969.
  156. Lauritzen C, Reuter HD, Reppes R, et al: Treatment of premenstrual tension syndrome with *Vitex agnus castus*: controlled, double-blind study versus pyridoxine. *Phytomedicine* 1997; 4:183-189.
  157. Lauritzen C, Reuter HD, Reppes R, et al: Treatment of premenstrual tension syndrome with *Vitex agnus castus*: controlled, double-blind study versus pyridoxine. *Phytomedicine* 1997a; 4:183-189.
  158. LeVann LJ: Clinical evaluation of pimozide (Orap) in adolescents. *Clin Trials J* 1971; 8:55.
  159. Lindsay J Jr, Smith MA, & Light JA: Torsades de pointes associated with antimicrobial therapy for pneumonia. *Chest* 1990; 98:222-223.

160. Linet LS: Tourette syndrome, pimozide, and school phobia: the neuroleptic separation anxiety syndrome. *Am J Psychiatry* 1985; 142:613-615.
161. Lo Vecchio F, Hamilton RJ, & Hoffman RJ: Risperidone overdose. *Am J Emerg Med* 1996; 14:95-96.
162. Logan FA, Herrington RN, Mackie MMS, et al: Pimozide: adverse reaction and prolonged half-life. *Br J Psychiatry* 1982; 140:433-434.
163. Lopez JA, Harold JG, Rosenthal MC, et al: QT prolongation and torsades de pointes after administration of trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole. *Am J Cardiol* 1987; 59:376-377.
164. Loudon JB & Waring H: Toxic reactions to lithium and haloperidol (letter). *Lancet* 1976; 2:1088.
165. Makkar RR, Fromm BS, Steinman RT, et al: Female gender as a risk factor for torsades de pointes associated with cardiovascular drugs. *JAMA* 1993; 270:2590-2597.
166. Malina A, Gaskill J, McConaha C, et al: Olanzapine treatment of anorexia nervosa: a retrospective study. *Int J Eat Disord* 2003; 33:234-237.
167. Maloney MJ & Farrell MK: Treatment of severe weight loss in anorexia nervosa with hyperalimantation and psychotherapy. *Am J Psychiatry* 1980; 137:310-314.
168. Marshall JB & Forker AD: Cardiovascular effects of tricyclic antidepressant drugs: therapeutic usage, overdose, and management of complications. *Am Heart J* 1982; 103:401-414.
169. Mauro VF, Bingle JF, Ginn SM, et al: Torsade de pointes in a patient receiving intravenous vasopressin. *Crit Care Med* 1988; 16:200-201.
170. Mayer RD & Smith NP: Improvement of trigeminal neurotrophic ulceration with pimozide in a cognitively impaired elderly woman - a case study. *Clin Exp Dermatol* 1993; 18:171-173.
171. McCreddie R, Mackie M, Morrison D, et al: Once weekly pimozide versus fluphenazine decanoate as maintenance therapy in chronic schizophrenia. *Br J Psychiatry* 1982; 140:280-286.
172. McCreddie R, Mackie M, Morrison D, et al: Once weekly pimozide versus fluphenazine decanoate as maintenance therapy in chronic schizophrenia. *Br J Psychiatry* 1982a; 140:280-286.
173. McCreddie R, Mackie M, Morrison D, et al: Once weekly pimozide versus fluphenazine decanoate as maintenance therapy in chronic schizophrenia. *Br J Psychiatry* 1982b; 140:280-286.
174. McCreddie RG, Dingwall JM, Wiles DH, et al: Intermittent pimozide versus fluphenazine decanoate as maintenance therapy in chronic schizophrenia. *Br J Psychiatry* 1980; 137:510-517.
175. McCreddie RG, Dingwall JM, Wiles DH, et al: Intermittent pimozide versus fluphenazine decanoate as maintenance therapy in chronic schizophrenia. *Br J Psychiatry* 1980a; 137:510-517.
176. McCreddie RG, Heykants JJ, Chalmers A, et al: Plasma pimozide profiles in chronic schizophrenics. *Br J Clin Pharmacol* 1979; 7:533-534.
177. McQueen EG: New Zealand Committee on Adverse Drug Reactions: seventeenth annual report. *N Z Med J* 1983; 96:95-99.
178. Metzger E & Friedman R: Prolongation of the corrected QT and torsade de pointes cardiac arrhythmia associated with intravenous haloperidol in the medically ill. *J Clin Psychopharmacol* 1993; 13:128-132.
179. Milewicz A, Gejdel E, Sworen H, et al: Vitex agnus castus extract in the treatment of luteal phase defects due to latent hyperprolactinemia. Results of a randomized placebo-controlled double-blind study (Article in German). *Arzneimittelforschung* 1993; 43(7):752-756.
180. Milewicz A, Gejdel E, Sworen H, et al: Vitex agnus castus extract in the treatment of luteal phase defects due to latent hyperprolactinemia. Results of a randomized placebo-controlled double-blind study (Article in German). *Arzneimittelforschung* 1993a; 43(7):752-756.
181. Miller F & Menninger J: Correlation of neuroleptic dose and neurotoxicity in patients given lithium and a neuroleptic. *Hosp Comm Psychiatr* 1987; 38:1219-1221.
182. Montaz L, Varache N, Harry P, et al: Torsades de pointes during sultopride poisoning. *J Toxicol Clin Exp* 1992; 12:481-496.
183. Montaz L, Varache N, Harry P, et al: Torsades de pointes during sultopride poisoning. *J Toxicol Clin Exp* 1992a; 12:481-496.
184. Monteiro LM: Tardive dyskinesia controlled by anticholinergic agents. *Clin Neuropharmacol* 1985; 8:372-376.
185. Moore DC: Amitriptyline therapy in anorexia nervosa. *Am J Psychiatry* 1977; 134:1303-1304.
186. Moore R: Naloxone in the treatment of anorexia nervosa: Effect on weight gain and lipolysis. *J Royal Soc Med* 1981; 74:129-131.
187. Morris PA, Mackenzie DH, & Masheter HC: A comparative double blind trial of pimozide and fluphenazine in chronic schizophrenia. *Br J Psychiatry* 1970; 117:683-684.
188. Morris PA, Mackenzie DH, & Masheter HC: A comparative double blind trial of pimozide and fluphenazine in chronic schizophrenia. *Br J Psychiatry* 1970a; 117:683-684.
189. Mulcahy W: Dear health care provider letter. Gate Pharmaceuticals, Sellersville, PA. Available at: <http://www.fda.gov/medwatch/safety/1999/orap.pdf> (cited 9/29/99), September 27, 1999.
190. Mulcahy W: Dear health care provider letter. Gate Pharmaceuticals, Sellersville, PA. Available at: <http://www.fda.gov/medwatch/safety/1999/orap.pdf> (cited 9/29/99), September 27, 1999a.
191. Nakra BR & Wickramasinghe NAV: Pimozide as an adjuvant to maintenance therapy in chronic schizophrenia. *Pharmatherapeutica* 1980; 2:337-340.
192. Neuroleptics in the treatment of the confused elderly patient. *Drug Therapy for the Elderly* 1987; 2(5): 25-30. From Thompson TL et al. Psychotropic drug use in the elderly (2 parts).. *NEJM* 308: 134-8, 194-9., 1983.
193. Nutt JG, Rosin A, & Chase TN: Treatment of Huntington disease with a cholinergic agonist. *Neurology* 1978; 28:1061-1064.
194. Nutt JG, Rosin A, & Chase TN: Treatment of Huntington disease with a cholinergic agonist. *Neurology* 1978a; 28:1061-1064.

195. O'Brien JM, Rockwood RP, & Suh KI: Haloperidol-induced torsade de pointes. *Ann Pharmacother* 1999; 33:1046-1050.
196. O'Brien JM, Rockwood RP, & Suh KI: Haloperidol-induced torsade de pointes. *Ann Pharmacother* 1999a; 33:1046-1050.
197. O'Brien JM, Rockwood RP, & Suh KI: Haloperidol-induced torsade de pointes. *Ann Pharmacother* 1999b; 33:1046-1050.
198. O'Brien JM, Rockwood RP, & Suh KI: Haloperidol-induced torsade de pointes. *Ann Pharmacother* 1999c; 33:1046-1050.
199. O'Brien JM, Rockwood RP, & Suh KI: Haloperidol-induced torsade de pointes. *Ann Pharmacother* 1999d; 33:1046-1050.
200. Oberg KC & Bauman JL: QT interval prolongation and torsades de pointes due to erythromycin lactobionate. *Pharmacotherapy* 1995; 15(6):687-692.
201. Oberg KC & Bauman JL: QT interval prolongation and torsades de pointes due to erythromycin lactobionate. *Pharmacotherapy* 1995a; 15(6):687-692.
202. Opler LA & Feinberg SS: The role of pimozide in clinical psychiatry: a review.. *J Clin Psychiatry* 1991; 52(5):221-33.
203. Opler LA & Feinberg SS: The role of pimozide in clinical psychiatry: a review.. *J Clin Psychiatry* 1991a; 52(5):221-33.
204. Orap package insert (Lemmon—US). *Rev Rec* 11/96., 2/96.
205. Orap product monograph.. McNeil—Canada., *Rev* 10/31/90, *Rec* 12/21/95.
206. Owens R: Risk assessment for antimicrobial agent-induced QTc prolongation and torsades de pointes. *Pharmacother* 2001; 21(3):310-319.
207. Owens R: Risk assessment for antimicrobial agent-induced QTc prolongation and torsades de pointes. *Pharmacother* 2001a; 21(3):310-319.
208. Owens R: Risk assessment for antimicrobial agent-induced QTc prolongation and torsades de pointes. *Pharmacother* 2001b; 21(3):310-319.
209. Owens R: Risk assessment for antimicrobial agent-induced QTc prolongation and torsades de pointes. *Pharmacother* 2001c; 21(3):310-319.
210. Owens R: Risk assessment for antimicrobial agent-induced QTc prolongation and torsades de pointes. *Pharmacother* 2001d; 21(3):310-319.
211. Owens R: Risk assessment for antimicrobial agent-induced QTc prolongation and torsades de pointes. *Pharmacother* 2001e; 21(3):310-319.
212. Owens R: Risk assessment for antimicrobial agent-induced QTc prolongation and torsades de pointes. *Pharmacother* 2001f; 21(3):310-319.
213. Owens R: Risk assessment for antimicrobial agent-induced QTc prolongation and torsades de pointes. *Pharmacother* 2001g; 21(3):310-319.
214. Owens R: Risk assessment for antimicrobial agent-induced QTc prolongation and torsades de pointes. *Pharmacother* 2001h; 21(3):310-319.
215. Owens R: Risk assessment for antimicrobial agent-induced QTc prolongation and torsades de pointes. *Pharmacother* 2001i; 21(3):310-319.
216. Owens R: Risk assessment for antimicrobial agent-induced QTc prolongation and torsades de pointes. *Pharmacother* 2001j; 21(3):310-319.
217. Owens R: Risk assessment for antimicrobial agent-induced QTc prolongation and torsades de pointes. *Pharmacother* 2001k; 21(3):310-319.
218. Panelist comment on Phenothiazines monograph.. *USP DI.*, 1988.
219. Pangalila-Ratulangi EA: Pilot evaluation of Orap (pimozide, R6238) in child psychiatry. *Psychiatr Neurol Neurochir* 1973; 76, 1973.
220. Pinder RM, Brogden RN, Sawyer PR, et al: Pimozide: a review of its pharmacological properties and therapeutic uses in psychiatry. *Drugs* 1976; 12:1-40.
221. Pinder RM, Brogden RN, Sawyer PR, et al: Pimozide: a review of its pharmacological properties and therapeutic uses in psychiatry. *Drugs* 1976a; 12:1-40.
222. Pinder RM, Brogden RN, Sawyer PR, et al: Pimozide: a review of its pharmacological properties and therapeutic uses in psychiatry. *Drugs* 1976b; 12:1-40.
223. Piyakulmala S, Corbett L, Ahluwalia Y, et al: High dose pimozide in the treatment of acutely agitated schizophrenia. *Curr Ther Res* 1977; 22:453-461.
224. Plantey F: Pimozide in treatment of anorexia nervosa. *Lancet* 1977; 1:1105.
225. Prakash R: Lithium-haloperidol combination and brain damage (letter). *Lancet* 1982; 1:1468-1469.
226. Product Information: AGENERASE(R) Capsules, amprenavir. GlaxoSmithKline, Research Triangle Park, NC, USA, 2004.
227. Product Information: ARCALYST(TM) subcutaneous injection, rilonacept subcutaneous injection. Regeneron Pharmaceuticals, Inc, Tarrytown, NY, 2008.
228. Product Information: AVELOX(R) oral tablets, IV injection, moxifloxacin hcl oral tablets, IV injection. Schering-Plough, Kenilworth, NJ, 2005.
229. Product Information: Anzemet(R), dolasetron. Hoechst Marion Roussel, Kansas City, MO, 1997.
230. Product Information: Anzemet(R), dolasetron. Hoechst Marion Roussel, Kansas City, MO, 1997a.
231. Product Information: Aptivus (R) capsules, tipranavir. Boehringer Ingelheim, Ridgefield, CT, USA, 2005.
232. Product Information: Aralen(R), chloroquine phosphate (oral), chloroquine hydrochloride (intravenous). Sanofi Pharmaceuticals, New York, NY, 1999.

233. Product Information: Biaxin(R), clarithromycin. Abbott Laboratories, North Chicago, IL, 2001.
234. Product Information: COARTEM(R) oral tablets, artemether lumefantrine oral tablets. Novartis Pharmaceuticals Corporation, East Hanover, NJ, 2009.
235. Product Information: Compazine(R), prochlorperazine maleate spansule. GlaxoSmithKline, Research Triangle Park, NC, 2002a.
236. Product Information: Compazine(R), prochlorperazine. GlaxoSmithKline, Research Triangle Park, NC, 2002.
237. Product Information: DOLOPHINE(R) HYDROCHLORIDE oral tablets, methadone hcl oral tablets. Roxane Laboratories, Inc, Columbus, OH, 2006.
238. Product Information: DynaCirc(R), isradipine. Novartis Pharmaceuticals Corporation, East Hanover, NJ, 2000.
239. Product Information: EMEND(R) IV injection, fosaprepitant dimeglumine IV injection. Merck & Co, Inc, Whitehouse Station, NJ, 2008.
240. Product Information: EMEND(R) oral capsules, aprepitant oral capsules. Merck & Co Inc, Whitehouse Station, NJ, 2008.
241. Product Information: Enkaid(R), encainide. Bristol Laboratories, Evansville, IN, 1988.
242. Product Information: FANAPT(TM) oral tablets, iloperidone oral tablets. Vanda Pharmaceuticals, Rockville, MD, 2009.
243. Product Information: Factive(R), gemifloxacin mesylate tablets. LG Life Sciences, Ltd., Seoul, Korea, 2003.
244. Product Information: Foscavir(R), foscarnet sodium. AstraZeneca, Westborough, MA, 1998.
245. Product Information: GEODON(R) intramuscular injection, oral capsule, ziprasidone hydrochloride oral capsule, ziprasidone mesylate intramuscular injection. Pfizer Inc, NY, NY, 2005.
246. Product Information: Geodon(TM), ziprasidone. Pfizer Inc., NY, NY, 2002.
247. Product Information: Geodon(TM), ziprasidone. Pfizer Inc., NY, NY, 2002a.
248. Product Information: Geodon(TM), ziprasidone. Pfizer Inc., NY, NY, 2002b.
249. Product Information: Geodon(TM), ziprasidone. Pfizer Inc., NY, NY, 2002c.
250. Product Information: Gleevec(TM), imatinib mesylate. Novartis Pharmaceuticals, East Hanover, NJ, 2002.
251. Product Information: Haldol(R), haloperidol decanoate for injection. Ortho-McNeil Pharmaceutical Corp., Raritan, NJ, 2001.
252. Product Information: Haldol(R), haloperidol decanoate. McNeil Pharmaceutical, Inc., Raritan, NJ, 1998.
253. Product Information: Haldol(R), haloperidol. McNeil Pharmaceutical, Spring House, PA, 1984.
254. Product Information: Halfan(R), halofantrine hydrochloride. Research Triangle Park, NC, 1998.
255. Product Information: Hismanal(R), astemizole. Janssen Pharmaceutica Inc., Titusville, NJ, 1997.
256. Product Information: INVEGA(TM) extended-release oral tablets, paliperidone extended-release oral tablets. Alza Corporation, Mountain View, CA, 2006.
257. Product Information: Inapsine(R), droperidol. Akorn, Inc., Decatur, IL, 2001.
258. Product Information: Ketek(TM), telithromycin tablets. Aventis Pharmaceutical Inc., Kansas City, MO, 2004.
259. Product Information: LITHOBID(R) slow-release oral tablets, lithium carbonate slow-release oral tablets. JDS Pharmaceuticals, LLC, New York, NY, 2005.
260. Product Information: Lexiva(R), fosamprenavir. GlaxoSmithKline, Research Triangle Park, NC, 2004.
261. Product Information: Lorelco(R), probucol. Marion Merrell Dow, Kansas City, MO, 1991.
262. Product Information: Mellaril(R), thioridazine. Mylan Pharmaceuticals Inc., Morgantown, WV, 2001.
263. Product Information: Mellaril(R), thioridazine. Mylan Pharmaceuticals Inc., Morgantown, WV, 2002.
264. Product Information: NOXAFIL(R) oral suspension, posaconazole oral suspension. Schering Corporation, Kenilworth, NJ, 2006.
265. Product Information: Norpace(R), disopyramide. G.D. Searle & Co., Chicago, IL, 1997.
266. Product Information: Norpace(R), disopyramide. G.D. Searle & Co., Chicago, IL, 1997a.
267. Product Information: Norpramin(R), desipramine hydrochloride tablets. Aventis Pharmaceuticals Inc., Kansas City, MO, 2000.
268. Product Information: Norvir(R), zidovudine. Abbott Laboratories, North Chicago, IL, 2000.
269. Product Information: ORAP(R) Tablets, pimozide tablets. Gate Pharmaceuticals, Sellersville, PA, 2004.
270. Product Information: ORAP(R) oral tablets, pimozide oral tablets. Gate Pharmaceuticals, Sellersville, PA, 2005.
271. Product Information: ORAP(R) oral tablets, pimozide oral tablets. Teva Pharmaceuticals USA, Sellersville, PA, 2004.
272. Product Information: ORAP(R) oral tablets, pimozide oral tablets. Gate Pharmaceuticals, Sellersville, PA, 2005a.
273. Product Information: Orap(R) pimoziide tablets. TEVA Pharmaceuticals, Sellersville, PA, 1999.
274. Product Information: Orap(R) pimoziide. Gate Pharmaceuticals, Sellersville, PA, 1999c.
275. Product Information: Orap(R) pimoziide. TEVA Pharmaceuticals, Sellersville, PA, 1999.
276. Product Information: Orap(R) pimoziide. TEVA Pharmaceuticals, Sellersville, PA, 1999a.
277. Product Information: Orap(R) pimoziide. TEVA Pharmaceuticals, Sellersville, PA, 1999b.
278. Product Information: Orap(R) pimoziide. TEVA Pharmaceuticals, Sellersville, PA, 1999d.
279. Product Information: Orap(R) pimoziide. TEVA Pharmaceuticals, Sellersville, PA, 1999e.
280. Product Information: Orap(R) pimoziide. TEVA Pharmaceuticals, Sellersville, PA, 1999f.
281. Product Information: Orap(R) pimoziide. TEVA Pharmaceuticals, Sellersville, PA, 1999g.
282. Product Information: Orap(R) pimoziide. TEVA Pharmaceuticals, Sellersville, PA, 1999h.
283. Product Information: Orap(R) pimoziide. TEVA Pharmaceuticals, Sellersville, PA, 1999i.
284. Product Information: Orap(R) pimoziide. TEVA Pharmaceuticals, Sellersville, PA, 1999j.
285. Product Information: Orap(R) pimoziide. TEVA Pharmaceuticals, Sellersville, PA, 1999k.
286. Product Information: Orap(R) pimoziide. TEVA Pharmaceuticals, Sellersville, PA, 1999l.
287. Product Information: Orap(R) pimoziide. TEVA Pharmaceuticals, Sellersville, PA, 1999m.



356. Product Information: Orap(R), pimozide. TEVA Pharmaceuticals, Sellersville, PA, 1999bd.
357. Product Information: Orap(R), pimozide. TEVA Pharmaceuticals, Sellersville, PA, 1999bi.
358. Product Information: Orap(R), pimozide. TEVA Pharmaceuticals, Sellersville, PA, 1999j.
359. Product Information: Orap(R), pimozide. TEVA Pharmaceuticals, Sellersville, PA, 1999k.
360. Product Information: Orap(R), pimozide. TEVA Pharmaceuticals, Sellersville, PA, 1999p.
361. Product Information: Orap(R), pimozide. TEVA Pharmaceuticals, Sellersville, PA, 1999q.
362. Product Information: Orap(R), pimozide. TEVA Pharmaceuticals, Sellersville, PA, 1999y.
363. Product Information: Orap(R), pimozide. TEVA Pharmaceuticals, Sellersville, PA, 1999z.
364. Product Information: Orap(R), pimozide. Teva Pharmaceuticals USA, Sellersville, PA, 1999t.
365. Product Information: Orap. Lemmon, US, 96.
366. Product Information: Orap. McNeil, Canada, 90.
367. Product Information: Orapred(R), prednisolone sodium phosphate. Ascent Pediatrics, Brockton, MA, 2004.
368. Product Information: Orlaam(R), levomethadyl. Roxane Laboratories, Inc., Columbus, Ohio, 2001.
369. Product Information: PAXIL CR(R) CONTROLLED-RELEASE TABLETS, paroxetine hydrochloride controlled-release tablets. GlaxoSmithKline, Research Triangle Park, NC, 2005.
370. Product Information: PCE(R), erythromycin particles in tablets. Abbott Laboratories, North Chicago, IL, 1997.
371. Product Information: PREZISTA(TM) oral tablets, darunavir oral tablets. Tibotec Therapeutics, Inc, Raritan, NJ, 2006.
372. Product Information: PROZAC(R) oral capsule, oral pulvule, oral solution, oral tablet, fluoxetine hcl oral capsule, oral pulvule, oral solution, oral tablet. Eli Lilly and Company, Indianapolis, IN, 2005.
373. Product Information: Propulsid(R), cisapride. Janssen Pharmaceutica, Titusville, NJ, 2000.
374. Product Information: Quinaglute Dura-tabs(R), quinidine gluconate. Berlex Laboratories, Wayne, NJ, 1999.
375. Product Information: Quinaglute(R), quinidine gluconate. Berlex Laboratories, Wayne, NJ, 1999.
376. Product Information: RESCRIPTOR(R) oral tablets, delavirdine mesylate oral tablets. Pfizer, Inc, New York, NY, 2006.
377. Product Information: Reyataz(TM), atazanavir. Bristol-Myers Squibb Company, Princeton, NJ, 2003.
378. Product Information: Risperdal(R), risperidone. Janssen Pharmaceutica Products, L.P., Titusville, NJ, 2002.
379. Product Information: SPRYCEL(R) oral tablets, dasatinib oral tablets. Bristol-Myers Squibb, Princeton, NJ, 2008.
380. Product Information: SUSTIVA(R) oral capsules, tablets, efavirenz oral capsules, tablets. Bristol-Myers Squibb Company, Princeton, NJ, 2008.
381. Product Information: SUTENT(R) oral capsules, sunitinib malate oral capsules. Pfizer Labs, New York, NY, 2008.
382. Product Information: SYNERCID(R) intravenous injection, dalfopristin/quinupristin intravenous injection. Monarch Pharmaceuticals, Inc, Bristol, TN, 2003.
383. Product Information: Sandostatin(R), octreotide acetate injection. Novartis Pharmaceuticals Corporation, East Hanover, NJ, 1999.
384. Product Information: Serentil(R), mesoridazine besylate. Boehringer Ingelheim Pharmaceuticals Inc, Ridgefield, CT, 2001.
385. Product Information: Serentil(R), mesoridazine. Novartis Pharmaceuticals Corporation, East Hanover, NJ, 2001a.
386. Product Information: Solian(R), amisulpride tablets. Lorex Synthelabo, Maidenhead, Berkshire, UK, 1999.
387. Product Information: Solian(R), amisulpride tablets. Lorex Synthelabo, Maidenhead, Berkshire, UK, 1999a.
388. Product Information: Solian(R), amisulpride tablets. Lorex Synthelabo, Maidenhead, Berkshire, UK, 1999b.
389. Product Information: Solian(R), amisulpride tablets. Lorex Synthelabo, Maidenhead, Berkshire, UK, 1999c.
390. Product Information: Solian(R), amisulpride tablets. Lorex Synthelabo, Maidenhead, Berkshire, UK, 1999d.
391. Product Information: Solian(R), amisulpride tablets. Lorex Synthelabo, Maidenhead, Berkshire, UK, 1999e.
392. Product Information: Sporanox(R), itraconazole. Janssen Pharmaceutica Products, L.P., Titusville, New Jersey, 2002.
393. Product Information: Stelazine(R), trifluoperazine HCl. GlaxoSmithKline, Research Triangle Park, NC, 2002.
394. Product Information: Stelazine(R), trifluoperazine hydrochloride. GlaxoSmithKline, Research Triangle Park, NC, 2002a.
395. Product Information: TASIGNA(R) oral capsules, nilotinib oral capsules. Novartis Pharmaceuticals Corporation, East Hanover, NJ, 2007.
396. Product Information: TYKERB oral tablets, lapatinib oral tablets. GlaxoSmithKline, Research Triangle Park, NC, 2008.
397. Product Information: Tambocor(TM), flecainide acetate tablets. 3M Pharmaceuticals, St. Paul, MN, 1998.
398. Product Information: Thorazine(R), chlorpromazine. GlaxoSmithKline, Research Triangle Park, NC, 2002.
399. Product Information: Thorazine(R), chlorpromazine. Smithkline Beecham Pharmaceuticals, Philadelphia, PA, 2002a.
400. Product Information: Trisenox(R), arsenic trioxide injection. Cell Therapeutics, Inc., Seattle, WA, 2001b.
401. Product Information: Trisenox(R), arsenic trioxide injection. Cell Therapeutics, Inc., Seattle, WA, 2001c.
402. Product Information: Trisenox(R), arsenic trioxide. Cell Therapeutics, Inc., Seattle, WA, 2001.
403. Product Information: Trisenox(R), arsenic trioxide. Cell Therapeutics, Inc., Seattle, WA, 2001a.
404. Product Information: Ultram(R), tramadol hydrochloride. Ortho-McNeil Pharmaceutical, Raritan, NJ, 1998.
405. Product Information: VFEND(R) IV injection, oral tablets, suspension, voriconazole IV injection, oral tablets, solution. Roerig, New York, NY, 2008.
406. Product Information: Vascor(R), bepridil. McNeil Pharmaceutical, Spring House, PA, 1997.
407. Product Information: XENAZINE(R) oral tablets, tetrabenazine oral tablets. Prestwick Pharmaceuticals, Inc, Washington, DC, 2008.
408. Product Information: ZOFTRAN(R) oral tablets, oral solution, ZOFTRAN ODT(R) orally disintegrating tablets,

- ondansetron hcl oral tablets, oral solution, orally disintegrating solution. GlaxoSmithKline, Research Triangle Park, NC, 2006.
409. Product Information: Zoloft(R), sertraline hydrochloride. Pfizer Inc., New York, NY, 2002.
  410. Product Information: Zoloft(R), sertraline hydrochloride. Pfizer, Inc., New York, NY, 2002a.
  411. Product Information: Zomig(R), zolmitriptan tablets. AstraZenica Pharmaceuticals LP, Wilmington, DE, 2002.
  412. Ravin DS & Levenson JW: Fatal cardiac event following initiation of risperidone therapy. *Ann Pharmacother* 1997; 31:867-870.
  413. Ravin DS & Levenson JW: Fatal cardiac event following initiation of risperidone therapy. *Ann Pharmacother* 1997a; 31:867-870.
  414. Ravin DS & Levenson JW: Fatal cardiac event following initiation of risperidone therapy. *Ann Pharmacother* 1997b; 31:867-870.
  415. Reilly PP: *RI Med J* 1977; 60:455-456. *RI Med J* 1977; 60:455-456.
  416. Reviewers' consensus on monograph revision of 10/97... , .
  417. Reyntjens AM & Van Mierlo FP: A comparative double-blind trial of pimozide in stress-induced psychic and functional disorders. *Curr Med Res Opin* 1972; 1:116.
  418. Richard E, Soukova N, & Kerbusch T: Metabolism of pimozide by CYP3A and CYP2D6 in human liver microsomes [abstract PIV-65].. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 1997; 61(2):232.
  419. Rochon PA, Stukel TA, Sykora K, et al: Atypical antipsychotics and parkinsonism. *Arch Intern Med* 2005; 165:1882-1888.
  420. Ross MS & Moldofsky H: A comparison of pimozide and haloperidol in the treatment of Gilles de la Tourette's syndrome. *Am J Psychiatry* 1978; 135:585-587.
  421. Ross MS & Moldofsky H: A comparison of pimozide and haloperidol in the treatment of Gilles de la Tourette's syndrome. *Am J Psychiatry* 1978a; 135:585-587.
  422. Ross MS & Moldofsky H: A comparison of pimozide and haloperidol in the treatment of Gilles de la Tourette's syndrome. *Am J Psychiatry* 1978b; 135:585-587.
  423. Saleh JW & Leibold P: Metoclopramide-induced gastric emptying in patients with anorexia nervosa. *Am J Gastroenterol* 1980; 74:127-132.
  424. Sallee FR, Nesbitt L, Jackson C, et al: Relative efficacy of haloperidol and pimozide in children and adolescents with Tourette's disorder. *Am J Psychiatry* 1997; 154:1057-1062.
  425. Sallee FR, Pollock BG, Stiller RL, et al: Pharmacokinetics of pimozide in adults and children with Tourette's syndrome. *J Clin Pharmacol* 1987; 27:776-781.
  426. Sandyk R & Hurwitz MD: Toxic irreversible encephalopathy induced by lithium carbonate and haloperidol. *S Afr Med J* 1983; 65:875-876.
  427. Schelosky L, Raffauf C, Jendroska K, et al: Kava and dopamine antagonism. *J Neurol Neurosurg Psych* 1995; 58(5):639-640.
  428. Schelosky L, Raffauf C, Jendroska K, et al: Kava and dopamine antagonism. *J Neurol Neurosurg Psych* 1995a; 58(5):639-640.
  429. Schneeweiss S, Setoguchi S, Brookhart A, et al: Risk of death associated with the use of conventional versus atypical antipsychotic drugs among elderly patients. *CMAJ* 2007; 176(5):627-632.
  430. Semla TP, Beizer JL, & Higbee MD: *Geriatric Dosage Handbook*, 3rd. Lexi-Comp Inc, Hudson, OH, 1997.
  431. Shapiro AK & Shapiro E: Controlled study of pimozide vs placebo in Tourette's syndrome. *J Am Acad Child Psychiatry* 1984; 23:161-173.
  432. Shapiro AK, Shapiro E, & Eisenkraft GJ: Treatment of Gilles de la Tourette syndrome with pimozide. *Am J Psychiatry* 1983; 140:1183-1186.
  433. Shapiro AK, Shapiro E, & Fulop G: Pimozide treatment of tic and Tourette disorders. *Pediatrics* 1987; 79(6):1032-1039.
  434. Shapiro AK: Pimozide induced enuresis. *Am J Psychiatry* 1981; 138:123-124.
  435. Shapiro E, Shapiro AK, Fulop G, et al: Controlled study of haloperidol, pimozide, and placebo for the treatment of Gilles de la Tourette's syndrome. *Arch Gen Psychiatry* 1989; 46:722-730.
  436. Sharma ND, Rosman HS, Padhi D, et al: Torsades de pointes associated with intravenous haloperidol in critically ill patients. *Am J Cardiol* 1998; 81:238-240.
  437. Sharma, SD et al: Clinical impression of pimozide: an open study. *J Int Med Res* 2:306, 1974, 1974.
  438. Shepherd M: Medico-social evaluation of the long-term pharmacotherapy of schizophrenia. Comparative study of fluphenazine and pimozide. *Prog Neuropsychopharmacol* 1979; 3(4):383-389.
  439. Silverstone T, Cookson J, Ball R, et al: The relationship of dopamine receptor blockade to clinical response in schizophrenic patients treated with pimozide or haloperidol. *J Psychiatr Res* 1984; 18:255-268.
  440. Singh AN: Evaluation of clinical efficacy of pimozide as maintenance therapy in chronic schizophrenic patients. *Curr Ther Res* 1971; 13:695-705.
  441. Smythies JR & Beaton JM: A pilot study of schizophrenia. *J Psychiatr Res* 1974; 11:71-73.
  442. Sourgens H, Winterhoff H, Gumbinger HG, et al: Antihormonal effects of plant extracts on hypophyseal hormones in the rat. *Acta Endocrinol* 1980; 234(Suppl):49.
  443. Sourgens H, Winterhoff H, Gumbinger HG, et al: Antihormonal effects of plant extracts on hypophyseal hormones in the rat. *Acta Endocrinol* 1980a; 234(Suppl):49.
  444. Sourgens H, Winterhoff H, Gumbinger HG, et al: Antihormonal effects of plant extracts. TSH- and prolactin-suppressing properties of *Lithospermum officinale* and other plants. *Planta Medica* 1982; 45(2):78-86.
  445. Sourgens H, Winterhoff H, Gumbinger HG, et al: Antihormonal effects of plant extracts. TSH- and prolactin-suppressing properties of *Lithospermum officinale* and other plants. *Planta Medica* 1982a; 45(2):78-86.
  446. Spillane PK, Fisher DA, & Currie BJ: Neurological manifestations of kava intoxication. *Med J Australia* 1997; 167

- (3):172-173.
447. Spillane PK, Fisher DA, & Currie BJ: Neurological manifestations of kava intoxication. *Med J Australia* 1997a; 167(3):172-173.
448. Spring GK: Neurotoxicity with the combined use of lithium and thioridazine. *J Clin Psychiatry* 1979; 40:135-138.
449. Stacher G, Abatzi-Wenzel T-A, Wiesnagrotzki S, et al: Gastric emptying, body weight, and symptoms in primary anorexia nervosa: long-term effects of cisapride. *Br J Psychiatry* 1993; 162:398-402.
450. Stein GS: Lithium in a case of severe anorexia nervosa. *Br J Psychiatry* 1982; 140:526-528.
451. Stevenson RN, Blanshard C, & Patterson DLH: Ventricular fibrillation due to lithium withdrawal - an interaction with chlorpromazine?. *Postgrad Med J* 1989; 65:936-938.
452. Stier CS, Elizur A, Yeret A, et al: Anti-autistic and anti-psychotic activity of pimozide in chronic schizophrenic patients undergoing acute exacerbations. *Curr Ther Res* 1978; 23:632-642.
453. Stier CS, Elizur A, Yeret A, et al: Anti-autistic and anti-psychotic activity of pimozide in chronic schizophrenic patients undergoing acute exacerbations. *Curr Ther Res* 1978a; 23:632-642.
454. Stirling GS: Pimozide as a replacement for maintenance therapy in chronic schizophrenia. *Curr Med Res Opin* 1979; 6:331-337.
455. Stramba-Badiale M, Nador F, Porta N, et al: QT interval prolongation and risk of life-threatening arrhythmias during toxoplasmosis prophylaxis with spiramycin in neonates. *Am Heart J* 1997; 133:108-111.
456. Stratmann HG, Walter KE, & Kennedy HL: Torsade de pointes associated with elevated N-acetylprocainamide levels. *Am Heart J* 1985; 109:375-377.
457. Suwa S, Naruse H, Ohura T, et al: Influence of pimozide on hypothalamo-pituitary function in children with behavioral disorders. *Psychoneuroendocrinology* 1984; 9:37-44.
458. Sweetman S (Ed): Martindale: The Complete Drug Reference. London: Pharmaceutical Press. Electronic version, MICROMEDEX, Greenwood Village, Colorado, Edition expires 06/2003.
459. Sweetman S (Ed): Martindale: The Complete Drug Reference. London: Pharmaceutical Press. Electronic version, MICROMEDEX, Greenwood Village, Colorado, Edition expires 06/2003a.
460. Sweetman S (Ed): Martindale: The Complete Drug Reference. London: Pharmaceutical Press. Electronic version, MICROMEDEX, Greenwood Village, Colorado, Edition expires 06/2003b.
461. Sweetman S (Ed): Martindale: The Complete Drug Reference. London: Pharmaceutical Press. Electronic version, MICROMEDEX, Greenwood Village, Colorado, Edition expires 06/2004.
462. Sweetman S (Ed): Martindale: The Complete Drug Reference. London: Pharmaceutical Press. Electronic version, MICROMEDEX, Greenwood Village, Colorado, Edition expires 06/2004a.
463. Theesen KA.: Antipsychotics. In: Theesen KA. The handbook of psychiatric drug therapy for children and adolescents. Binghamton, NY: Haworth Press; 1995.. p. 121-56., 1995.
464. Thomas CJ: Brain damage with lithium/haloperidol (letter). *Br J Psychiatry* 1979; 134:552.
465. Tzivoni D, Keren A, Sterr S, et al: Disopyramide induced torsade de pointes. *Arch Intern Med* 1981; 141:946-947.
466. US Food and Drug Administration: Information for Healthcare Professionals Antipsychotics. US Food and Drug Administration. Rockville, MD. 2008. Available from URL: [http://www.fda.gov/cder/drug/InfoSheets/HCP/antipsychotics\\_conventional.htm](http://www.fda.gov/cder/drug/InfoSheets/HCP/antipsychotics_conventional.htm).
467. Van Mierlo PJ: Open pilot trial of pimozide in patients suffering from psychic stress. *Arzneimittelforschung* 1972; 22:2147-2148.
468. Vigersky RA & Loriaux DL: The effect of cyproheptadine in anorexia nervosa: A double blind trial. In: Vigersky RA (Ed). *Anorexia Nervosa*, Raven Press, New York, NY; pp 349-356, 1977.
469. Wang PS, Schneeweiss S, Avorn J, et al: Risk of death in elderly users of conventional vs. atypical antipsychotic medications. *N Engl J Med* 2005; 353:2335-2341.
470. Wassmann S, Nickenig G, & Bohm M: Long QT syndrome and torsade de pointes in a patient receiving fluconazole. *Ann Intern Med* 1999; 131:797.
471. Weizman A, Tyano S, Wijisenbeek H, et al: Behavior therapy, pimozide treatment and prolactin secretion in anorexia nervosa. *Psychother Psychosom* 1985; 43:136-140.
472. White JA & Schnaultz NL: Successful treatment of anorexia nervosa with imipramine. *Dis Nerv Syst* 1977; 38:567-568.
473. Wilson LG, Roberts RW, Gerber CJ, et al: Pimozide versus chlorpromazine in chronic schizophrenia: a 52 week double-blind study of maintenance therapy. *J Clin Psychiatry* 1982a; 43:62-65.
474. Wilson LG, Roberts RW, Gerber CJ, et al: Pimozide vs chlorpromazine in chronic schizophrenia. *J Clin Psychiatry* 1982; 43:11.
475. Wilt JL, Minnema AM, Johnson RF, et al: Torsade de pointes associated with the use of intravenous haloperidol. *Ann Intern Med* 1993; 119:391-394.
476. Yamreudeewong W, DeBisschop M, Martin LG, et al: Potentially significant drug interactions of class III antiarrhythmic drugs. *Drug Safety* 2003; 26(6):421-438.
477. Yamreudeewong W, DeBisschop M, Martin LG, et al: Potentially significant drug interactions of class III antiarrhythmic drugs. *Drug Safety* 2003a; 26(6):421-438.
478. Young D, Midha KK, Fossler MJ, et al: Effect of quinidine on the interconversion kinetics between haloperidol and reduced haloperidol in humans: implications for the involvement of cytochrome P450IID6. *Eur J Clin Pharmacol* 1993; 44:433-438.
479. Young JB, Vandermolen LA, & Pratt CM: Torsade de pointes: an unusual manifestation of chloral hydrate poisoning. *Am Heart J* 1986; 112:181-184.
480. Zall H, Therman PG, & Myers JM: Lithium carbonate: a clinical study. *Am J Psychiatry* 1968; 125:549-555.

**Last Modified: May 19, 2009**

© 1974- 2009 Thomson Reuters. All rights reserved.